



CALL NO. 202

CONTRACT ID. 251022

ROCKCASTLE COUNTY

FED/STATE PROJECT NUMBER 102GR25D022

DESCRIPTION KY-461

WORK TYPE GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE

PRIMARY COMPLETION DATE 11/30/2027

LETTING DATE: August 21,2025

Sealed Bids will be received electronically through the Bid Express bidding service until 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME August 21,2025. Bids will be publicly announced at 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME.

PLANS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PROJECT.

DBE CERTIFICATION REQUIRED - 4.50%

REQUIRED BID PROPOSAL GUARANTY: Not less than 5% of the total bid.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I	SCOPE OF WORK • PROJECT(S), COMPLETION DATE(S), & LIQUIDATED DAMAGES • CONTRACT NOTES • FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES • ASPHALT MIXTURE • INCIDENTAL SURFACING • FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT • ASPHALT PAVEMENT RIDE QUALITY CAT A • COMPACTION OPTION A • MATERIAL TRANSFER VEHICLE (MTV) • SPECIAL NOTE(S) APPLICABLE TO PROJECT • TREE REMOVAL • NON-TRACKING TACK COAT • ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (E-TICKETING) ASPHALT • ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (E-TICKETING) AGGREGATE • EXPERIMENTAL KYCT AND HAMBURG TESTING • DOLOMITIC POLISH-RESISTANT AGGREGATE CLASS A 0.38-IN AND 0.50-IN NOMINAL ASPHALT MIXTURES • BRIDGE DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT • ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REPORT • RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION • UTILITY IMPACT & RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTES • GENERAL UTILITY NOTES • WATER STANDARD UTILITY BID ITEMS • SEWER STANDARD UTILITY BID ITEMS • UTILITY SPECIFICATIONS • WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION • KPDES STORM WATER PERMIT, BMP AND ENOI • MATERIAL SUMMARY • GUARDRAIL DELIVERY VERIFICATION SHEET
PART II	SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS • STANDARD AND SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS • [SN-1I] PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS • [SN-11D] ROCK BLASTING • [SN-11F] TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT • [SN-11M] BARCODE LABEL ON PERMANENT SIGNS • [SN-11N] LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT JOINT ADHESIVE
PART III	EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS • FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS - FHWA 1273 • NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES • EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS • PROJECT WAGE RATES LOCALITY 2 / FEDERAL
PART IV	BID ITEMS

PART I

SCOPE OF WORK

ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT - 08

CONTRACT ID - 251022

102GR25D022

COUNTY - ROCKCASTLE

PCN - DE10200252522

NHPP 5201(009)

US-25 (MP 15.018) ADDRESS SAFETY MOBILITY AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS MANAGEMENT ALONG
US-25 FROM THE US-25/US-461 INTERSECTION TO I-75 (MP 15.785), A DISTANCE OF 0.77 MILES.GRADE, DRAIN
& SURFACE WITH BRIDGE SYP NO. 08-80106.00.

GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 37:22:20.00 LONGITUDE 84:20:02.00

ADT

PCN - DE10204612522

NHPP 4611(008)

KY-461 (MP 7.0) IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25 (MP
9.404), A DISTANCE OF 02.72 MILES.GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE SYP NO. 08-08952.00.

GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 37:21:38.00 LONGITUDE 84:21:38.00

ADT

COMPLETION DATE(S):

COMPLETED BY 11/30/2027 APPLIES TO ENTIRE CONTRACT

CONTRACT NOTES

INSURANCE

Refer to Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

PROPOSAL ADDENDA

All addenda to this proposal must be applied when calculating bid and certified in the bid packet submitted to the Kentucky Department of Highways. Failure to use the correct and most recent addenda may result in the bid being rejected.

BID SUBMITTAL

Bidder must use the Department's electronic bidding software. The Bidder must download the bid file located on the Bid Express website (www.bidx.com) to prepare a bid packet for submission to the Department. The bidder must submit electronically using Bid Express.

JOINT VENTURE BIDDING

Joint venture bidding is permissible. All companies in the joint venture must be prequalified in one of the work types in the Qualifications for Bidders for the project. The bidders must get a vendor ID for the joint venture from the Division of Construction Procurement and register the joint venture as a bidder on the project. Also, the joint venture must obtain a digital ID from Bid Express to submit a bid. A joint bid bond of 5% may be submitted for both companies or each company may submit a separate bond of 5%.

UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. When prescribed in said directives, the contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom shall be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

REGISTRATION WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE BY A FOREIGN ENTITY

Pursuant to KRS 176.085(1)(b), an agency, department, office, or political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall not award a state contract to a person that is a foreign entity required by [KRS 14A.9-010](#) to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth ("certificate") from the Secretary of State under [KRS 14A.9-030](#) unless the person produces the certificate within fourteen (14) days of the bid or proposal opening. If the

foreign entity is not required to obtain a certificate as provided in [KRS 14A.9-010](#), the foreign entity should identify the applicable exception. Foreign entity is defined within [KRS 14A.1-070](#).

For all foreign entities required to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth, if a copy of the certificate is not received by the contracting agency within the time frame identified above, the foreign entity's solicitation response shall be deemed non-responsive or the awarded contract shall be cancelled.

Businesses can register with the Secretary of State at <https://secure.kentucky.gov/sos/ftbr/welcome.aspx>.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PROJECT QUESTIONS DURING ADVERTISEMENT

Questions about projects during the advertisement should be submitted in writing to the Division of Construction Procurement. This may be done by email to kytc.projectquestions@ky.gov. The Department will attempt to answer all submitted questions. The Department reserves the right not to answer if the question is not pertinent or does not aid in clarifying the project intent.

The deadline for posting answers will be 3:00 pm Eastern Daylight Time, the day preceding the Letting. Questions may be submitted until this deadline with the understanding that the later a question is submitted, the less likely an answer will be able to be provided.

The questions and answers will be posted for each Letting under the heading "Questions & Answers" on the Construction Procurement website (www.transportation.ky.gov/construction-procurement). The answers provided shall be considered part of this Special Note and, in case of a discrepancy, will govern over all other bidding documents.

HARDWOOD REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS

The US Department of Agriculture has imposed a quarantine in Kentucky and several surrounding states, to prevent the spread of an invasive insect, the emerald ash borer. Hardwood cut in conjunction with the project may not be removed from the state. Chipping or burning on site is the preferred method of disposal.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXCESS MATERIAL SITES AND BORROW SITES

Identification of excess material sites and borrow sites shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and may wish to consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service to seek protection under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act for these activities.

ACCESS TO RECORDS

The state agency certifies that it is in compliance with the provisions of KRS 45A.150, "Access to contractor's books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence directly pertinent to the contract." The Contractor, as defined in KRS 45A.030, agrees that the contracting agency, the

Finance and Administration Cabinet, the Auditor of Public Accounts, and the Legislative Research Commission, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, which are directly pertinent to this agreement for the purpose of financial audit or program review. The Contractor also recognizes that any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, received during a financial audit or program review shall be subject to the Kentucky Open Records Act, KRS 61.870 to 61.884. Records and other prequalification information confidentially disclosed as part of the bid process shall not be deemed as directly pertinent to the agreement and shall be exempt from disclosure as provided in KRS 61.878(1)(c).

BOYCOTT PROVISIONS

If applicable, the contractor represents that, pursuant to [KRS 45A.607](#), they are not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which Kentucky can enjoy open trade. **Note:** The term Boycott does not include actions taken for bona fide business or economic reasons, or actions specifically required by federal or state law.

If applicable, the contractor verifies that, pursuant to KRS 41.480, they do not engage in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, in energy company boycotts as defined by KRS 41.472.

LOBBYING PROHIBITIONS

The contractor represents that they, and any subcontractor performing work under the contract, have not violated the agency restrictions contained in [KRS 11A.236](#) during the previous ten (10) years, and pledges to abide by the restrictions set forth in such statute for the duration of the contract awarded.

The contractor further represents that, pursuant to [KRS 45A.328](#), they have not procured an original, subsequent, or similar contract while employing an executive agency lobbyist who was convicted of a crime related to the original, subsequent, or similar contract within five (5) years of the conviction of the lobbyist.

Revised: 1/1/2025

1.0 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENT.

Follow the “Buy America” provisions as required by 23 U.S.C. § 313 and 23 C.F.R. § 635.410. Except as expressly provided herein all manufacturing processes of steel or iron materials including but not limited to structural steel, guardrail materials, corrugated steel, culvert pipe, structural plate, prestressing strands, and steel reinforcing bars shall occur in the United States of America, including the application of:

- Coating,
- Galvanizing,
- Painting, and
- Other coating that protects or enhances the value of steel or iron products.

The following are exempt, unless processed or refined to include substantial amounts of steel or iron material, and may be used regardless of source in the domestic manufacturing process for steel or iron material:

- Pig iron,
- Processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore material, or
- Processed alloys.

The Contractor shall submit a certification stating that all manufacturing processes involved with the production of steel or iron materials occurred in the United States.

Produce, mill, fabricate, and manufacture in the United States of America all aluminum components of bridges, tunnels, and large sign support systems, for which either shop fabrication, shop inspection, or certified mill test reports are required as the basis of acceptance by the Department.

Use foreign materials only under the following conditions:

- 1) When the materials are not permanently incorporated into the project; or
- 2) When the delivered cost of such materials used does not exceed 0.1 percent of the total Contract amount or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the origin and value of any foreign material used.

2.0 – BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA)

Contractor shall comply with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Buy America Requirement in 23 C.F.R. § 635.410 and all relevant provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA), contained within the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52 enacted November 15, 2021. The BABA requires iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in infrastructure projects funded by federal financial assistance to be produced in the United States. Comply with 2 C.F.R § 184.

BABA permits FHWA participation in the Contract only if domestic steel and iron will be used on the Project. To be considered domestic, all steel and iron used, and all products manufactured from steel and iron must be produced in the United States and all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. This requirement does not preclude a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, provided the cost of such materials does not exceed 0.1% of the total contract amount under the Contract or \$2,500.00 whichever is greater.

BABA permits FHWA participation in the Contract only if all “construction materials” as defined in the Act are made in the United States. The Buy America preference applies to the following construction materials incorporated into infrastructure projects: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); Fiber optic cable; optical fiber; lumber; engineered wood; and drywall. Contractor will be

required to use construction materials produced in the United States on this Project. The Contractor shall submit a certification stating that all construction materials are certified to be BABA compliant.

3.0 FINAL RULE – FHWA’S BUY AMERICA REGULATION TO TERMINATE GENERAL APPLICABILITY WAIVER FOR MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- **March 17, 2025** (effective date): For all Federal-aid projects obligated on or after March 15, 2025, all iron or steel products, as defined in § 635.410(c)(1)(iii), must comply with FHWA’s Buy America requirements for steel and iron in § 635.410(b). In addition, for all Federal-aid projects obligated on or after March 15, 2025, per § 635.410(c)(2), articles, materials, and supplies should be classified as an iron or steel product, a manufactured product, or another product as specified by law or in 2 CFR part 184 (such other products specified by law or in 2 CFR part 184 include “excluded materials” and “construction materials”); an article, material, or supply must not be considered to fall into multiple categories.
- **October 1, 2025:** The final assembly requirement will become effective for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2025. This means that, for manufactured product to be Buy America compliant, for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2025, final assembly of the manufactured product must occur in the United States.
- **October 1, 2026:** The 55 percent requirement will become effective for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2026. This means that, for manufactured product to be Buy America-compliant, for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2026, all manufactured products permanently incorporated into the project must both be manufactured in the United States (satisfy the final assembly requirement) and have the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States be greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product (satisfy the 55 percent requirement).

4.0 – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor has completed and submitted, or shall complete and submit, to the Cabinet a Buy America/Build America, Buy America Certificate prior to the Cabinet issuing the notice to proceed, in the format below. After submittal, the Contractor is bound by its original certification.

A false certification is a criminal act in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1001. The Contractor has the burden of proof to establish that it’s in compliance.

At the Contractor’s request, the Cabinet may, but is not obligated to, seek a waiver of Buy America requirements if grounds for the waiver exist under 23 C.F.R. § 635.410(c) or will comply with the applicable Buy America requirements if a waiver of those requirements is not available or not pursued by the Cabinet.

Please refer to the Federal Highway Administration’s Buy America webpage for more information.

[Buy America - Construction Program Guide - Contract Administration - Construction - Federal Highway Administration \(dot.gov\)](#)

Effective - June 26, 2025, Letting

BUY AMERICA / BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (ACT) MATERIALS CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor hereby certifies that it will comply with all relevant provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act, contained within the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Pub. L. NO. 117-58, §§ 70901-52, the requirements of 23 U.S.C. § 313, 23 C.F.R. § 635.410 and 2 C.F.R § 184.

Date Submitted:_____

Contractor:_____

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Title:_____

NOTE: THIS CERTIFICATION IS IN ADDITION TO ANY AND ALL REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION AND/OR SPECIAL NOTES CONTAINED IN THE PROJECT PROPOSAL.

FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the Regulations of the United States Department of Transportation 23 CFR 635.112 (h), hereby notifies all bidders that failure by a bidder to comply with all applicable sections of the current Kentucky Standard Specifications, including, but not limited to the following, may result in a bid not being considered responsive and thus not eligible to be considered for award:

102.02 Current Rating	102.08 Preparation and Delivery of Proposals
102.13 Irregular Bid Proposals	102.14 Disqualification of Bidders
102.09 Proposal Guaranty	

CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age (over 40), religion, sexual orientation, gender identity, veteran status, disability, income- level, or Limited English Proficiency (LEP) in consideration for an award.

NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free “hotline” Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the “hotline” to report such activities.

The “hotline” is part of the DOT’s continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTS

Second tier subcontracts are acceptable per Section 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Sub-Contractors fulfilling a disadvantaged business enterprise goal on a project may enter into a 2nd tier subcontract with a Non-DBE Subcontractor. However, in this instance, none of the work subcontracted to the Non-DBE Contractor will count toward fulfilling the established Disadvantaged Goal for the project.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

It is the policy of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (“the Cabinet”) that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBE”) shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of highway construction projects financed in whole or in part by Federal Funds in order to create a level playing field for all businesses who wish to contract with the Cabinet. To that end, the Cabinet will comply with the regulations found in 49 CFR Part 26, and the definitions and requirements contained therein shall be adopted as if set out verbatim herein.

The Cabinet, contractors, subcontractors, and sub-recipients shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of work performed pursuant to Cabinet contracts. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR 26 in the award and administration of federally assisted highway construction projects. The contractor will include this provision in all its subcontracts and supply agreements pertaining to contracts with the Cabinet.

Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of its contract with the Cabinet, which may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedy as the Cabinet deems necessary.

DBE GOAL

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal established for this contract, as listed on the front page of the proposal, is the percentage of the total value of the contract.

The contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises participate in a least the percent of the contract as set forth above as goals for this contract.

OBLIGATION OF CONTRACTORS

Each contractor prequalified to perform work on Cabinet projects shall designate and make known to the Cabinet a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of effectively administering and promoting an active program for utilization of DBEs.

If a formal goal has not been designated for the contract, all contractors are encouraged to consider DBEs for subcontract work as well as for the supply of material and services needed to perform this work.

Contractors are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by minorities and women.

CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACT GOAL

Contractors shall include the following certification in bids for projects for which a DBE goal has been established. BIDS SUBMITTED WHICH DO NOT INCLUDE CERTIFICATION OF DBE PARTICIPATION WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. These bids will not be considered for award by the Cabinet and they will be returned to the bidder.

“The bidder certifies that it has secured participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBE”) in the amount of _____ percent of the total value of this contract and that the DBE participation is in compliance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26 and the policies of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet pertaining to the DBE Program.”

The certification statement is located in the electronic bid file. All contractors must certify their DBE participation on that page. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted.

DBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

Lowest responsive bidders must submit the *DBE Plan/ Subcontractor Request*, form TC 14-35 DBE, within **5** days of the letting. This is necessary before the Awards Committee will review and make a recommendation. **The project will not be considered for award prior to submission and approval of the apparent low bidder’s DBE Plan/Subcontractor Request.**

The DBE Participation Plan shall include the following:

1. Name and address of DBE Subcontractor(s) and/or supplier(s) intended to be used in the proposed project;
2. Description of the work each is to perform including the work item, unit, quantity, unit price and total amount of the work to be performed by the individual DBE. The Proposal Line Number, Category Number, and the Project Line Number can be found in the “material listing” on the Construction Procurement website under the specific letting;
3. The dollar value of each proposed DBE subcontract and the percentage of total project contract value this represents. DBE participation may be counted as follows:
 - a) If DBE suppliers and manufactures assume actual and contractual responsibility, the dollar value of materials to be furnished will be counted toward the goal as follows:
 - The entire expenditure paid to a DBE manufacturer;
 - 60 percent of expenditures to DBE suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the supplier is a regular dealer in the product involved. A regular dealer must be engaged in, as its principal business and in its own name, the sale of products to the public, maintain an inventory and own and operate distribution equipment; and
 - The amount of fees or commissions charged by the DBE firms for a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, supplies, delivery of materials and supplies or for furnishing bonds, or insurance, providing such fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and customary.
 - b) The dollar value of services provided by DBEs such as quality control testing, equipment repair and maintenance, engineering, staking, etc.;

- c) The dollar value of joint ventures. DBE credit for joint ventures will be limited to the dollar amount of the work actually performed by the DBE in the joint venture;
- 4. Written and signed documentation of the bidder's commitment to use a DBE contractor whose participation is being utilized to meet the DBE goal; and
- 5. Written and signed confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment.

AFTER PROJECT AWARD AND BEFORE NOTICE TO PROCEED/WORK ORDER IS ISSUED (SEE SECTION 103.06, STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION)

Prime Contractors awarded a federally funded project with a DBE Goal greater than zero will be required to submit a fully executed DBE Subcontract, along with the attached FHWA 1273 and Certificate of Liability Insurance for each DBE Firm submitted as part of the previously approved DBE Utilization Plan (TC 14-35). A signed quote or purchase order shall be attached when the DBE subcontractor is a material supplier or broker.

The Certificate of Liability Insurance submitted must meet the requirements outlined in Section 107.18 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Changes to **APPROVED** DBE Participation Plans must be approved by the Office for Civil Rights & Small Business Development. The Cabinet may consider extenuating circumstances including, but not limited to, changes in the nature or scope of the project, the inability or unwillingness of a DBE to perform the work in accordance with the bid, and/or other circumstances beyond the control of the prime contractor.

CONSIDERATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS REQUESTS

If the DBE participation submitted in the bid by the apparent lowest responsive bidder does not meet or exceed the DBE contract goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder must submit a Good Faith Effort Package to satisfy the Cabinet that sufficient good faith efforts were made to meet the contract goals prior to submission of the bid. Efforts to increase the goal after bid submission will not be considered in justifying the good faith effort, unless the contractor can show that the proposed DBE was solicited prior to the letting date. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted. One complete set (hard copy along with an electronic copy) of this information must be received in the Division of Contract Procurement no later than 12:00 noon of the tenth calendar day after receipt of notification that they are the apparent low bidder.

Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters it will be acceptable to submit a sample representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the factors listed below which the Cabinet considers in judging good faith efforts. This documentation may include written subcontractors' quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

The Good Faith Effort Package shall include, but may not be limited to information showing evidence of the following:

1. Whether the bidder attended any pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by the Cabinet to inform DBEs of subcontracting opportunities;
2. Whether the bidder provided solicitations through all reasonable and available means;
3. Whether the bidder provided written notice to all DBEs listed in the DBE directory at the time of the letting who are prequalified in the areas of work that the bidder will be subcontracting;
4. Whether the bidder followed up initial solicitations of interest by contacting DBEs to determine with certainty whether they were interested. If a reasonable amount of DBEs within the targeted districts do not provide an intent to quote or no DBEs are prequalified in the subcontracted areas, the bidder must notify the Disadvantaged Enterprise Business Liaison Officer (DEBLO) in the Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes;
5. Whether the bidder selected portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise perform these work items with its own forces;
6. Whether the bidder provided interested DBEs with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract;
7. Whether the bidder negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached;
8. Whether quotations were received from interested DBE firms but were rejected as unacceptable without sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the DBE firm's quotation for the work is not the lowest quotation received will not in itself be considered as a sound reason for rejecting the quotation as unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a DBE quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy DBE goals;
9. Whether the bidder specifically negotiated with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be subcontracted includes potential DBE participation;
10. Whether the bidder made any efforts and/or offered assistance to interested DBEs in obtaining the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal; and
11. Any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include DBE participation.

FAILURE TO MEET GOOD FAITH REQUIREMENT

Where the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by DBE firms to meet the contract goal and upon a determination by the Good Faith Committee based upon the information submitted that the apparent lowest responsive bidder failed to make sufficient reasonable efforts to meet the contract goal, the bidder will be offered the opportunity to meet in person for administrative reconsideration. The bidder will be notified of the Committee's decision within 24 hours of its decision. The bidder will have 24 hours to request reconsideration of the Committee's decision. The reconsideration meeting will be held within two days of the receipt of a request by the bidder for reconsideration.

The request for reconsideration will be heard by the Office of the Secretary. The bidder will have the opportunity to present written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made an adequate good faith effort. The bidder will receive a written decision on the reconsideration explaining the basis for the finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or made adequate Good Faith efforts to do so.

The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Cabinet or to the United States Department of Transportation.

The Cabinet reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder or to rebid the contract in the event that the contract is not awarded to the low bidder as the result of a failure to meet the good faith requirement.

SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO MEET DBE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROJECT

Failure by the prime contractor to fulfill the DBE requirements of a project under contract or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the goal constitutes a breach of contract. When this occurs, the Cabinet will hold the prime contractor accountable, as would be the case with all other contract provisions. Therefore, the contractor's failure to carry out the DBE contract requirements shall constitute a breach of contract and as such the Cabinet reserves the right to exercise all administrative remedies at its disposal including, but not limited to the following:

- Suspension of Prequalification;
- Disallow credit toward the DBE goal;
- Withholding progress payments;
- Withholding payment to the prime in an amount equal to the unmet portion of the contract goal; and/or
- Termination of the contract.

PROMPT PAYMENT

The prime contractor will be required to pay the DBE and Non-DBE Subcontractors within seven (7) working days after he or she has received payment from the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet for work performed or materials furnished.

CONTRACTOR REPORTING

All contractors must keep detailed records and provide reports to the Cabinet on their progress in meeting the DBE requirement on any highway contract. These records may include, but shall not be limited to payroll, lease agreements, cancelled payroll checks, executed subcontracting agreements, etc. Prime contractors will be required to complete and submit a **signed and notarized** Affidavit of Subcontractor Payment (TC 18-7) and copies of checks for any monies paid to each DBE subcontractor or supplier utilized to meet a DBE goal. These documents must be completed and signed within 7 days of being paid by the Cabinet.

Payment information that needs to be reported includes date the payment is sent to the DBE, check number, Contract ID, amount of payment and the check date. Before Final Payment is made on this contract, the Prime Contractor will certify that all payments were made to the DBE subcontractor and/or DBE suppliers.

***** IMPORTANT *****

Please mail the original, signed and completed TC (18-7) Affidavit of Subcontractor Payment form and all copies of checks for payments listed above to the following address:

Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development
6th Floor West 200 Mero Street
Frankfort, KY 40622

The prime contractor should notify the KYTC Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development seven (7) days prior to DBE contractors commencing work on the project. The contact in this office is Mr. Tony Youssefi. Mr. Youssefi's current contact information is email address – tyousseffi@ky.gov and the telephone number is (502) 564-3601.

DEFAULT OR DECERTIFICATION OF THE DBE

If the DBE subcontractor or supplier is decertified or defaults in the performance of its work, and the overall goal cannot be credited for the uncompleted work, the prime contractor may utilize a substitute DBE or elect to fulfill the DBE goal with another DBE on a different work item. If after exerting good faith effort in accordance with the Cabinet's Good Faith Effort policies and procedures, the prime contractor is unable to replace the DBE, then the unmet portion of the goal may be waived at the discretion of the Cabinet.

PROHIBITION ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES

In accordance with the FY 2019 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), 2 CFR 200.216, and 2 CFR 200.471, Federal agencies are prohibited, after August 13, 2020, from obligating or expending financial assistance to obtain certain telecommunications and video surveillance services and equipment from specific producers. As a result of these regulations, contractors and subcontractors are prohibited, on projects with federal funding participation, from providing telecommunication or video surveillance equipment, services, or systems produced by:

- Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities)
- Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities)

**LEGAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC – CARGO
PREFERENCE ACT (CPA).**

(REV 12-17-15) (1-16)

SECTION 7 is expanded by the following new Article:

102.10 Cargo Preference Act – Use of United States-flag vessels.

Pursuant to Title 46CFR Part 381, the Contractor agrees

- To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph 1 of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

ASPHALT MIXTURE

Unless otherwise noted, the Department estimates the rate of application for all asphalt mixtures to be 110 lbs/sy per inch of depth.

INCIDENTAL SURFACING

The Department has included in the quantities of asphalt mixtures established in the proposal estimated quantities required for resurfacing or surfacing mailbox turnouts, farm field entrances, residential and commercial entrances, curve widening, ramp gores and tapers, and road and street approaches, as applicable. Pave these areas to the limits as shown on Standard Drawing RPM-110-06 or as directed by the Engineer. In the event signal detectors are present in the intersecting streets or roads, pave the crossroads to the right of way limit or back of the signal detector, whichever is the farthest back of the mainline. Surface or resurface these areas as directed by the Engineer. The Department will not measure placing and compacting for separate payment but shall be incidental to the Contract unit price for the asphalt mixtures.

FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT

The Department has included the Contract items Asphalt Adjustment and Fuel Adjustment for possible future payments at an established Contract unit price of \$1.00. The Department will calculate actual adjustment quantities after work is completed. If existing Contract amount is insufficient to pay all items on the contract with the adjustments, the Department will establish additional monies with a change order.

ASPHALT PAVEMENT RIDE QUALITY CATEGORY A

The Department will apply Pavement Rideability Requirements on this project in accordance with Section 410, Category A.

OPTION A

Be advised that the Department will accept compaction of asphalt mixtures furnished for driving lanes and ramps, at 1 inch (25mm) or greater, on this project according to OPTION A in accordance with Section 402 and Section 403 of the current Standard Specifications. The Department will require joint cores as described in Section 402.03.02 for surface mixtures only. The Department will accept compaction of all other asphalt mixtures according to OPTION B.

MATERIAL TRANSFER VEHICLE (MTV)

Provide and use a MTV in accordance with Sections 403.02.10 and 403.03.05.

Special Note for School Entrances Items 8-8952

I. SCHOOL ENTRANCES

The school entrances for the Rockcastle County High School located in the roadway plans at;

Lt. Sta. 847+60 KY 461

Lt. Sta. 859+63.83 KY 461

shall remain open and maintained for the duration of the project.

Special Note for Traffic Item 8-8952

Signal head adjustments on existing or newly installed traffic signals to accommodate shifts in traffic whether due to the Maintenance of Traffic Phasing plans or an approved traffic shift plan from the contractor shall be incidental to "Maintain and Control Traffic".

Any reference to the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" regardless of date or edition stated in the plans or proposal shall be the 11th Edition of said manual.

**Special Note
for Water and Sanitary Sewer Relocation Work
Item 8-8952**

Below is the approved list of contractors to be used for the utility relocation work for water and sanitary sewer included in the highway construction contract.

Akins Excavating
Clay Pipeline
Cumberland Pipeline
Weddle Enterprises
Twin States Utilities & Excavation

**Special Note
for Water and Sanitary Sewer Relocation Work
Item 8-80106**

Below is the approved list of contractors to be used for the utility relocation work for water and sanitary sewer included in the highway construction contract.

Akins Excavating
Clay Pipeline
Cumberland Pipeline
Weddle Enterprises
Twin States Utilities & Excavation

SPECIAL NOTE

For Tree Removal

**Rockcastle County
IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING
FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25
Item No. 8-8952**

NO CLEARING OF TREES 5 INCHES OR GREATER (DIAMETER BREAST
HEIGHT) FROM MAY 15 - JULY 31

**If there are any questions regarding this note, please contact Danny Peake, Director,
Division of Environmental Analysis, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY 40601, Phone:
(502) 564-7250.**

SPECIAL NOTE FOR NON-TRACKING TACK COAT

1. DESCRIPTION AND USEAGE. This specification covers the requirements and practices for applying a non-tracking tack asphalt coating. Place this material on the existing pavement course, prior to placement of a new asphalt pavement layer. Use when expedited paving is necessary or when asphalt tracking would negatively impact the surrounding area. This material is not suitable for other uses. Ensure material can “break” within 15 minutes under conditions listed in 3.2.
2. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONNEL.

2.1 Non-Tracking Tack. Provide material conforming to Subsection 2.1.1.

2.1.1 Provide a tack conforming to the following material requirements:

Property	Specification	Test Procedure
Viscosity, SFS, 77 ° F	20 – 100	AASHTO T 72
Sieve, %	0.3 max.	AASHTO T 59
Asphalt Residue ¹ , %	50 min.	AASHTO T 59
Oil Distillate, %	1.0 max.	AASHTO T 59
Residue Penetration, 77 ° F	0 - 30	AASHTO T 49
Original Dynamic Shear (G*/sin δ), 82 ° C	1.0 min.	AASHTO T 315
Softening Point, ° F	149 min.	AASHTO T 53
Solubility, %	97.5 min.	AASHTO T 44

¹ Bring sample to 212 °F over a 10-15 minute period. Maintain 212 °F for 15-20 minutes or until 30-40 mL of water has distilled. Continue distillation as specified in T59.

- 2.2. Equipment. Provide a distributor truck capable of heating, circulating, and spraying the tack between 170 °F and 180 °F. Do not exceed 180 °F. Circulate the material while heating. Provide the correct nozzles that is recommend by the producer to ensure proper coverage of tack is obtained. Ensure the bar can be raised to between 14” and 18” from the roadway.
 - 2.3. Personnel. Ensure the tack supplier has provided training to the contractor on the installation procedures for this product. Make a technical representative from the supplier available at the request of the Engineer.
3. CONSTRUCTION.
 - 3.1 Surface Preparation. Prior to the application of the non-tracking tack, ensure the pavement surface is thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other debris that would inhibit adhesion. Clean the surface by scraping, sweeping, and the use of compressed air. Ensure this preparation process occurs shortly before application to prevent the return of debris on to the pavement. If rain is expected within one hour after application, do not apply material. Apply material only when the surface is dry, and no precipitation is expected.

3.2 Non-tracking Tack Application. Placement of non-tracking tack is not permitted from October 1st to May 15th. When applying material, ensure the roadway temperature is a minimum of 40°F and rising. Prior to application, demonstrate competence in applying the tack according to this note to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Heat the tack in the distributor to between 170 – 180 °F. After the initial heating, between 170 – 180 °F, the material may be sprayed between 165 °F and 180 °F. Do not apply outside this temperature range. Apply material at a minimum rate of 0.70 pounds (0.08 gallons) per square yard. Ensure full coverage of the material on the pavement surface. Full coverage of this material is critical. Increase material application rate if needed to achieve full coverage. Schedule the work so that, at the end of the day's production, all non-tracking tack is covered with the asphalt mixture. If for some reason the non-tracking tack cannot be covered by an asphalt mixture, ensure the non-tracking tack material is clean and reapply the non-tracking tack prior to placing the asphalt mixture. Do not heat material more than twice in one day.

3.3 Non-tracking Tack Certification. Furnish the tack certification to the Engineer stating the material conforms to all requirements herein prior to use.

3.4 Sampling and Testing. The Department will require a sample of non-tracking tack be taken from the distributor at a rate of one sample per 15,000 tons of mix. Take two 1 gallon samples of the heated material and forward the sample to the Division of Materials for testing within 7 days. Ensure the product temperature is between 170 and 180 °F at the time of sampling.

4. MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of non-tracking tack in tons. The Department will not measure for payment any extra materials, labor, methods, equipment, or construction techniques used to satisfy the requirements of this note. The Department will not measure for payment any trial applications of non-tracking tack, the cleaning of the pavement surface, or furnishing and placing the non-tracking tack. The Department will consider all such items incidental to the non-tracking tack.
5. PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the non-tracking tack at the Contract unit bid price and apply an adjustment for each manufacturer's lot of material based on the degree of compliance as defined in the following schedule. Non-tracking tack will not be permitted for use from October 1st to May 15th. During this timeframe, the department will allow the use of an approved asphalt emulsion in lieu of a non-tracking tack product but will not adjust the unit bid price of the material. When a sample fails on two or more tests, the Department may add the deductions, but the total deduction will not exceed 100 percent.

Non-Tracking Tack Price Adjustment Schedule						
Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	50% Pay	0% Pay
Viscosity, SFS, 77 ° F	20 – 100	19 - 102	17 - 18	15 - 16	14	≤13
			103 - 105	106 - 107	108 - 109	≥ 110
Sieve, %	0.30 max.	≤ 0.40	0.41 - 0.50	0.51 - 0.60	0.61 - 0.70	≥ 0.71
Asphalt Residue, %	50 min.	≥49.0	48.5 – 48.9	48.0 – 48.4	47.5-47.9	≤ 47.4
Oil Distillate, %	1.0 max.	≤1.0	1.1-1.5	1.6 - 1.7	1.8-1.9	>2.0
Residue Penetration, 77 ° F.	30 max.	≤ 31	32 - 33	34 - 35	36 - 37	≥ 38
Original Dynamic Shear (G*/sin δ), 82 ° C	1.0 min.	≥0.95	0.92 – 0.94	0.90 – 0.91	0.85 - 0.89	≤ 0.84
Softening Point, ° F	149 min.	≥145	142 - 144	140 - 141	138 - 139	≤ 137
Solubility, %	97.5 min.	≥ 97.0	96.8 – 96.9	96.6 – 96.7	96.4 – 96.5	≤ 96.3

Code
24970EC

Pay Item
Asphalt Material for Tack Non-Tracking

Pay Unit
Ton

Revised: May 23, 2022

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (e-Ticketing) ASPHALT

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Incorporate an e-Ticketing Delivery Software for weighed asphalt material delivered to the project to report loads and provide daily running totals of weighed asphalt material for pay items and incidental work during the construction processes from the point of measurement and loading to the point of incorporation to the project.

2.0 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Contractor shall supply material data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) documents to the KYTC e-Ticketing Delivery Software (KYTC e-Ticketing Portal) via Application Programming Interface (API) or direct connection. Test and verify that ticket data can be shared from the original source no fewer than 30 days prior to material placement activities. An e-Ticketing Delivery Software supplier can provide a qualified representative for on-site technical assistance during the initial setup, pre-construction verifications, and data management and processing as needed during the Project to maintain material data delivery capabilities. Virtual meetings may be hosted in lieu of on-site meetings when deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Provide e-Ticketing Delivery Software that will meet the following:

1. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall be fully integrated with the Contractor's Load Read-Out scale system at the material source location.
2. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall provide real-time delivery to KYTC e-Ticketing Portal.
3. Transmit any updates to the ticket data within 5 minutes of a change.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's specifications and all required documentation for data access at the pre-construction conference.

A. Construction Requirements

1. Install and operate software in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
2. Verify that all pertinent information is provided by the software within the requirements of this Special Note.

B. Data Deliverables

Provide to the Engineer a means in which to gather report summaries by way of iOS apps, web pages, or any other method at the disposal of the Engineer. The Engineer may request data at any time during the project.

1. Asphalt Material

a. Real-time Continuous Data Items

Provide the Engineer access to JSON documents capable of being transmitted through the KYTC's e-Ticketing Portal that displays the following information in real-time with a web-based system compatible with iOS and Windows environments.

- Each Truck
 - Supplier Name
 - Supplier Address
 - Supplier Phone
 - Plant location
 - Date
 - Time at source
 - Project Location

- Contract ID#
- Carrier Name
- Unique Truck ID
- Description of Material
- Mix Design Number
- Gross, Tare and Net Weight
- Weighmaster

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will not measure the electronic delivery management system.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will not measure this work for payment and will consider all items contained in this note to be incidental to the asphalt mixtures on the project, as applicable.

May 5, 2025

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (e-Ticketing) AGGREGATE

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Incorporate an e-Ticketing Delivery Software for weighed aggregate material delivered to the project to report loads and provide daily running totals of weighed aggregate material for pay items and incidental work during the construction processes from the point of measurement and loading to the point of incorporation to the project.

2.0 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Contractor shall supply material data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) documents to the KYTC e-Ticketing Delivery Software (KYTC e-Ticketing Portal) via Application Programming Interface (API) or direct connection. Test and verify that ticket data can be shared from the original source no fewer than 30 days prior to material placement activities. An e-Ticketing Delivery Software supplier can provide a qualified representative for on-site technical assistance during the initial setup, pre-construction verifications, and data management and processing as needed during the Project to maintain material data delivery capabilities. Virtual meetings may be hosted in lieu of on-site meetings when deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Provide e-Ticketing Delivery Software that will meet the following:

1. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall be fully integrated with the Contractor's Load Read-Out scale system at the material source location.
2. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall provide real-time delivery to KYTC e-Ticketing Portal.
3. Transmit any updates to the ticket data within 5 minutes of a change.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's specifications and all required documentation for data access at the pre-construction conference.

A. Construction Requirements

1. Install and operate software in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
2. Verify that all pertinent information is provided by the software within the requirements of this Special Note.

B. Data Deliverables

Provide to the Engineer a means in which to gather report summaries by way of iOS apps, web pages, or any other method at the disposal of the Engineer. The Engineer may request data at any time during the project.

1. Aggregate Material

a. Real-time Continuous Data Items

Provide the Engineer access to JSON documents capable of being transmitted through the KYTC's e-Ticketing Portal that displays the following information in real-time with a web-based system compatible with iOS and Windows environments.

- Each Truck
 - Supplier Name
 - Supplier Address
 - Supplier Phone
 - Plant location
 - Date
 - Time at source
 - Project Location

- Contract ID#
- Carrier Name
- Unique Truck ID
- Description of Material
- Load Number
- Gross, Tare and Net Weight
- Weighmaster

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the electronic delivery management system as a lump sum item.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

1. Payment is full compensation for all work associated with providing all required equipment, training, and documentation.
2. Payment will be full compensation for costs related to providing the e-Ticketing Delivery Software, including integration with plant load-out systems, and report viewing/exporting process. All quality control procedures including the software representative’s technical support and on-site training shall be included in the Contract lump sum price.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
26248EC	ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM-AGG	LS

May 5, 2025

SPECIAL NOTE FOR EXPERIMENTAL KYCT AND FIELD RUT TESTING

June 2025 Update

1.0 General

1.1 Description. The KYCT (Kentucky Method for Cracking Test) and the IDEAL-RT/IDT-HT test results will help determine if the mixture is susceptible to cracking and rutting. During the experimental phase, data will be gathered and analyzed by the Department to determine the durability and stability of the bituminous mixes. Additionally, the data will help the Department to create future performance-based specifications which will include the KYCT and field rutting test methods.

2.0 Equipment

2.1 KYCT Testing Equipment. The Department will require a Marshall Test Press with digital recording capabilities. Other CT testing equipment may be used for testing with prior approval by the Department.

2.2 Water Baths. One or more water baths will be required that can maintain a temperature of 77° +/- 1.8° F with a digital thermometer showing the water bath temperature. Also, one water bath shall have the ability to suspend gyratory specimen fully submerged in water in accordance with AASHTO T-166, current edition.

2.3 Field Rutting Tests. If the contractor elects to perform the IDEAL-RT test, in conformance with ASTM D8360-22, the acquisition of the "Option A" or "Option B" test fixture is required. If the IDT-HT is desired, the test press utilized for the KYTC is sufficient. The Department shall approve all test configurations at their discretion.

2.4 Gyratory Molds. Gyratory molds will be required to assist in the production of gyratory specimens in accordance with AASHTO T-312, current edition.

2.5 Ovens. Adequate (minimum of two ovens) will be required to accommodate the additional molds and asphalt mixture necessary to perform the acceptance testing as outlined in Section 402 of the Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

2.6 Department Equipment. The Department will provide gyratory molds, PINE 850 Test Press with digital recordation, and CT testing equipment to assist during this experimental phase so data can be gathered.

3.0 Testing Requirements

3.1 Acceptance Testing. Perform all acceptance testing and aggregate gradation as according with Section 402 and Section 403 of the Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

3.2 KYCT Testing. Perform crack resistance analysis (KYCT) in accordance with the current Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing during the plant production of all surface mixtures. Conform to KYTC Specifications for Mix Design approvals. All production testing is currently informational.

3.2.1 KYCT Frequency. Obtain an adequate sample of hot mix asphalt to ensure the acceptance testing, gradation, and KYCT gyratory samples can be fabricated and is representative of the bituminous mixture. Acceptance specimens shall be fabricated first, then after the specified amount of oven conditioning, fabricate the KYCT samples with the gyratory compactor in accordance with Section 2.4 of this Special Note. Analysis of the KYCT specimens will be required one per subplot produced from the same asphalt material and at the same time as the acceptance specimen is sampled and tested.

3.2.2 Number of Specimens and Conditioning. Fabricate specimens in accordance with the Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. Contrary to the method, for field specimens, fabricate three replicates for cracking resistance analyses and three replicates for rutting resistance analyses. The specimens shall be compacted at the temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

Contrary to the Kentucky Method, plant produced bituminous material shall be short-term conditioned immediately after sampling for two hours uncovered in the oven at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

While the fabricated specimens are allowed to cool in air (fan is permissible) for 30 minutes +/- 5 minutes, find the bulk specific gravity of each specimen according to AASHTO T166. Next, condition the replicates in a 77 °F water bath for 30 minutes +/- 5 minutes. To ensure confidence and reliability of the test results provided by KYCT testing and Field Rut testing, reheating of the asphalt mixture is prohibited.

3.2.3 Long Term Aging CT's. For long-term aging and cracking resistance considerations in mix design, mix and condition 3 specimens uncovered for 20 hours at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411. Perform KYCT testing in accordance with KM 64-450 and record the results on the Long-Term KYCT tab of the latest version of the MixPack.

3.2.4 Record Times. For each subplot, record the time required between drying aggregates in the plant to KYCT specimen fabrication. The production time may vary due to the time that the bituminous material is held in the silo. Record the preconditioning time when the time exceeds the one-hour specimen cool down time as required in accordance with The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. The preconditioning time may exceed an hour if the technician is unable to complete the test on the same day or within the specified times as outlined in The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. The production time and the preconditioning time shall be recorded on the AMAW.

3.2.5 File Name. As according to section 7.12 of The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing, save the filename with the following format: "CID_Aproved Mix Number_Lot Number_Sublot Number_Date"

3.3 Field Rut Testing. Perform the rut resistance analysis (IDEAL-RT or IDT-HT) in accordance with ASTM D8360-22 or ALDOT458, respectively. Contrary to ASTM D8360 & ALDOT458, precondition the test specimens in a water bath or forced draft oven at 50 °C +/- 1 °C for 60 +/- 5 min before completing the test.

3.3.1 Field Rut Testing Frequency. Perform one test per lot of mixture produced. The plant produced bituminous material sampled for the field rut test does not have to be obtained at the same time as the acceptance and KYCT sample. If the field rut test sample is not obtained at the same time as the KYCT sample, determine the Maximum Specific Gravity of the KYCT sample in accordance with AASHTO T-209 coinciding with the test specimens.

3.3.2 Number of Specimens and Conditioning. Fabricate in accordance with the Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. Contrary to the method, for field specimens, fabricate three

replicates for rutting resistance analyses. The specimens shall be compacted at the temperature in accordance with KM 64-411. Contrary to the Kentucky Method, plant produced bituminous material shall be short-term conditioned immediately after sampling for two hours uncovered in the oven at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

3.3.3 Record Times. Record the production time as according to section 3.2.3 in this special note. Also record the time that the specimens were fabricated. All times shall be recorded on the AMAW.

3.3.4 File Name. Record all field rut data in the latest version of the AMAW.

4.0 Data

Submit the AMAW and all test data that was obtained for acceptance, gradation, KYCT, and field rut testing within five working days once all testing has been completed for a lot to Central Materials Lab and the District Materials Engineer. Also, any data and or comments that the asphalt contractor or district personnel deem informational during this experimental phase, shall also be submitted to the Central Materials Lab and the District Materials Engineer. Any questions or comments regarding any item in this Special Note can be directed to the Central Office, Division of Materials, Asphalt Branch.

5.0 Payment

Any additional labor and testing equipment that is required to fabricate and test the KYCT and field rut specimens shall be considered incidental to the asphalt surface line item. The Department will perform the testing for the KYCT and field rut specimens if a producer does not possess the proper equipment.

June 12th, 2025

SPECIAL NOTE FOR DOLOMITIC POLISH-RESISTANT AGGREGATE IN CLASS A 0.38-IN. AND 0.50-IN. NOMINAL ASPHALT MIXTURES

Contrary to Subsection 403.03.03, when utilizing a dolomitic polish-resistant aggregate as the coarse portion of the Class A 0.38-in. or 0.50-in.-nominal asphalt surface mixture, provide an asphalt mixture conforming to the following requirements:

- 70 percent of total combined aggregate is Class A polish-resistant aggregate.
- Any coarse aggregate utilized in the mixture shall be classified as Class A polish-resistant.
- Non-dolomitic substitutes from other Class A sources may be used as direct substitutes
- All mixes must have DFT testing/results submitted to Division of Materials with any supporting documentation prior to completion of the project.

Dynamic Friction Testing Procedure. Prepare samples for DFT analysis in accordance with PP 104. Friction testing shall be conducted by an AASHTO-accredited facility and data shall be provided in accordance with ASTM E1911 conforming to the following three-wheel polishing schedule. Variations to the testing frequency or methodology shall be coordinated with Division of Materials prior to testing.

<i>Polishing Cycles</i>
5,000
25,000
75,000
150,000

Special Note for Bridge Demolition, Renovation and Asbestos Abatement

If the project includes any bridge demolition or renovation, the successful bidder is required to notify Kentucky Division for Air Quality (KDAQ) via filing of form (DEP 7036) a minimum of 10 working days prior to commencement of any bridge demolition or renovation work.

Any available information regarding possible asbestos containing materials (ACM) on or within bridges to be affected by the project has been included in the bid documents. These are to be included with the Contractor's notification filed with the KDAQ. If not included in the bid documents, the Department will provide that information to the successful bidder for inclusion in the KDAQ notice as soon as possible. If there are no documents stating otherwise, the bidders should assume there are no asbestos containing materials that will in any way affect the work.



COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY
TRANSPORTATION CABINET
transportation.ky.gov

Andy Beshear
GOVERNOR

Jim Gray
SECRETARY

Asbestos Inspection Report

To: Jami West

District: 8

Date: December 11, 2020

Conducted By: O'Dail Lawson

Report Prepared By: O'Dail Lawson

Project and Structure Identification

Project Number: Rockcastle 08-8952.00

Structure ID: 102B00058N

Structure Location: Lake Cumberland Road (KY-461) over old CSX Railroad.

Sample Description: Any suspect materials collected were negative for asbestos.

Inspection Date: December 8, 2020

Results and Recommendations

The results of the samples collected were negative for the presence of asbestos above 1%.
No abatement is required at this time.

It is recommended that this report accompany the 10-Day Notice of Intent for Demolition ([DEP7036Form](#)) which is to be submitted to the Kentucky Division of Air Quality prior to abatement, demolition, or renovation of any building or structure in the Commonwealth.

MRS, Inc. Analytical Laboratory Division

(502) 495-1212
Fax: (502) 491-7111

BULK SAMPLE ASBESTOS ANALYSIS

Analysis N#	# 212102	Address:	Rockcastle - 102B00058N
Client Name:	KYTC		
Sampled By:	O'Dail Lawson		

[illegible]

Reviewed By: Wintgers Mencia
Signature

The test relates only to the items tested. This report does not represent endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government. Partial Reproduction of any part of this report is strictly prohibited. Samples shall be retained for (30) days.

AJHA #1 02459

MRS, INC.

MRS, Inc. Analytical Laboratory Division

332 West Broadway, S Suite # 902
Louisville, Kentucky 40202

Phone # : (502) 495-1212
E-Mail Address : CEOMRSInc@AOL.Com

Client: KYTC
Address: 200 Mero Street
Frankfort, KY
40601
Attention : O'Dail Lawson

Project No: # 212102
Sample ID: # R - 1
Sampled: 8-Dec-20
Received: 8-Dec-20
Analyzed: 10-Dec-20 - Point Count -

Bulk Sample Analysis

Sampled By : O'Dail Lawson

Facility/Location: Rockcastle County - Item # 102B00058N

Field Description: Sealant

Laboratory Description:

White Material

Asbestos Materials:

Chrysotile = 1/400 = 0.25 % (< 1 %) Sample Is Negative

Non-Asbestos Fibrous Materials :

Cellulose 0.25 %

Binders 99.50 %

Remarks: The sample was analyzed for asbestos content following the EPA Methodology (600/R-93/116). The test relates only to the items tested. This report does not represent endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S. Government.

Analyst: Winterford Mensah

Reviewed By:

Winterford Mensah
Signature

AIHA #102459

/

AIHA #102459

/

AIHA #102459



Chain of Custody Record

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
200 Metro Street, 5th Floor West
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622
(502) 564-7250 fax (502) 564-5655

[illegible]

ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING CONCEPTS, INC
P.O. Box 99603 Louisville, KY 40269
(502)640-2951

Certification Number: ETC-AIR-031120-00387

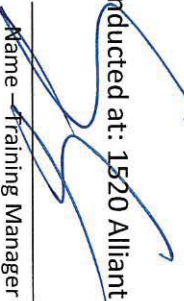
O'Dail Lawson

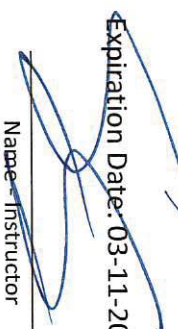
has on 03-11-2020, attended and successfully completed the requirements and passed the examination with a score of 70% of better on the entitled course.

ASBESTOS INSPECTOR REFRESHER

Training was in accordance with 40 CFR Part 763 (AHERA) approved by the Commonwealth of Kentucky, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management, Tennessee Department of Environment & Conservation and The Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality. The above student received requisite training for Asbestos Accreditation under Title II of the Toxic Substance Act (TSCA).

Conducted at: 1520 Alliant Ave., Louisville, KY


Name - Training Manager


Expiration Date: 03-11-2021
Name - Instructor



KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
Department of Highways
DIVISION OF RIGHT OF WAY & UTILITIES

TC 62-226
Rev. 01/2016
Page 1 of 1

RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION

☒	Original	☐	Re-Certification	RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION	
ITEM #		COUNTY	PROJECT # (STATE)		PROJECT # (FEDERAL)
8-8952.00		Rockcastle	FD52 102 0461 007-010		NHPP 4611 (008)
PROJECT DESCRIPTION					
Improve KY 461 from US 150 to the existing four lane approach at US 25.					
☒	No Additional Right of Way Required				
Construction will be within the limits of the existing right of way. The right of way was acquired in accordance to FHWA regulations under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Policy Act of 1970, as amended. No additional right of way or relocation assistance were required for this project.					
☐	Condition # 1 (Additional Right of Way Required and Cleared)				
All necessary right of way, including control of access rights when applicable, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way, but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements, and KYTC has physical possession and the rights to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements and enter on all land. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court. All relocations have been relocated to decent, safe, and sanitary housing or that KYTC has made available to displaced persons adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current FHWA directive.					
☐	Condition # 2 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)				
The right of way has not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained, but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated, and KYTC has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court for most parcels. Just Compensation for all pending parcels will be paid or deposited with the court prior to AWARD of construction contract					
☐	Condition # 3 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)				
The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels are not complete and/or some parcels still have occupants. All remaining occupants have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. KYTC is hereby requesting authorization to advertise this project for bids and to proceed with bid letting even though the necessary right of way will not be fully acquired, and/or some occupants will not be relocated, and/or the just compensation will not be paid or deposited with the court for some parcels until after bid letting. KYTC will fully meet all the requirements outlined in 23 CFR 635.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR 24.102(j) and will expedite completion of all acquisitions, relocations, and full payments after bid letting and prior to AWARD of the construction contract or force account construction.					
Total Number of Parcels on Project		0	EXCEPTION (S) Parcel #	ANTICIPATED DATE OF POSSESSION WITH EXPLANATION	
Number of Parcels That Have Been Acquired					
Signed Deed					
Condemnation					
Signed ROE					
Notes/ Comments (Text is limited. Use additional sheet if necessary.)					
LPA RW Project Manager			Right of Way Supervisor		
Printed Name			Printed Name		Jeff Ray
Signature			Signature		2025.07.10 14:11:46
Date			Date		-04'00'
Right of Way Director			FHWA		
Printed Name			Printed Name		
Signature		2025.07.14	Signature		
Date		13:06:26 -04'00'	Date		



KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
Department of Highways
DIVISION OF RIGHT OF WAY & UTILITIES

TC 62-226
Rev. 01/2016
Page 1 of 1

RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION

☒	Original	☐	Re-Certification	RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION	
ITEM #		COUNTY		PROJECT # (STATE)	PROJECT # (FEDERAL)
8-80106.00		Rockcastle		FD52 102 1498301R	NH 5201 (009)
PROJECT DESCRIPTION					
S. Wilderness Road - US 25 Richmond					
☐	No Additional Right of Way Required				
Construction will be within the limits of the existing right of way. The right of way was acquired in accordance to FHWA regulations under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Policy Act of 1970, as amended. No additional right of way or relocation assistance were required for this project.					
☒	Condition # 1 (Additional Right of Way Required and Cleared)				
All necessary right of way, including control of access rights when applicable, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way, but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements, and KYTC has physical possession and the rights to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements and enter on all land. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court. All relocations have been relocated to decent, safe, and sanitary housing or that KYTC has made available to displaced persons adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current FHWA directive.					
☐	Condition # 2 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)				
The right of way has not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained, but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated, and KYTC has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court for most parcels. Just Compensation for all pending parcels will be paid or deposited with the court prior to AWARD of construction contract					
☐	Condition # 3 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)				
The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels are not complete and/or some parcels still have occupants. All remaining occupants have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. KYTC is hereby requesting authorization to advertise this project for bids and to proceed with bid letting even though the necessary right of way will not be fully acquired, and/or some occupants will not be relocated, and/or the just compensation will not be paid or deposited with the court for some parcels until after bid letting. KYTC will fully meet all the requirements outlined in 23 CFR 635.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR 24.102(j) and will expedite completion of all acquisitions, relocations, and full payments after bid letting and prior to AWARD of the construction contract or force account construction.					
Total Number of Parcels on Project		11	EXCEPTION (S) Parcel #		ANTICIPATED DATE OF POSSESSION WITH EXPLANATION
Number of Parcels That Have Been Acquired					
Signed Deed		11			
Condemnation					
Signed ROE					
Notes/ Comments (Text is limited. Use additional sheet if necessary.)					
LPA RW Project Manager			Right of Way Supervisor		
Printed Name				Printed Name Jeff Ray	
Signature				Signature 2025.07.10 14:10:58	
Date				Date -04'00'	
Right of Way Director			FHWA		
Printed Name		2025.07.14		Printed Name	
Signature		13:09:52 -04'00'		Signature	
Date				Date	

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County
ONHPP4611008
FD52 102 9441901U
Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404
IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR)
(2020CCR) (2022CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00

PROJECT NOTES ON UTILITIES

The contractor should be aware that there is UTILITY WORK INCLUDED IN THIS ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT. The Contractor shall review the GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS which may include KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications, plans, list of utility owner preapproved subcontractors, and other instructions. Utility contractors may be added via addendum if KYTC is instructed to do so by the utility owner. Potential contractors must seek prequalification from the utility owner. Any revisions must be sent from the utility owner to KYTC a minimum of one week prior to bid opening.

For all projects under 2000 Linear feet which require a normal excavation locate request pursuant to KRS 367.4901-4917, the awarded contractor shall field mark the proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project (also called white lining) using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). For all projects over 2000 linear feet, which are defined as a "Large Project" in KRS 367.4903(18), the awarded contractor shall initially mark the first 2000 linear feet minimally of proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project to be worked using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). This temporary field locating of the project excavation boundary shall take place prior to submitting an excavation location request to the underground utility protection Kentucky Contact Center. For large projects, the awarded contractor shall work with the impacted utilities to determine when additional white lining of the remainder of the project site will take place. This provision shall not alter or relieve the awarded contractor from complying with requirements of KRS 367.4905 to 367.4917 in their entirety.

Please Note: The information presented in this Utility Note is informational in nature and the information contained herein is not guaranteed.

The contractor will be responsible for contacting all utility facility owners on the subject project to coordinate his activities. The contractor will coordinate his activities to minimize and, where possible, avoid conflicts with utility facilities. Due to the nature of the work proposed, it is unlikely to conflict with the existing utilities beyond minor facility adjustments. Where conflicts with utility facilities are unavoidable, the contractor will coordinate any necessary relocation work with the facility owner and Resident Engineer. The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet maintains the right to remove or alter portions of this contract if a utility conflict occurs. The utility facilities as noted in the previous section(s) have

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**Rockcastle County
ONHPP4611008
FD52 102 9441901U
Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404
IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR)
(2020CCR) (2022CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00**

been determined using data garnered by varied means and with varying degrees of accuracy: from the facility owners, a result of S.U.E., field inspections, and/or reviews of record drawings. The facilities defined may not be inclusive of all utilities in the project scope and are not Level A quality, unless specified as such. It is the contractor's responsibility to verify all utilities and their respective locations before excavating.

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. The contractor is instructed to contact KY 811 for the location of existing underground utilities. Contact shall be made a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation. The contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY 811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom are to be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

NOTE: DO NOT DISTURB THE FOLLOWING FACILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT DISTURB LIMITS

Kentucky Utilities Electric has Electric Facilities along the right of way and will be relocating in two Phases. Phase one prior to construction and phases two during construction with coordination with the contract.

Rockcastle County Board of Education – Communication has areal facilities located throughout project put not in disturb line of construction.

The City of Mount Vernon has Water and Sewer facilities located throughout project and the relocation is to be included the Road Contract and will be moved by the Road contractor for this project.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**Rockcastle County
ONHPP4611008
FD52 102 9441901U
Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404
IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR)
(2020CCR) (2022CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00**

Charter Communications Holdings, LLC dba Spectrum - Has Communication Facilities on the Jackson Energy RECC poles in the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction

Jackson Energy Cooperative Corporation – Has Electric Facilities along the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction.

Kentucky Communications Network Authority – Has Communication Facilities along the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction

AT&T KY – Has one Communication pole within the disturb limits at sta. 878+00.

Windstream Holdings II, LLC - Has Communication Facilities on the relocated Jackson Energy RECC poles along the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction.

The Contractor is fully responsible for protection of all utilities listed above

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS ARE RELOCATING/ADJUSTING THEIR FACILITIES WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND WILL BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

Jackson Energy Cooperative Corporation – Has relocated their Electric Facilities along the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction.

Windstream Holdings II, LLC - Has relocated their Communication Facilities on the relocated Jackson Energy RECC poles along the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**Rockcastle County
ONHPP4611008
FD52 102 9441901U
Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404
IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR)
(2020CCR) (2022CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00**

Kentucky Utilities Electric has relocated Electric Facilities along the right of way that was part 1 of their relocation Plans and has been completed. This phase 1 involves the removal of 6 electric poles and the installation of 5 new electric poles outside the construction limits located between station 874+52.00 and 955+25.00. Phase 1 relocation is north of the intersection of HWY 1326 and 461 to the end of the project.

Charter Communications Holdings, LLC dba Spectrum - Has relocated Communication Facilities on the relocated Jackson Energy RECC poles the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction. They also have facilities to located on KU poles at the intersection of KY-461 and KY-25 that will be completed before construction beginning.

Kentucky Communications Network Authority - Has relocated Communication Facilities on the relocated Jackson Energy RECC poles the west right of way of KY-461 from the intersection of Ky-150 south to the end of construction.

AT&T KY – Has one Communication pole within the disturb line at sta. 878+00 and be move to the outer edge of Right of way and will be moved prior to construction beginning.

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE OWNER OR THEIR SUBCONTRACTOR AND IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE ROAD CONTRACT

Kentucky Utilities Electric Has additional relocation in Phase 2 and will be completed after construction has begun, and IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE ROAD CONTRACT and avoid the exist poles to construct the fill area beside the existing pole route in order to allow Kentucky Utilities the ability to removal of 7 poles and the installation of 6 poles on the newly constructed fill area located from station 859+63.00 to 874+52.00 and shown the phase 2 relocation plan included in the road contract.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County ONHPP4611008 FD52 102 9441901U Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404 IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR) (2020CCR) (2022CCR) ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE ROAD CONTRACTOR AS INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT

The City of Mount Vernon has Water and Sewer Facilities that are to be included the Road Contract and will be moved by the Road contractor for this project. The Road contractor will use a subcontractor from a City of Mount Vernon list of approved Contractors for the relocation of their Facilities.

RAIL COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PROJECT AS NOTED

☒ No Rail Involvement ☐ Rail Involved ☐ Rail Adjacent

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County ONHPP4611008 FD52 102 9441901U Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404 IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR) (2020CCR) (2022CCR) ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00

AREA FACILITY OWNER CONTACT LIST

Facility Owner	Address	Contact Name	Phone	Email
Charter Communications Holdings, LLC dba Spectrum - Communication	5026 South Highway 27 Somerset KY 42501	Casey Short	8596264817	casey.short@charter.com
City of Mt. Vernon - Water	PO Box 1465 Mt. Vernon KY 40456	Andrew Pensol	6062563437	apensol@mtvernonky.org
Jackson Energy Cooperative Corporation - Electric	115 Jackson Energy Lane McKee KY 40447	Seth Jones	6068722333	sethjones@jacksonenergy.com
Kentucky Utilities - Electric	820 W. Broadway Louisville KY 40202	Caroline Justice	5026273708	Caroline.Justice@lge-ku.com
Rockcastle County Board of Education - Communication	245 Richmond Street Mt. Vernon ky 40456	Trent Clark	6062562125	trent.clark@rockcastle.kyschools.us
Windstream Holdings II, LLC - Communication	130 West New Circle Road Lexington KY 40505	Mark Ware	6063296195	Mark.Ware@windstream.com

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County ONHPP4611008 FD52 102 9441901U Mile point: 7.000 TO 9.404 IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25.(16CCN)(18CCR) (2020CCR) (2022CCR) ITEM NUMBER: 08-8952.00

Kentucky Communications Network Authority - Communication	500 Mero Street Floor 1 Frankfort, KY 40601	Erick Johnson	(502) 330 0679	erick.johnson@ky.gov
AT&T KY	101 Alexandria Drive Lexington, KY 40501	Frank Ambrose	(502) 867 8240	fa2207@att.com

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County

000NH5201009

FD52 102 1498301U

Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785

**ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00**

PROJECT NOTES ON UTILITIES

The contractor should be aware that there is UTILITY WORK INCLUDED IN THIS ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT. The Contractor shall review the GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS which may include KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications, plans, list of utility owner preapproved subcontractors, and other instructions. Utility contractors may be added via addendum if KYTC is instructed to do so by the utility owner. Potential contractors must seek prequalification from the utility owner. Any revisions must be sent from the utility owner to KYTC a minimum of one week prior to bid opening.

For all projects under 2000 Linear feet which require a normal excavation locate request pursuant to KRS 367.4901-4917, the awarded contractor shall field mark the proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project (also called white lining) using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). For all projects over 2000 linear feet, which are defined as a "Large Project" in KRS 367.4903(18), the awarded contractor shall initially mark the first 2000 linear feet minimally of proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project to be worked using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). This temporary field locating of the project excavation boundary shall take place prior to submitting an excavation location request to the underground utility protection Kentucky Contact Center. For large projects, the awarded contractor shall work with the impacted utilities to determine when additional white lining of the remainder of the project site will take place. This provision shall not alter or relieve the awarded contractor from complying with requirements of KRS 367.4905 to 367.4917 in their entirety.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County

000NH5201009

FD52 102 1498301U

Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785

**ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00**

Please Note: The information presented in this Utility Note is informational in nature and the information contained herein is not guaranteed.

The contractor will be responsible for contacting all utility facility owners on the subject project to coordinate his activities. The contractor will coordinate his activities to minimize and, where possible, avoid conflicts with utility facilities. Due to the nature of the work proposed, it is unlikely to conflict with the existing utilities beyond minor facility adjustments. Where conflicts with utility facilities are unavoidable, the contractor will coordinate any necessary relocation work with the facility owner and Resident Engineer. The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet maintains the right to remove or alter portions of this contract if a utility conflict occurs. The utility facilities as noted in the previous section(s) have been determined using data garnered by varied means and with varying degrees of accuracy: from the facility owners, a result of S.U.E., field inspections, and/or reviews of record drawings. The facilities defined may not be inclusive of all utilities in the project scope and are not Level A quality, unless specified as such. It is the contractor's responsibility to verify all utilities and their respective locations before excavating.

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. The contractor is instructed to contact KY 811 for the location of existing underground utilities. Contact shall be made a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation. The contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY 811) via web ticket entry. The submission of

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County

000NH5201009

FD52 102 1498301U

Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785

**ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00**

this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom are to be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

**NOTE: DO NOT DISTURB THE FOLLOWING FACILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT
DISTURB LIMITS**

Kentucky Utilities - Electric is the primary pole owner of pole located right approximate station 977+00 that has multiple guy wires within disturb limits. The contractor can coordinate work in this area if guy wires cannot be worked around.

Charter Communications Holdings, LLC dba Spectrum – Communication has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction limits except for the KU pole located right station 977+00. If guy wires cannot be worked around, coordinate work with Charter.

Rockcastle County Board of Education – Communication has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction limits except for the KU pole located right

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County
000NH5201009
FD52 102 1498301U
Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785
ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00

station 977+00. If guy wires cannot be worked around, coordinate work with Rockcastle County Board of Education.

Windstream Holdings II, LLC – Communication has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction limits except for the KU pole located right station 977+00. If guy wires cannot be worked around, coordinate work with Windstream.

Kentucky Communications Network Authority - Communication has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction limits except for the KU pole located right station 977+00. If guy wires cannot be worked around, coordinate work with Kentucky Communications Network Authority.

AT&T - KY – Communication has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction.

Jackson Energy Cooperative Corporation – Electric has areal facilities located throughout project that are clear of construction.

The Contractor is fully responsible for protection of all utilities listed above

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County

000NH5201009

FD52 102 1498301U

Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785

**ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00**

**THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS ARE RELOCATING/ADJUSTING THEIR FACILITIES
WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND WILL BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION**

Not Applicable

**THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED
BY THE OWNER OR THEIR SUBCONTRACTOR AND IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE
ROAD CONTRACT**

Kentucky Utilities - Electric has lighting at the intersection of KY 461 and US 25 that is to remain in service as long as possible at the City of Mt Vernon's request. It will be up to the Contractor to coordinate and schedule the removal of this lighting so that it remains in place as long as possible.

**THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED
BY THE ROAD CONTRACTOR AS INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT**

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County

000NH5201009

FD52 102 1498301U

Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785

**ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00**

City of Mt. Vernon – Water and Sewer Facilities that are to be included the Road Contract and will be moved by the Road contractor for this project. The Road contractor will use a subcontractor from a City of Mount Vernon list of approved Contractors for the relocation of there Facilities.

RAIL COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PROJECT AS NOTED

☒ **No Rail Involvement** ☐ **Rail Involved** ☐ **Rail Adjacent**

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County
000NH5201009
FD52 102 1498301U
Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785
ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG
US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7
MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR)
ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00

AREA FACILITY OWNER CONTACT LIST

Facility Owner	Address	Contact Name	Phone	Email
AT&T - KY - Telephone	894 E. Main St. Ext. Georgetown KY 40324	Frank Ambrose	8597538377	fa2207@att.com
City of Mt. Vernon – Water Sewer	PO Box 1465 Mt. Vernon KY 40456	Andrew Pensol	6062563437	apensol@mtvernonky.org
Jackson Energy Cooperative Corporation - Electric	115 Jackson Energy Lane McKee KY 40447	Seth Jones	6068722333	sethjones@jacksonenergy.com
Kentucky Communications Network Authority - Communication	500 Mero Street Floor 1 Frankfort KY 40601	Eric Johnson	5023300679	Eric.johnson@ky.gov

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Rockcastle County 000NH5201009 FD52 102 1498301U Mile point: 15.018 TO 15.785 ADDRESS SAFETY, MOBILITY, AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS AMANGEMENT ALONG US-25 (RICHMOND ST) FROM THE US 25/US 461 INTERSECTION TO I 75 (2020CCN) (\$7 MILLION CONGRESSIONAL EARMARK DEMO ID KY194) (2024CCR) ITEM NUMBER: 08-80106.00

Kentucky Utilities - Electric	820 W. Broadway Louisville KY 40202	Caroline Justice	5026273708	Caroline.Justice@lge-ku.com
Rockcastle County Board of Education - Communication	245 Richmond Street Mt. Vernon ky 40456	Trent Clark	6062562125	trent.clark@rockcastle.kyschools.us
Charter Communications Holdings, LLC dba Spectrum - Communication	5026 South Highway 27 Somerset KY 42501	Casey Short	8596264817	casey.short@charter.com
Windstream Holdings II, LLC - Communication	932 Citation Boulevard Lexington KY 40511	Steve Johnson	8593576209	steve.johnson@windstream.com

THIS IS A PLACEHOLDER ONLY.

GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL UTILITY WORK MADE A PART OF THE ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The contractor should be aware the following utility notes and KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions shall supersede, replace and take precedence over any and all conflicting information that may be contained in utility owner supplied specifications contained in the contract, on plans supplied by the utility owner, or any utility owner specifications or information externally referenced in this contract.

Where information may have been omitted from these notes, bid item descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications or plans; the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be referenced.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all existing utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation. The contractor shall protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

PREQUALIFIED UTILITY CONTRACTORS

Some utility owners may require contractors that perform relocation work on their respective facilities as a part of the road contract be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner. Those utility owners with a prequalification or preapproval requirement are as follows:

(The district utility agent shall list here utility owners requiring prequalified or preapproved contractors to perform work on their facilities. The utility agent shall place appropriate list(s) of prequalified or preapproved contractors at the end of these notes with each list identified with the utility owner name, utility type and appropriate heading at the top. If there are some utility owners that require prequalified or preapproved contractors and others that do not within this same contract, it may be prudent to list here each utility owner with utility work in the road contract and state if they require prequalified or preapproved contractors or not. If no utility owner prequalifies or preapproves contractors, the following statement shall be placed here: "No contractors

are required to be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner(s) to perform utility relocation work under this contract.”)

The bidding contractor needs to review the above list and choose from the list of approved subcontractors at the end of these general notes as identified above before bidding. When the list of approved subcontractors is provided, only subcontractors shown on the following list(s) will be allowed to work on that utility as a part of this contract.

When the list of approved subcontractors for the utility work is not provided in these general notes, the utility work must be completed by either the prime contractor or a subcontractor that is prequalified with the KYTC Division of Construction Procurement in the work type of “Utilities” (I33). Those who would like to become prequalified may contact the Division of Construction Procurement at (502) 564-3500. Please note: it could take up to 30 calendar days for prequalification to be approved. The prequalification does not have to be approved prior to the bid, but must be approved before the subcontract will be approved by KYTC and the work can be performed.

CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION RELATIVE TO UTILITY WORK

All utility work is being performed as a part of a contract administered by KYTC; there is not a direct contract between the utility contractor and utility owner. The KYTC Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the administration of the road contract and any utility work included in the contract.

SUBMITTALS AND CORRESPONDENCE

All submittals and correspondence of any kind relative to utility work included in the road contract shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer, a copy of which may also be supplied to the utility owner by the contractor to expedite handling of items like material approvals and shop drawings. All approvals and correspondence generated by the utility owner shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer will relay any approvals or correspondence to the utility contractor as appropriate. At no time shall any direct communication between the utility owner and utility contractor without the communication flowing through the KYTC Section Engineer be considered official and binding under the contract.

ENGINEER

Where the word “Engineer” appears in any utility owner specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Engineer” is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or designated representative and the utility owner engineer or designated representative jointly. Both engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the utility construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

INSPECTOR OR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Where the word “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” appears in the utility specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” is the utility owner inspector and KYTC inspector jointly. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

NOTICE TO UTILITY OWNERS OF THE START OF WORK

One month before construction is to start on a utility, the utility contractor shall make notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner of when work on a utility is anticipated to start. The utility contractor shall again make confirmation notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner one week before utility work is to actually start.

UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

The Contractor shall not shut down any active and in-service mains, utility lines or services for any reason unless specifically given permission to do so by the utility owner. The opening and closing of valves and operating of other active utility facilities for main, utility line or utility service shut downs are to be performed by the utility owner unless specific permission is given to the contractor by the owner to make shutdowns. If and when the utility owner gives the contractor permission to shutdown mains, utility lines or utility services, the contractor shall do so following the rules, procedures and regulations of the utility owner. Any permission given by the utility owner to the contractor to shutdown active and in-service mains, utility lines or services shall be communicated to the KYTC Section Engineer by the utility owner that such permission has been given.

Notice to customers of utility shut downs is sometimes required to be performed by the utility contractor. The contractor may be required; but, is not limited to, making notice to utility customers in a certain minimum amount of time in advance of the shut down and by whatever means of communication specified by the utility owner. The means of communication to the customer may be; but is not limited to, a door hanger, notice by newspaper ad, telephone contact or any combination of communication methods deemed necessary, customary and appropriate by the utility owner. The contractor should refer to the utility owner specifications for requirements on customer notice.

Any procedure the utility owner may require the contractor to perform by specification or plan note and any expense the contractor may incur to comply with the utility owner’s shut down procedure and notice to customers shall be considered an incidental expense to the utility construction.

STATIONS AND DISTANCES

All stations and distances, when indicated for utility placement in utility relocation plans or specifications, are approximate; therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions. Any changes in excess of 6 inches of plan location shall be reviewed and approved jointly by the KYTC Section Engineer or designated representative and utility owner engineer or

designated representative. Changes in location without prior approval shall be remedied by the contractor at his own expense if the unauthorized change creates an unacceptable conflict or condition.

RESTORATION

Temporary and permanent restoration of paved or stone areas due to utility construction shall be considered incidental to the utility work. No separate payment will be made for this work. Temporary restoration shall be as directed by the KYTC Section Engineer. Permanent restoration shall be “in-kind” as existing.

Restoration of seed and sod areas will be measured and paid under the appropriate seeding and sodding bid items established in the contract for roadway work.

BELOW ARE NOTES FOR WHEN “INST” ITEMS ARE IN THE CONTRACT MEANING THE UTILITY COMPANY IS PROVIDING CERTAIN MATERIALS FOR UTILITY RELOCATION

MATERIAL

Contrary to Utility Bid Item Descriptions, those bid items that have the text “**Inst**” at the end of the bid item will have the major components of the bid item provided by the utility owner. No direct payment will be made for the major material component(s) supplied by the utility company. All remaining materials required to construct the bid item as detailed in utility bid item descriptions, in utility specifications and utility plans that are made a part of this contract will be supplied by the contractor. The contractor’s bid price should reflect the difference in cost due to the provided materials.

The following utility owners have elected to provide the following materials for work under this contract:

*(List here utility owner name(s) and specific materials that will be provided to the contractor. If there are some utility owners that will be supplying materials and others that will not, it may be prudent to also list each utility owner that will not be supplying materials for clarity of the contract. If no utility owner intends to supply materials, the following statement shall be placed here: “**No materials are being supplied by the utility owner(s). All materials are to be supplied by the contractor per bid item descriptions, utility specifications and utility plans.**”)*

SECURITY OF SUPPLIED MATERIALS

If any utility materials are to be supplied by the utility owner, it will be the responsibility of the utility contractor to secure all utility owner supplied materials after delivery to the project site. The utility contractor shall coordinate directly with the utility owner and their suppliers for delivery and security of the supplied materials. Any materials supplied by the utility owner and delivered to the construction site that are subsequently stolen, damaged or vandalized and deemed unusable shall be replaced with like materials at the contractor’s expense.

Standard Water Bid Item Descriptions

THESE BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS SHALL SUPERCEDE ANY BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS CONTAINED IN UTILITY OWNER SUPPLIED SPECIFICATIONS PROVIDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROPOSAL.

W AIR RELEASE VALVE This bid item description shall apply to all air release valve installations of every size except those defined as “Special”. This item shall include the air release valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole, vault, structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill, and restoration required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

BOLLARDS This item is for payment for furnishing and installing protective guard posts at above-ground utility installations. A bollard may consist of, but is not limited to, a steel post set in concrete or any other substantial post material. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the bollard, as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: A bid code for this item has been established in standard roadway bid items and shall be used for payment of this item. The bid code is 21341ND.

W CAP EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified cap, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the cap on an existing main to be left in service at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid to cap new main installations or mains that are to be abandoned. This pay item is only to be paid to cap existing mains to be left in service. Caps on new mains are to be considered incidental to the new main, as are other fittings, and are not to be paid under this item. All caps on existing mains shall be paid under this one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W CATHODIC PROTECTION This item is for providing and installing all cathodic protection materials to iron pipe and fittings, as specified in plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Materials to be supplied and installed by the contractor shall include, but are not limited to, anodes, wire, fusion kits, test stations, and/or marker posts. All cathodic protection required for the entire project shall be paid under this one item. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

W DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of water main under streets, creeks, etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at

each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT CONCRETE This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the water main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe, as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasements shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement, as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open-cut and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to adjust the existing fire hydrant using the fire hydrant manufacturer's extension kit for adjustments of 18" or less. Adjustments greater than 18" require anchoring couplings and vertical bends to adjust to grade. The Contractor will supply and install all anchor couplings, bends, fire hydrant extension, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, etc., needed to adjust the fire hydrant, complete and ready-for-use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. This also includes allowing for the utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to adjusting, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY This item includes all labor, equipment, new fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), piping, anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extension, excavation, concrete blocking, granular drainage material, backfill, and restoration, to install a new fire hydrant assembly as indicated on plans and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE This item includes all labor and equipment to remove the existing fire hydrant from its existing location and to reinstall at a new location. This item shall include a new isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), new piping, new anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extensions, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, excavation, and backfill as indicated on plans, specifications, and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This item shall also include allowing for utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to reuse, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant for use if the existing fire hydrant is determined unfit for reuse. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT REMOVE This item includes removal of an abandoned fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box, to the satisfaction of the engineer. The removed fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box shall become the property of the contractor for his disposal as salvage or scrap. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing hydrant assembly, service line, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flush hydrant at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing device assembly, service line, meter box and lid, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flushing device at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LEAK DETECTION METER This item is for payment for installation of a water meter at main valve locations, as shown on the plans, for detection of water main leaks. The meter shall be of the size and type specified in the plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box or vault, connecting pipes between main and meter, main taps, tapping saddles, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. No separate payment will be made under any other contract item for connecting pipe or main taps. All leak detection meters shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a water utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LINE STOP SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the line stop saddle/sleeve, valve, completion plug and any other material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the line stop as indicated in the plans and/or specifications. This installation shall allow the waterline system to operate as usual without any interruption of service. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The line stop size to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches

Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the location shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing water main at point locations, such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe, or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work, as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specifications as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case-by-case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically, regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Water Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters of all sizes 2 inches in diameter or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated materials needed for installation of a functioning water meter, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, backfill, restoration, etc., to adjust the meter casting to finished grade (whatever size exists) at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER RELOCATE This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, additional fittings, disinfection, testing, restoration, etc., to relocate the existing water meter (whatever size exists), meter yoke, meter box, casting, etc., from its old location to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. The new service pipe (if required) will be paid under the short side or long side service bid item. Any and all meter relocations of 2 inches or less shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Each individual relocation shall be paid individually under this item; however, no separate bid items will be established for meter size variations of 2 inches in diameter or less. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER VAULT SIZE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a large water meter, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s) valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the meter and piping to be installed. The size meter vault to be paid under size 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size Range 1 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 2 inches up to and including 6 inches
Size Range 2 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 6 inches

This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER/FIRE SERVICE COMBO VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a water meter and fire service piping, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s), valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and fire service vault, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER WITH PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV) This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters with pressure reducing valves (PRV) of all sizes 2 inches in diameter or less,

as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, PRV, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated materials needed for installation of a functioning water meter with PRV, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PIPE This item shall apply to all pipe of every size and type material to be used as water main, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specifications), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, testing, sanitizing, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall include all temporary and permanent materials, as well as equipment required to pressure test and sanitize mains including, but not limited to, pressurization pumps, hoses, tubing, gauges, main taps, saddles, temporary main end caps or plugs and blocking, main end taps for flushing, chlorine liquids or tablets for sanitizing, water for testing/sanitizing and flushing (when not supplied by the utility), chlorine neutralization equipment and materials, and any other items needed to accomplish pressure testing and sanitizing the main installation. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of polyethylene pipe runs, when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. When owner specifications require, this bid item shall include contractor preparation of as-built drawings to be provided to the engineer and/or utility owner at the end of construction. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W PLUG EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified plug, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the plug on an existing main to be left in service at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid to plug new main installations or mains that are to be abandoned. This pay item is only to be paid to plug existing mains that are to be left in service. Plugs on new mains are to be considered incidental to the new main, as are other fittings, and are not to be paid under this item. All plugs on existing mains left in service shall be paid under this one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE This item shall apply to all pressure reducing valves (PRV) of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for PRVs being installed with new main. This item includes the PRV as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), pit or vault, backfill, restoration, testing, disinfection, etc., required to install the specified PRV at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard

drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on the plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, PRVs shall be restrained. PRV restraint shall be considered incidental to the PRV and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of pumps and an above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

W REMOVE TRANSITE (AC) PIPE This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for removal and disposal of the pipe as hazardous material. All work shall be performed by trained and certified personnel, in accordance with all environmental laws and regulations. Any and all transite AC pipe removed shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W SERVICE LONG SIDE This item shall apply to all service line installations of every size bid up to and including 2-inch inside diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop materials, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plans or specifications), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where the ends of the service connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway and the service line crosses the centerline of the public roadway, as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for special bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE SHORT SIDE This item shall apply to all service line installations of every size up to and including 2-inch internal diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes installation of the specified piping material of the size specified on plans, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plans or specifications), main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where both ends of the service connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing service crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated, with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of

the service line is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE RELOCATE This item is for the relocation of an existing water service line where a meter is not involved, and where an existing service line can easily be adjusted by excavating alongside and moving the line horizontally and/or vertically a short distance without cutting the service line to avoid conflicts with road construction. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, and backfill to relocate the line, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring relocation. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of service size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for size or length variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE ABANDONMENT This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to water construction (i.e., abandonment of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in-place and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to water construction (i.e., removal of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready-for-use, in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

- Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches
- Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TIE-IN This item shall be used for all main tie-in bid items of every size, except those defined as “Special”. This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, disinfection, testing, and backfill required to make the water main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W VALVE This item shall apply to all valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as “Special”. Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly valves being installed with new main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specifications), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specifications), restoration, testing, disinfection, etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, valves shall be restrained. Valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the valve and adjoining pipe. This description does not apply to cut-in valves. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE ANCHOR EXISTING This item is intended to pay for installation of restraint hardware on an existing valve where no restraint exists, to hold the valve in place to facilitate tie-ins and other procedures where restraint is prudent. This work shall be performed in accordance with water specifications and plans. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to complete restraint of the designated valve, regardless of size, at the location shown on the plans, complete and ready-for-use. Materials to be provided may include, but are not limited to, retainer glands, lugs, threaded rod, concrete, reinforcing steel, or any other material needed to complete the restraint. Should the associated valve box require removal to complete the restraint, the contractor shall reinstall the existing valve box, the cost of which shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No separate bid items are being provided for size variations. All sizes shall be paid under one bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX ADJUST This item include all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, etc., to adjust the top of the box to finished grade, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX REMOVE This item is in payment for all labor, equipment, restoration materials, disposal, and any other effort for removal of a valve box, leaving the valve in place. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE CUT-IN This item is for new cut-in valve installations of all sizes, where installation is accomplished by cutting out a section of existing main. This item shall include cutting the existing pipe, supplying the specified valve, couplings or sleeves, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, equipment, and materials to install the valve at the locations

shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready-for-use. Any pipe required for installation shall be cut from that pipe removed or supplied new by the contractor. No separate payment will be made for pipe required for cut-in valve installation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE REMOVE This item is in payment for all labor, equipment, and restoration materials for cutting of existing pipe and any other effort necessary for total removal of an existing valve and valve box. This bid item shall include disposal of the valve and box, unless plans or specifications state the valve and box are to be salvaged and delivered to the utility owner for reuse. No separate pay items are to be established for size variations. All valve removals, regardless of size, shall be paid under this one pay item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

If plugging of existing abandoned mains is needed after valve removal, the work shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W VALVE VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of specific valve(s), as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or doors, the specified valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning valve vault, in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Standard Sanitary Sewer Bid Item Descriptions

THESE BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS SHALL SUPERCEDE ANY BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS CONTAINED IN UTILITY OWNER SUPPLIED SPECIFICATIONS PROVIDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROPOSAL.

S BYPASS PUMPING This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed to complete a bypass pumping and/or hauling operation for diversion of sewage during sanitary sewer construction. Examples of such operations when bypass pumping and/or hauling may be necessary during force main tie-ins, manhole invert reconstruction, insertion of new manholes into existing mains, or other similar construction. There may be more than one bypass pumping/hauling operation on a project. This item shall be paid for each separate bypass pumping/hauling operation occurrence as called out on the plans or directed by the engineer and actually performed. There will be no separate bid items defined for length, duration, or volume of sewage pumped or hauled in each occurrence. If a bypass pumping/hauling operation is called out on the plans, but conditions are such that the bypass pumping/hauling operation is not needed or utilized, no payment will be made under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to what labor, equipment, and materials may be needed for each bypass pumping/hauling occurrence. The contractor should be prepared to handle the maximum volume of the sewer being bypassed, even during a storm event. This item shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental, when bypass pumping and/or hauling is needed during cast-in-place-pipe (CIPP) and/or point repair operations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S CIPP LATERAL SERVICE INVESTIGATION This item shall include all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer, in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements to perform the identification, assessment, and pre-measurement of all existing and abandoned laterals for the placement of Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining. This item shall be payment for all lateral service investigation for all sewer segments to be lined as a part of this contract. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be LUMP SUM (LS).

S CIPP LATERAL REINSTATEMENT This item is to pay for installing a Cured-In-Place-Pipe liner in service laterals and service/mainline connections to stabilize structural defects and construction inadequacies. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to perform the service lateral reinstatement, in accordance with the plans and specifications. Work under this item shall include bypass pumping, sewer flow control, pre-installation cleaning, sealing connections to existing sewer main, pre- and post- construction CCTV inspection, and final testing of the CIPP system. This item shall also include the "top hat" required by the specifications. All CIPP lateral reinstatements shall be paid under this item, regardless of the size or length of reinstatement. No separate bid items of varying sizes or length of CIPP lateral reinstatement will be provided in the contract. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each CIPP lateral reinstatement, complete and ready-for-use.

S CIPP LINER This item is to pay for rehabilitation of existing sanitary sewers using the Cured-In-Place-Pipe method. This bid item description applies to all CIPP sizes included in the contract. All CIPP Liner items, of all varying sizes, shall include all labor, materials, customer notification, testing, necessary permits,

ingress and egress procedures, bypass pumping, pre-construction video, sediment and root removal, dewatering, traffic control, erosion and sediment control, excavation pits, removal and replacement of manhole frames and covers as necessary to facilitate the lining work, sealing at manholes and service connections, clearing and grubbing, pipeline cleaning, re-cleaning, video inspection as many times as necessary, debris collection and disposal, root removal, pre- and post-construction video inspection, all digital inspection footage, final report preparation and approval, the cost of potable water from the Owner, required compliance tests, site restoration, site cleanup, sealing of liner at manholes, acceptance testing, and all other rehabilitation work and incidentals not included under other pay items, necessary to complete the rehabilitation per the plans and specifications. There will be no separate payment for acceptance testing of the lined pipe but shall be considered incidental to this item. Pay under this item shall be by each size bid in the contract. Pay measurement shall be from center of manhole to center of manhole. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S CIPP PROTRUDING LATERAL REMOVAL This item includes all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements, remove a sufficient amount of the protruding tap to insure a proper and safe Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining insertion, and perform pre-installation CCTV. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each protruding lateral removed.

S CONCRETE PIPE ANCHOR This item shall be constructed on the sewer pipe at the locations shown on the plans, in accordance with sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Payment for concrete anchors will be made at the contract unit price each, in place, complete and ready-for-use. Each concrete anchor of sewer pipe or force main shall be paid under one bid item per contract regardless of the sizes of carrier pipe being anchored in the contract. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of force main or gravity sewer under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT CONCRETE This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, etc. to construct the concrete encasement of the sewer or force main, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe, as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasements shall be paid under one bid item, included in the contract, regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of

pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

S ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open-cut install the encasement, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN This item description shall apply to all PVC, ductile iron, and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test stations (if required by specifications), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, backfill, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and

proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall also include pipe anchors on polyethylene pipe runs, as shown on the plans or required by the specifications, to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV This item description shall apply to all force main air release/vacuum valve installations of every size, except those defined as "Special". This item shall include the air release/vacuum valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole/vault/structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill, and restoration required to install the air release/vacuum valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item, regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release/vacuum valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of sewer or force main under streets, buildings, creeks, etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the location shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used when the existing pipe material is to be reused when relocating an existing force main at point locations, such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe, or any other similar short relocation situation. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specifications as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case-by-case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation, as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically, regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Force Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet

basis, but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready-for-use, in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches

Range 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN This item description shall be used for all force main tie-in bid items of every size, except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, testing, and backfill required to make the force main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item shall include purge and sanitary disposal of any sewage from any abandoned segments of force main. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE This item description shall apply to all force main valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly force main valves being installed with new force main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, force main valves shall be restrained. Force main valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the force main valve and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE BOX ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, etc., to adjust the top of the force main valve box to finished grade, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LAMPHOLE Payment under this item is for the installation of a lamphole along or at the end of a gravity sewer pipe for inspection and cleaning of a sewer pipe. Lampholes shall include, but are not limited

to bends, tees, vertical pipe, casting, any other materials specified, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the plans, specifications, and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of lamphole size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. All materials shall be new and unused. No additional compensation will be paid for lamphole height variations. All vertical pipe required to construct the lamphole, regardless of height, shall be considered incidental to this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Cleanouts on pipes 6 inches or less are not considered lampholes and are not to be paid under this item. Only lampholes on pipes 8 inches or larger are to be paid under this item. Cleanouts on pipes 6 inches or less are to be paid under pay item S LATERAL CLEANOUT. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL CLEANOUT This item shall be for payment for installation of a cleanout in a service lateral line. This item shall include furnishing and installation of a tee, vertical pipe of whatever length required, and threaded cap. The cleanout shall extend from the lateral to final grade elevation. The size of the cleanout shall be equivalent to the size of the lateral. The cleanout materials shall meet the same specification as those for the lateral. The cleanout shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Only one pay item shall be established for cleanout installation. No separate pay items shall be established for size or height variations. Payment under this item is for cleanouts on pipe of 6 inches or less. Cleanouts on pipes of 8 inches or greater are considered lampholes and shall be paid under the S LAMPHOLE bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL LOCATE This item description is to pay for all labor, equipment, and materials needed in locating an existing sanitary sewer service lateral for tie-in of the lateral to new mainline sewers and/or for the relocation of a lateral. This bid item shall be inclusive of all methods and efforts required to locate the lateral for tie-in or relocation of the lateral. Locating methods to be included under this item shall include, but are not limited to those efforts employing the use of video cameras from within an existing sanitary sewer main or lateral, electronic locating beacons and/or tracers inserted into the sanitary sewer main or lateral, careful excavation as a separate operation from mainline sewer or lateral excavation, the use of dyes to trace the flow of a lateral, or any combination of methods required to accurately locate the lateral. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S LATERAL LONG SIDE This item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6-inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item is to pay for service lateral installations where the ends of the lateral connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway. The new lateral must cross the centerline of the public roadway to qualify for payment as a long side lateral. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL SHORT SIDE This item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6-inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as “Special”. This item includes the specified piping material, main tap tee, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready- for-use. This bid item is to pay for lateral installations where both ends of the lateral connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing lateral crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated, with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance along shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a sewer utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4-foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole. Payment for manholes will be at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused when available and shall be considered incidental to this item. When an existing casting is unavailable or a new casting is specified on plans or elsewhere in the contract, a new casting shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of a casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. In cases where a manhole is to be located within a grade-sensitive area such as roadway pavement, sidewalks, shared-use-paths, etc., the final casting grade given on plans shall be considered approximate. Any readjustment of a manhole casting to meet field conditions shall be incidental to this item. No additional payment shall be made for casting adjustments on new manholes. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE Payment under this item is for the full or partial removal, disposal, and/or filling of any sanitary sewer manhole, regardless of size or depth, that no longer serves any purpose. All manholes partially removed shall be removed to a point at least 12 inches below final grade, 12 inches below roadway subgrade, or 12 inches clear of any other underground infrastructure, whichever is lowest. If partial removal of an abandoned manhole is elected, the remaining manhole structure shall be filled with flowable fill. Flowable fill shall be considered incidental to this bid item. Plugging of pipes entering and exiting within an abandoned manhole that is left in place partially or in whole shall be considered incidental to this item. All sanitary sewer castings shall be salvaged and securely stockpiled for reuse on new sanitary sewer manholes. Salvage of manhole castings for reuse on the project shall be considered incidental to this

bid item. Any casting that is not needed for reuse, is not reusable, or is directed by the engineer not to be reused shall be disposed of by the contractor. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging or safeloading of pipes required at locations outside of manholes when manholes are removed in total shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE Payment under this item is for the adjustment of sanitary sewer casting elevation on all sizes of existing sanitary manholes. This work shall be performed in accordance with the sanitary sewer specifications. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of the amount of adjustment necessary to a sanitary sewer manhole casting or diameter of the manhole. Work under this pay item may be as simple as placing a bed of mortar under a casting, but shall also be inclusive of installation of adjusting rings, and /or addition, removal, or replacement of barrel sections. The existing casting is to be reused unless a new casting is specified on the plans. New casting, when specified, shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of the casting shall be incidental to this item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE CASTING STANDARD Payment under this item is for the furnishing of a new, standard, traffic-bearing casting for sanitary manholes that meets the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE CASTING WATERTIGHT Payment under this item is for the furnishing of a new, watertight, traffic-bearing casting for sanitary manholes that meets the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE OVERSIZED Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole greater than the standard 4-foot interior diameter. Payment for oversized manholes will be made at the contract unit price in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused when available and shall be considered incidental to this item. When an existing casting is unavailable or a new casting is specified on plans or elsewhere in the contract, a new casting shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. In cases where a manhole is to be located within a grade-sensitive area such as roadway pavement, sidewalks, shared-use-paths, etc., the final casting grade given on plans shall be considered approximate. Any readjustment of a manhole casting to meet field conditions shall be incidental to this item. No additional payment shall be made for casting adjustments on new manholes. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for

the rework of an existing manhole bench to redirect or eliminate flow, such as when the flow of a pipe or pipes are being removed or redirected. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in elimination or redirect of flow. This item shall also include providing and placement of a rubber seal or boot, as required by utility specifications, standard drawings, or plans. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. No payment shall be made under this bid when MANHOLE TAP EXISTING or MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP are being paid at the same location, as this type of work is included in those items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each core opening added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base and one opening in a manhole wall for cleanout, addition of rubber seals as specified, addition of a vertical drop pipe to the outside of the manhole, placement of reinforcing steel and concrete to encase vertical pipe, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. This bid item shall be paid for each drop added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, standard drawings, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH DROP Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4-foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with drop. Payment for drop manholes will be made at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Drop manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, drop materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting salvaged from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH LINING Payment under this item is for the installation of a new 4-foot interior

diameter sanitary sewer manhole with corrosion-resistant lining. Payment for manholes with lining will be made at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, lining, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH TRAP Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole with trap. Payment for trap manholes will be made at the contract unit price each, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Trap manholes shall include concrete base, manhole structure and trap materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be made for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S PIPE This item description shall apply to all gravity and force-main sewer pipe bid items, of every size and type of material 8 inches internal diameter and larger, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, tap tees and couplings for joining to existing similar or dissimilar pipes), polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, pressure or vacuum testing, temporary testing materials, video inspection, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item shall include material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever specified on the plans or in the specifications. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings and encasements to a point at the outside face of manhole barrels, or to the point of main termination at dead ends or lampholes. Carrier pipe placed within an encasement shall be paid under this item and shall include casing spacers and end seals. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PIPE POINT REPAIR This item is to be used to pay for repair of short lengths of existing sanitary sewer pipe that, through prior video inspection or other means, are known to have pre-existing failure. Pipe Point Repair may be needed in preparation for installation of cured-in-place-pipe (CIPP) lining, or other instances where failure is known and repair is prudent. The size of pipe shall not be defined in separate bid items. All diameter sizes of point repair shall be paid under this one item. The materials to be used to make the repair shall be as defined on the plans or in the specifications. This bid item shall include all excavation, pipe materials, joining materials to connect old and new pipe, bedding, and backfill to complete the repair at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready-for-use.

This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Measurement shall be from contact point to contact point of old and new pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of sanitary pump stations, including above or below ground structures for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready- for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) for each when complete.

S STRUCTURE ABANDON This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to sewer construction (i.e., abandonment of standard air release/vacuum valves, up to and including 2 inches, would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Manhole abandonment shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under the bid item S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE.

S STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground sewer structures, such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to sewer construction (i.e., removal of standard air release/vacuum valves and their structures, up to and including 2 inches, would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Manhole removal shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under the bid item S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

KY 461 UTILITY RELOCATION – ITEM NO. 8-8952.00

**CITY OF MOUNT VERNON
ROCKCASTLE COUNTY, KENTUCKY**

PREPARED BY:

**KENVIRONS, LLC
770 WILKINSON BLVD.
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601**

PROJECT No. 2023028

DECEMBER 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Waterlines	15100	22
Waterline Accessories	15101	4
Special Items of Construction.....	15102	12
Pressure Testing and Sterilization.....	15103	10
Meters and Services.....	15104	3
Force Main	15120	9
Force Main Appurtenances	15121	2
Casing Pipe	15122	3
Sewer Tie-Ins & Lift Station Modifications.....	15126	2
APPENDIX A – Nationwide Permit #58		1 to 14
Division of Water Permits		1 to 10

SECTION 15100

WATER LINES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment to install the water lines as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

The water lines may be either pressure-rated plastic pipe (PVC) using the ASTM or AWWA C-900 standard, or ductile iron (DI), all as specified hereinafter and as noted on the plans. The bid documents shall show the anticipated approximate amounts of each type and class of pipe to be provided by the Contractor.

The Owner will obtain all rights-of-way for operations through private property. Owner will also secure building permits and the permits for all pipe laid in highway rights-of-way. Any charges for inspections or other fees required will be the responsibility of the Contractor since the amounts of these are dependent upon the operation of the Contractor.

1.1 KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET BONDING

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet will require that the Owner post a bond for all work accomplished on their right-of-way. Each contract on which work is to be performed will be a separate application and will require a separate bond. Each permit will have conditions attached and these conditions will vary depending on the area where work is to be performed. In areas where traffic control may pose a problem, working hours may be limited. A copy of the encroachment permit will be provided to the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for knowledge of the permit's content and conditions in order that the construction may be accomplished in accordance with the specified requirements.

Should any additional bonds or requirements be imposed by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, the Owner shall also be responsible for the bonding of the additional requirements.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

This specification covers rigid, pressure-rated, polyvinyl chloride pipe and fittings, hereinafter called PVC pipe and PVC fittings, for sizes 1/2 inch through 12-inch. Pipe shall be as manufactured by North American, Diamond, J-M, Certainteed, or approved equal.

2.1.1 General.

2.1.1.1 Pipe Markings. Depending on the type of PVC pipe being used, the following shall be marked along the length of each joint of pipe: manufacturer's name, nominal pipe size and size base, material code (PVC 1120), dimension ratio or standard dimension ratio, pressure class or rating, production record code, certification seal (NSF logo), and, for C-900 PVC pipe, specification designation (i.e., AWWA C-900).

2.1.1.2 Underground Marking for PVC Pipe. Underground marking for either ASTM or C-900 PVC pipe shall be both of the following types.

2.1.1.2.1 Underground Marking Wire. At all locations where PVC pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking wire shall be placed in the trench approximately 12-inches above the pipe. The wire used shall be No. 12 insulated copper wire. Extreme care shall be exercised in connecting and taping splices and joints to assure continuity. At each valve box the wire shall be looped to the surface extending 12-inches above the concrete valve box pad (see Std. Dwg. for valve). When the entire project or pipeline segment is complete, including meter installation and leak repairs, the locating wire system shall be checked for continuity.

2.1.1.2.2 Underground Marking Tape. At all locations where PVC pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking tape shall be placed in the trench approximately twelve inches below the finished grade. The tape used shall be mylar encased aluminum foil with the printing "CAUTION - Buried Water Line Below". Printing shall be readable through the clear mylar and surface printing is not acceptable. Tape size shall be 2 inch width as provided by Lifeguard, Inc. or approved equal. Color of the tape shall be blue.

2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe—ASTM Standard.

2.1.2.1 PVC Pipe. PVC pipe shall be extruded from Type 1, Grade 1, polyvinyl chloride material with a hydrostatic design stress of 2,000 psi for water at 73.4°F, designated as PVC 1120, meeting ASTM Specifications D-1784 for material and D-2241 for pipe, latest revisions. Pipe shall also meet all applicable provisions of the Product Standards and shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal of approval in compliance with NSF Standard No. 14. PVC pipe having a maximum hydrostatic working pressure of 160 psi (SDR-26), 200 psi (SDR-21), 250 psi (SDR-17), or 315 psi (SDR-13.5) shall be used as shown in the Bid Documents and Plans.

Samples of pipe and physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and determination of compliance with these specifications before pipe is delivered to job. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other defects.

The workmanship, pipe dimensions and tolerances, outside diameters, wall thickness, eccentricity, sustained pressures (ASTM D-1598), burst pressures (ASTM D-1599), flattening, extrusion quality (ASTM D-2152), marking and all other requirements of the Product Standard PS 22-70 shall be conformed to in all respects. No pipe, 2 inches in diameter or larger, with a wall thickness less than 0.090 inches may be used.

Pipe shall be furnished in 20 feet or 40 feet lengths. The pipe may be double plain end or with bell on one end. Male ends of pipe must be beveled on the outside. Pipe shall have a ring painted around the male end or ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket. This requirement is made to assist construction superintendents and inspectors in visual inspection of pipe installation.

Pipe must be delivered to job site by means which will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical. Pipe must not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for an extended period of time. If pipe is not to be installed shortly after delivery to the job site, it must be stored in a shaded location and strung as needed.

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe Jointing. Pipe shall be joined with slip-type joints with rubber gaskets. Pipes with bells shall have all parts of the bell, including the gasket groove, made from the same extruded piece, integral with the pipe, and shall be thickened to meet standard dimension ratios of wall thickness to outside diameter. This manufacturing procedure shall be the normal practice of the pipe manufacturer and proven by past performance of pipe in service. The gasket groove shall be constructed such that gasket rollout will not occur. Rubber gasketing shall conform to ASTM D-3139.

Joint lubricant shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer for their pipe subject to the Engineer approval. Lubricant shall be NSF approved water soluble, non-toxic and have no objectionable properties.

Due to special requirements for special gaskets for use within 200 feet of underground fuel tanks, gas lines, and/or oil transport lines, PVC pipe shall not be used under these circumstances.

2.1.2.3 Fittings Ductile iron, mechanical, restrained joint fittings with appropriate adapter as manufactured by Tyler, U.S. Pipe, Clow, Union Foundry or approved equal, shall be used with PVC pipe. All such fittings shall be approved by the pipe manufacturer, and complete data sent to the Engineer, including the manufacturer's approval, for review. Fittings shall comply with AWWA C-110 or C-153 and shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used. Use of transition gaskets will not be

allowed unless specifically approved by the pipe manufacturer. Coatings and lining shall be in accordance with section 2.2.7 of the Specifications.

2.1.2.4 Service Connections. All service connections on PVC lines shall be made by means of tees, factory tapped couplings, or bronze service clamps, manufactured specifically for use with PVC pipe as manufactured by Ford or approved equal, and appropriate corporation stop. Whenever possible, corporation stops shall be installed in plastic lines before conducting hydrostatic tests.

2.1.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe—AWWA C-900 Standard.

This specification covers the requirements for AWWA approved Polyvinyl Chloride Pressure Pipe for water supply and distribution systems.

2.1.3.1 PVC Pipe—AWWA C-900 Standard. PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-900 or C-905, latest revision and shall be furnished in cast-iron pipe equivalent outside diameters with rubber gasketed joints.

C-900 PVC pipe shall be made from Class 12454-A or Class 12454-B virgin compounds as defined in ASTM D-1784. The standard code designation shall be PVC 1120. The PVC compounds shall be tested and certified as suitable for potable water products by the NSF Testing Laboratory and shall carry the NSF approval marking.

Solvent-cement couplings or joints shall not be used. PVC joints using elastomeric gaskets shall be tested as assembled joints and shall meet the laboratory performance requirements specified in ASTM D-3139.

Pipe shall be DR (Dimension Ratio) 18, or DR 14 as shown on the plans or the bid form.

Pipe and couplings shall meet or exceed the following test requirements:

Hydrostatic Integrity - Each standard and random length of pipe shall be proof-tested at four times its rated class pressure for a minimum of 5 seconds. Bells or couplings shall be tested with pipe. The pipe and couplings shall further meet or exceed the pressure test requirements of ASTM D-1598 and D-1599.

Flattening - The pipe shall not split, crack, or break when tested by the parallel-plato method as specified by ASTM D- 2241.

Extrusion quality - The pipe shall not flake or disintegrate when tested by the acetone-immersion method as specified in ASTM D-2241.

Standard length - Pipe shall be furnished in standard laying lengths of 20 ft. $\pm$ 1 in. A maximum of 15 percent of each pipe size may be furnished in random lengths of not less than 10 ft. each.

2.1.3.2 C-900 PVC Pipe Jointing. Pipe shall be joined with slip-type joints with rubber gaskets. Manufacturing and installation procedures shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as described for PVC pipe in section 2.1.2 of this specification.

2.1.3.3 Fittings. Fittings for municipal PVC shall be ductile iron only. Fittings shall be mechanical, restrained joint. Fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used and shall comply with AWWA C-110 or C-153. Coatings and lining shall be in accordance with section 2.2.7 of the Specifications. Fittings shall be as manufactured by Tyler, Clow, U.S. Pipe, Union Foundry or approved equal.

2.1.3.4 Service Connections. Service connections shall be made by means of bronze service clamps manufactured specifically for use with C-900 PVC pipe and appropriate corporation stops. Clamps shall be Mueller Catalog No. H-161 or approved equal.

2.1.4 Polyvinyl Chlorine (PVC) Pipe – Restrained Joints

2.1.4.1 PVC Pipe. Products delivered under this specification shall be manufactured only from water distribution pipe and couplings conforming to ASTM D2241. The restrained joint pipe system shall also meet all short and long term pressure test requirements of ASTM D2241. Pipe, couplings and locking splines shall be completely non-metallic to eliminate corrosion problems. The pipe and couplings shall be Certa-Lok Yelomine restrained-joint pipe from Certaineed Corporation or approved equal.

Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454, as defined in ASTM D1784. The compound shall qualify for a Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 4000 psi for water at 73.4° F, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2837.

Restrained joint PVC pipe products shall have been tested and approved by NSF International. 2" through 16" PVC pipe and coupling systems up to Class 250 shall be listed in NSF14. All products intended for contact with potable water shall be evaluated, tested and certified for conformance with NSF 61 by an acceptable certifying organization. Copies of agency approval reports or product listings shall be provided to the Engineer.

Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241. Thrust-restrained pipe shall be furnished in 2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12" and 16" sizes, with pressure ratings from 90 psi to 315 psi. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 20 feet.

2.1.4.2 PVC Restrained Joints. Pipe shall be joined using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermostatic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision-machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.

Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the rated pressures of the pipe with which they are utilized, and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Joints shall be designed to meet the leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

These specifications cover ductile iron pipe (3-inch diameter and greater) to be used in water transmission systems with mechanical joints, rubber ring slip type joints or flanged joints.

2.2.1 General. Ductile iron pipe shall be designed in accordance with AWWA and for pressures and conditions as stated in these specifications or called for on the plans. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151.

2.2.2 Minimum Nominal Thickness. The specified thickness will be determined for the given internal and external loading requirements in accordance with AWWA C-150. The class of pipe, wall thickness, and coatings required will be shown on the plans or the bid form and/or as specified herein for all ductile iron pipe installation.

2.2.3 River Crossing Pipe. River crossing pipe shall be ductile iron, Flex-Lok as manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe company or equal conforming to the appropriate requirements of AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50 and AWWA C151/ANSI A21.5 with a minimum thickness class of 54.

2.2.4 Lengths. Pipe may be furnished in 12, 16, 16 1/2, 18 or 20 feet nominal laying lengths.

2.2.5 Marking. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe.

2.2.6 Pipe Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe. Joints for buried pipe shall be either mechanical joint or push-on joint conforming to the requirements of AWWA C-111. Mechanical joint bolts and nuts shall be the low-alloy steel type conforming to AWWA C-111.

Interior piping of vaults, plants, etc. shall be supplied with flanged joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C-115. Special joints, such as the "locked" or

“restrained” type, shall be as shown on the plans and/or called for in the bid schedule.

Gaskets resistant to hydrocarbon penetration shall be used within 200 feet of underground fuel tanks, gas lines, and/or oil transport lines. The gaskets shall be approved by the Engineer.

2.2.7 Coatings and Lining. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have manufacturer's outside coal tar or asphaltic base coating and a cement lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside. Cement mortar lining and a bituminous seal coat inside shall conform to AWWA C-104 latest revision.

Where specifically called for on the plans, pipe and fittings housed and in vaults shall be lined and coated on the inside as specified herein for buried ductile iron pipe and fittings, but shall be left uncoated on the outside so that it may be painted without the use of tar stop.

2.2.8 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron mechanical, restrained, push-on and flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C-110 for centrifugally cast iron water pipe. Mechanical joints shall also conform in all respects to AWWA C-111. All fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the pipeline in which they are to be used. All fittings shall be furnished complete with all joint accessories. All ductile iron pipe fittings for water, sewer, air, gas and force main service shall be coated outside and lined on the inside the same as the line on which they are installed.

2.3 POLYETHYLENE PIPE

This pipe is used primarily for stream crossings and other special applications in locations indicated on the Drawings. The required pressure class shall be as shown on the Drawings.

The pipe shall be PE 4710 high density, high molecular weight polyethylene pipe equal to DRISCOPEX 1000 Series Pipe as manufactured by Performance Pipe. The pipe shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

- a. ASTM 3350 having a cell classification of PE34534C
- b. ASTM F714 - Dimensions and Workmanship
- c. AWWA C901 - Potable Water Pipe
- d. ASTM D1248 - Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34
- e. ASTM D3261 - Fittings Standard
- f. NSF - Listed, Standard #14

The pipe shall be joined by the butt fusion technique utilizing controlled temperatures and pressures to produce a fused, leak-free joint that has equal or greater strength than the pipe itself in both tension and hydrostatic loading. The joining system shall be equal to Phillips butt fusion joint system.

Transitions to the continuing pipeline shall be made with the appropriate fittings to maintain the integrity of the piping system as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Drawings showing details of the installation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 HAULING AND STORAGE

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when pipe will be received on the job so that proper arrangements may be made for inspecting the unloading and stringing, as well as inspecting and examining the pipe materials.

All pipe shall be covered with tarpaulin during hauling from the manufacturer to the job site. It is acceptable for the front end only to be covered. The intent is to prevent diesel exhaust residue from coating the pipe and/or contaminating the gaskets.

Care must be exercised in the handling of all materials and equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or damage to items caused by his workmen, agents, or appliances for handling or moving. Pipes and other castings shall in no case be thrown or dropped from cars, trucks, or wagons to the ground, but shall be lowered gently and not allowed to roll against or strike other castings and unyielding objects violently.

Valves, castings, fabricated metal, reinforcing steel, etc. shall be yarded or housed in some convenient location by the Contractor and delivered at the construction site as required. All equipment and materials subject to damage from the weather, dampness, changes in temperature, or exposure shall be protected by a dry, weatherproof enclosure until ready for installation or use. The cost of all hauling, handling, and storage shall be included in the prices bid for equipment and materials in place. The Owner takes no risk or responsibility for fire, flood, theft, or damage until after the final acceptance of the Work.

3.2 LINES AND GRADES

The Contractor will be required to accomplish any detailed layout, including that required for establishing the grade of the pipeline.

3.3 TRENCH EXCAVATION

3.3.1 General. This section describes the acceptable methods of trenching for the installation of pressure pipe and casing pipe in an open trench.

Trenching may be accomplished by means of a backhoe, trenching machine or by hand depending on the construction area.

At the Contractor's option, trenching, by a trenching machine or by backhoe is acceptable except as noted below:

Where the pipeline is being constructed close to other utilities, structures, building, or large trees, and it is reasonable to anticipate possible damage from the use of a backhoe, then trenching shall be made by hand methods.

The Contractor shall include in his unit price bid, all trenching necessary for installation of all pipelines as planned and specified. Trenching shall include all clearing and grubbing, including all weeds, briars, trees, stumps, etc. encountered in the trenching. The Contractor shall dispose of any such material by burning, burial, or hauling away (or as noted on the drawings), at no extra cost to the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the appropriate State and local Air Pollution Control agencies when he conducts open burning of refuse. Ornamental shrubs shall be removed, protected, and replanted. Trenching also includes such items as minor street, road, sidewalk, pipe and small creek crossings, and cutting, moving or repairing damage to fences, poles, gates and/or other surface structures regardless of whether shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall protect existing facilities against danger or damage while pipeline is being constructed and backfilled, or from damage due to settlement of this backfill. In case of damage to any existing structures, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. In all cases, restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structures will be in as good condition and serve its purpose as completely as before and such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the Owner. The use of trench-digging machinery will be permitted except where its operations will cause damage to trees, buildings or existing structures above or below the ground. At such locations hand methods shall be employed to avoid such damage. All excavated material shall be piled in a manner that will not endanger the work and will avoid obstructing sidewalks and driveways. Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage.

All excavation shall be open trenches, except where the drawings call for tunneling, boring, or jacking under structures, railroads, sidewalks and roads. The construction procedure for these types of excavation is described elsewhere in these specifications.

All trench excavation shall be termed unclassified and costs shall be included in the unit price bid for the pipe.

3.3.2 Clearing. The Contractor shall accomplish all clearing and/or grubbing as required for the construction under this contract. Clearing and grubbing shall include the cutting and removal of trees, stumps, brush, roots, logs, fences and

other loose or projecting material and natural obstructions which, in the opinion of the Engineer, must be removed to properly construct and operate the facilities. Ornamental shrubs, plantings, fences, walls, etc. shall be removed and replanted or replaced or protected from the construction activity. Clearing and/or grubbing shall be incidental to the various bid items and no additional compensation will be paid for same.

3.3.3 Trench Depth. Trenches shall be excavated to the line and grade required for the installation of pipe at the elevations indicated on the plans. The minimum depth of cover shall be 30 inches above the top of the pipe, unless shown otherwise on the plans or on the Standard Details. When the pipe is laying in or on solid rock, the minimum depth of cover shall also be 30 inches above the top of the pipe. No additional compensation will be made for extra depth where required by the plans or due to Contractor error. Excavation, except as required for exploration, shall not begin until the proposed work has been staked out. Materials which are not required for backfill and site grading shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Hauling, bedding, and backfilling shall be considered incidental to the various bid items and will not be paid for directly. Excavation shall be of sufficient depth to allow the piping to be laid on the standard pipe bedding in accordance with Section 3.4. The trenches shall be excavated to a minimum of six inches below the bottom of the pipe barrel in rock. In all cases where lines are under traffic a minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") shall be provided. Should it be necessary to avoid existing utilities, culverts, outlets, or other structures, the water line shall be carried deeper at no additional expense to the Owner.

Where the plans call for extra trench depth, this extra depth shall be provided at no extra cost.

3.3.4 Trench Width. Trench widths shall exceed the minimum width that will provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe as shown in the accompanying table and unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, shall not be excavated to wider than two feet (2') plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the top of the trench. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal any obstruction that may necessitate changing the line and grade of the pipe. Should the Contractor fail to accomplish this, and changes are required, they shall be at his sole expense. In rock, all ledge rocks, boulders and large stones shall be removed to provide six inches (6") of clearance on each side and below all pipe and fittings.

Minimum Trench Width

Size	Width	Size	Width
Up to 4" Pipe	1'-6"	15" Pipe	2'-8"
6" Pipe	2'-0"	16" Pipe	2'-8"
8" Pipe	2'-0"	18" Pipe	3'-0"
10" Pipe	2'-4"	20" Pipe	3'-2"
12" Pipe	2'-6"	21" Pipe	3'-4"
14" Pipe	2'-6"	24" Pipe	3'-8"

3.3.5 Shoring, Sheet piling, and Bracing of Excavation. Where unstable material is encountered, or where the depth of the excavation in earth exceeds five feet (5'), the sides of the trench or excavation shall be supported by substantial sheet piling, bracing, or shoring. The design and installation of all sheet piling, sheet piling, bracing or shoring shall be based on computations of pressure exerted by the materials to be retained under retaining conditions. Adequate and proper shoring of all excavations will be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. The Standards of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act and the Kentucky Department of Labor shall be followed.

The Engineer will not be responsible for determining requirements for bracing or sheet piling.

3.3.6 Removal of Water. The Contractor shall provide for adequate removal of all water and the prevention of surface water from entering the excavation. The Contractor shall maintain dry conditions within the excavations until the backfill is placed. No additional compensation will be paid for replacement and/or stabilization of prepared excavations due to flooding and/or deterioration from extended exposure. All water pumped or drained from the excavation shall be disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work under construction.

3.3.7 Pavement Removal. Pavement removal shall be as indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. When so required, or when directed by the Engineer, only one-half (1/2) of the street crossings or road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated, for the convenience of the traveling public. All backfilled ditches shall be maintained in such a manner that they will offer no hazard to the passage of traffic. The convenience of the traveling public and the property Owners abutting the improvements shall be taken into consideration. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged at the direction of the Engineer. Pavement replacement shall be in accordance with Section 15120 of these specifications. Excavated materials shall be disposed of so as to cause the least interference and in every case the disposition of excavated materials shall be satisfactory to the Engineer.

3.3.8 Traffic Maintenance. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage that may occur to persons or property by reason of the failure of the Contractor to properly guard and flag all open trenches or obstructions along the routes of the water lines. The Contractor at his own expense shall maintain warning signs, barricades and watchmen or flag men to control traffic at such times as his work would interfere with the flow of traffic. No excavation shall begin that may present a safety hazard unless the signs, barricades, lights, etc. are available to protect the open excavation at the conclusion of the day. The Contractor will comply with all Federal and State Occupational Safety and Health requirements for this type of construction. The Contractor shall also comply with all local and Kentucky Department of Highways requirements for signing and traffic control.

3.3.9 Line Location. The location of pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. In such cases, the Owner reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The Owner is under no obligation to locate pipelines so they can be excavated by machine.

3.4 BEDDING OF PIPELINE

In all cases the foundation for pipe shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried uniformly on the barrel of the pipe. The bells of the pipe shall not carry any of the load of the backfill. The Contractor should refer to the Standard Details for pipe bedding shown in the plans. The bedding specifications shall govern the backfill from the bottom of the trench up to the centerline or spring line of the pipe.

All ductile iron pipe shall be installed in accordance with Standard ANSI/AWWA C150-A21.50 Laying Condition Type 3 unless otherwise noted.

3.4.1 Stable Earth Foundation. On all PVC pipelines, the trench bottoms shall be smooth and free of frozen material, dirt clods and stones over 1/2" diameter. Bottom dirt left by trenching equipment will usually provide adequate material to level the trench bottom and provide bedding support for the pipe barrel. If the trench bottom is free of dirt, soft material may be shoveled off the side walls or shoveled under the pipe to insure proper pipe barrel bedding. In areas where the trench bottom is hard, a layer of soft backfill must be provided to insure the pipe barrel is properly cushioned. See the Plans for proper bedding material depth.

If the foundation is good firm earth the pipe may be laid directly on the undisturbed earth provided the pipe barrel is supported for its full length.

Bedding of No. 9 stone, fine gravel, sand or compacted finely graded select earth shall be used to correct irregularities in the subgrade.

As an alternative to the above method, excavation may be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe on a bed of granular material or finely graded select earth to provide continuous support for the pipe barrel. Bedding depth shall be as shown on the plans.

The bedding is not a separate pay item and shall be included as incidental expense in the unit price for the pipe bid per foot of pipe.

3.4.2 Trenches In Rock. All installation in rock will utilize the undercutting method. Bedding will be with 6 inches crushed stone or suitable earth material.

3.4.3 Unstable Trenches. If unstable material is encountered which may not provide a suitable foundation for the pipe, the unstable material will be removed and an adequate layer of encasement concrete or other special bedding shall be placed for the pipe foundation in accordance with the Standard Details in the plans. Such "special pipe foundation" shall only be installed if directed by the Engineer in writing or on the plans.

3.5 PIPE LAYING

3.5.1 General. Proper instruments, tools and facilities satisfactory to the Engineer shall be provided and used by the Contractor for the safe and convenient prosecution of the work. Each pipe manufacturer shall have an experienced representative on the job for at least one day at the commencement of jointing and laying operations.

Before any length of pipe is placed in the trench, a careful inspection shall be made of the interior of the pipe to see that no foreign material is in the pipe. In order to properly remove any foreign materials, a swab of necessary length is to be available at all times.

All pipe shall be lowered carefully into the trench, properly aligned and properly jointed by use of suitable tools and equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to water line materials and protective coatings and linings. Excessive scratching of the exterior surface of the pipe will be cause for rejection of the pipe.

Under no circumstances shall pipeline materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. The pipe and fittings shall also be inspected for the purpose of determining if they are sound and free from cracks. Laying of pipe shall be commenced immediately after excavation is started. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying.

When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by approved means to prevent entrance of trench water into the line. Whenever water is excluded from the interior of the pipe, adequate backfill shall be deposited on the pipe to prevent floating. Any pipe which has floated shall be removed from the trench and re-laid as directed by the Engineer. No pipe shall be laid in water or on frozen trench bottom, or whenever the trench conditions or the weather are unsuitable for such work.

If any defective pipe and fittings shall be discovered after the pipeline is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge to the Owner. Open ends of unfinished pipe lines shall be securely plugged or closed at the end of each day's work or when the line is left temporarily at any other time.

3.5.2 Laying Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall first be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. Three (3) copies of instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer and one (1) copy shall be available at all times at the site of the work. The lining inside ductile iron pipe must not be damaged by handling.

All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing or bolting. Pipe must be aligned as each joint is placed, so as to present as nearly true, straight lines and grades as is practical, and all curves and changes in grades must be laid in such a manner that the manufacturer's recommended maximum deflection is not exceeded at any joint.

Cutting of pipe may be done by wheeled pipe cutters or saws as the Contractor may elect, but the Contractor will be held responsible for breakage or damage caused by careless cutting or handling.

All ductile iron pipe shall be installed per AWWA C150 Laying Condition Type 3 unless otherwise noted, six inches (6") crushed stone bedding or suitable earth shall be used in rock. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects. Jointing before placing in trench, and subsequent lowering of more than one section jointed together may be allowed, subject to the Engineer approval and direction.

When using pipe with push-on joints care must be exercised to make certain that the correct gasket is being used for the type of joint installed and that the gasket faces the proper direction. Before inserting the gasket, the groove and bell socket should be carefully cleaned of all dirt. If sand or dirt is permitted to remain in the groove, leaks may occur. Lubricant must be applied to bell socket, gasket and plain-end of pipe as required by manufacturer. Plain-end must be beveled before joint is made. Deflection required at the joint shall be obtained after the joint is made.

3.5.3 Laying Plastic Pipe. The trench bottom must be smooth and uniform and the alignment must conform to the Plans. Bedding and cover as specified herein and shown in the Standard Details is required.

To make a clean and unobstructed joint, it is necessary to wipe the ring, groove and pipe spigot free from all foreign materials at the time of assembly. The ring must be positioned properly in the fitting to receive the pipe by a worker who is not in contact with the lubricant. In general, the lubricant is applied to the spigot (not the ring or groove). However, the manufacturer's instructions are to be followed in all cases. Only an approved lubricant may be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All plastic pipe shall be joined by hand.

Where good bedding conditions are obtained PVC pipe smaller than 4 inches may be assembled outside the trench in longer sections (as conditions allow) and then lowered into the trench. At any time when improper bedding is discovered or the pipe is severely deflected the pipe will be removed from the trench and the condition corrected. Pipe in sizes 4 inch and above may be assembled outside the trench but must be lowered into the trench as each joint is assembled. Regardless of installation methods all joints must be inspected after laying in trench for proper insertion and alignment. Field cuts and bevels will be allowed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for these operations. A new reference mark shall be installed before joining any field cut pipe. The same requirements for clearance from rock or other objects, thrust blocking and deflections shall apply to PVC pipe as for other pipe materials.

C-900 PVC pipe of all sizes must be assembled in the trench in strict accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.5.4 Installation of River Crossing Pipe. The ball joint pipe shall be assembled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Installation shall be made at time of low flow, using cofferdams as necessary to divert stream flow. The ball joint pipe shall be laid and allowed to settle before joining to the pipe on each side of the stream. The ball and joint pipes shall be tested separately once in place to detect any leaks or bad joints. After connecting to the land pipe, it shall be tested the same as specified for the other water mains. See the Drawings for additional installation requirements.

3.6 BACKFILLING

Backfilling must be started as soon as practicable after pipe has been laid. The Engineer shall be given a minimum of 8 hours for inspection before backfilling. The backfill shall be crushed rock, sand, or finely divided earth free from debris, organic material and stones, placed simultaneously on both sides of pipe to the same level by hand.

In backfilling of the lower part of the trench beginning at the top of the bedding, the backfill material shall be carefully selected and walked-in around the pipe in 6" layers to a point 8 inches higher than the top of the pipe. The filling of the trench and the tamping of the backfill shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that the completed pipe line will not be disturbed and injurious side pressures do not occur.

After the above specified backfill is hand placed, rock may be used in the backfill in pieces no larger than 18 inches in any dimension and to an extent not greater than one-half (1/2) the backfill materials used. If additional earth is required, it must be obtained and placed by the Contractor. Filling with rock and earth shall proceed simultaneously, in order that all voids between rocks may be filled with earth. Above the hand placed backfill, machine backfilling may be employed without tamping, (if not contrary to specified conditions for the location) provided caution is used in quantity per dump and uniformity of level of backfilling. Backfill material must be uniformly ridged over trench and excess hauled away, with no excavated rock over 1-1/2 inch in diameter or pockets of crushed rock or gravel in top 6 inches of backfill. Ridged backfill shall be confined to the width of the trench and not allowed to overlap onto firm original earth and its height shall not be in excess of needs for replacement of settlement of backfill. All rock, including crushed rock or gravel from construction, must be removed from yards and fields. Streets, roadways and walks shall be swept to remove all earth and loose rock immediately following backfilling.

In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings or within any roadway paving or about manholes, valve and meter boxes, the backfill must be machine tamped in not over 4-inch layers, measured loose in accordance with the standard details. Where backfill is under paved driveways, streets, highways, railroads, sidewalks, paved parking areas and other areas where settlement is not allowed, flowable fill only shall be used up to the paving surface. Crushed stone shall be Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specification No. 57. Tunnels shall be backfilled in not over 3-inch layers, measured loose, with selected material suitable for mechanically tamping. If material suitable for tamping cannot be obtained, sand, gravel or crushed rock shall be blown, packed or sluiced to complete fill all void spaces.

Where local conditions permit, pavement shall not be placed until 30 days have passed since placing backfill. As appropriate for roads, parking areas and sidewalks, crushed stone or flowable fill shall temporarily be placed to the top of trench. Backfills shall be maintained easily passable to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of project or replacement of paving or sidewalks.

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requires that water and sewer lines—when placed within the limits of the roadway embankment and/or beneath the roadway itself—be backfilled with flowable fill as defined by Section 601.03.03.B(5) of their “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”. The Cabinet

typically requires that flowable fill be used to backfill the trench and/or bore pit up to the subgrade elevation and extending to the outside edge of the shoulder.

Railroad Company and Highway Department requirements in regard to backfilling will take precedence over the above general specification where they are involved.

The Contractor shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water and drain pipes or conduits, power and telephone poles and guy wires from danger of damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, or from danger due to settlement of his backfill.

In case of damage to any such existing structures, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. In all cases, restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structure will be in as good condition and serve its purpose as completely as before uncovering and such restoration and repair shall be done without extra charge.

No extra charge shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as provided in the Bid. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the unit price bid for which it is subsidiary. No extra charge shall be made for supplying outside materials for backfill.

Before completion of contract, all backfills shall be reshaped, holes filled and surplus material hauled away, and all permanent walks, street, driveway and highway paving, and sod, replaced and reseeding performed.

The line Contractor shall be responsible for clean-up, grading, seeding, sodding or otherwise restoring all areas that he disturbs.

Any deficiency in the quantity of material for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement, shall be supplied by the Contractor.

3.7 TIE-INS TO EXISTING PIPELINES

This work shall consist of connecting new water pipes to the existing system where shown on the plans and shall include the necessary fittings, tapping sleeves, valves and necessary equipment and material required to complete the connection.

Knowledge of pipe sizes in the existing system may not be accurate, therefore, it is recommended that the Contractor check outside diameters of existing pipe and types of pipe prior to ordering the required accessories. No additional payment will be allowed for matching pipe and/or accessories when the proper size is not ordered.

Neither the Owner nor the Engineer can guarantee the location of the existing lines. The Contractor shall verify the location of all existing water mains and valves pertaining to the proposed improvements before excavation is started.

The necessary regulation or operation of the valves on existing mains, to allow for the connections being made, shall be supervised by the Engineer. Before shutting down an existing water main or branch main for a proposed connection, prior approval for a specific time and time interval shall be obtained from a representative of the Owner. At no time shall an existing main be shut down without the Owner's knowledge and permission.

Excavation to existing water mains shall be carefully made, care being exercised not to damage the pipe. The excavation shall not be of excessive size or depth beneath the pipe. The sides of the excavation shall be as nearly vertical as possible.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the existing system and any such damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall verify, by field inspection, the necessary sizes, lengths and the types of fittings needed for each inter-connection. Typical connections are shown on the plans and any modifications or changes shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The exact length of the proposed water main needed for this work shall also be determined by field measurement as required.

The probing required to locate existing mains is not a separate pay item.

3.8 PIPE ENTERING STRUCTURES

Ductile iron, steel or PVC pressure pipe, 4-inch diameter or larger, entering structure below original earth level, unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than six feet (6'), shall be supported by #57 crushed stone. Costs for the support shall be included in the unit price for the pipe.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF OLD MATERIALS

Pipe – Unless otherwise indicated, all existing pipe that is to be abandoned that interferes with construction or is easily removed shall become the property of the Contractor. All pipe that is not easily removed or not required to be removed as a result of the new construction, shall be abandoned in place by this Contractor.

Pipe Line Fittings and Appurtenances – All pipe line fittings, valves, hydrants and other like appurtenances that are removed as a result of new construction shall be removed by this Contractor but shall become the property of the Owner. All such fittings and appurtenances shall be delivered to a point by the Contractor.

Said point shall be on the Owner's property and shall be designated by the Engineer.

Other Materials – All other materials or items that are to be removed, demolished, or abandoned as a part of this contract shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by him.

3.10 THRUST BLOCKS AND ANCHORAGE

Thrust blocks shall be installed whenever the pipe line changes direction, as at tees, bends, crosses, stops, as at a dead end; or at valves. The locations of thrust blocks depend on the direction of thrust and type of fitting. Their size and type depends on pressure, pipe size, kind of soil, and the type of fitting. Where thrusts act upward (as at vertical curves) the weight of the pipe, the water in the pipe and the weight of the soil over the pipe should be determined to make certain that the total weight is sufficient to resist upward movement. If there is not enough soil or if it will not compact over the pipe or it is too soft to resist movement, then ballast or concrete may be placed around the pipe in sufficient weight and volume to counteract the thrust. Where a fitting is used to make a vertical bend, the fitting may be anchored to a concrete thrust block designed to key in to undisturbed soil and to have enough weight to resist upward and outward thrust, since the new placed backfill may not have sufficient holding power.

Thrust blocks shall be constructed of not less than Class B concrete conforming to KTC Specification 601 and placed between the fitting and the trench wall. It is important to place the concrete so it extends to undisturbed (freshly cut) trench wall.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW OF DRAINS AND SEWERS

Adequate provision shall be made for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses encountered during construction. Any structures which are disturbed shall be satisfactorily restored by the Contractor.

3.12 INTERRUPTION OF UTILITY SERVICES

No valve, switch or other control on any existing utility system shall be operated for any purpose by the Contractor without approval of the Engineer and the Utility. All consumers affected by such operations shall be notified by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and Utility before the operation and advised of the probable time when service will be restored.

3.13 FENCING

Where water supply line is being constructed in fields where stock is being grazed, Contractor shall provide temporary fence as approved by the Engineer

around open trenches to prevent stock from falling in trenches. Where trenching operations should isolate grazing stock from their source of water, Contractor will either provide temporary bridging over trench or else provide water for such stock.

Where trench crosses near sound existing corner posts and existing fence is in good condition, fence may be taken loose, rolled back and stored until pipe line is completed at this point, then replaced by stretching tightly and thoroughly stapling. Additional posts will be provided and additional new fence shall be provided when it is necessary to place the fence crossed by the water line in a condition equal to existing fence before water line was constructed.

Where it is necessary to cut existing fence, new end posts shall be installed on each side of the water line and the old fence thoroughly stapled to these new posts before cutting. After pipe line is completed at this point, a new fence of galvanized wire (No. 9 gauge with No. 11 filler wires) shall be stretched between these new end posts and thoroughly stapled to existing posts and any new intermediate posts necessary to provide a good fence. Replacement of fences shall be on a replacement in-kind basis, and shall be considered incidental to laying of the lines and any additional cost shall be included in the unit price bid per linear foot of pipe.

3.14 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

3.15 COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

The Plans show the general location of existing utilities such information having been determined from the utilities. However, such information shall be considered general and is not guaranteed by Owner, Engineer or the Utility.

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to meet with representatives of all utilities, and provide them with his anticipated work schedule. The Contractor shall have the utilities make their best determination of utility locations in the areas in which he is working. Throughout the progress of the work, such field markings of utilities shall be kept current.

Repairs to any utilities damaged by the Contractor shall normally be performed by the utility at the Contractor's expense, unless the Contractor and the utility negotiate other understandings and/or procedures.

3.16 BLASTING AND ROCK EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall make his own investigation as he deems necessary to ascertain the sub-surface conditions to be encountered in the Work.

All blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with municipal ordinances, state and federal laws and Section 9, Explosives, of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. Soil particle velocity shall not exceed limit set by Kentucky law. All explosives shall be stored in conformity with said ordinances, laws and safety regulations. No blasting shall be done within five feet of any water mains, sewer lines, natural or manufactured gas lines, liquid petroleum product lines or other utilities. Any damage done by blasting is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired by him.

The Contractor shall use delay caps or other approved methods to reduce earth vibrations and noise. Mud capping, as defined in the above manual, will not be permitted as a method of breaking boulders. No blasting shall be permitted on Sundays or after dark.

Prior to commencing with the work, the Contractor shall, during a preconstruction conference with the Owner and the Engineer, state clearly his approach to performing the excavations on the project. He shall be familiar with the laws and ordinances covering blasting and shall also give consideration to the use of hydraulically operated rock breaking devices in lieu of blasting where considered necessary. If blasting is not handled in an expert manner at all times, the Engineer reserves the right to suspend blasting and require the work to proceed without it.

Prior to blasting, the Contractor shall make his own detailed preblast survey of adjacent walks, curbs, retaining walls, house foundations, etc. to determine conditions prior to the work. Such a file of information, including photographs, may be certified in such a manner as the Contractor believes necessary since this information that may stand in his defense.

4.0 PAYMENT

Payment for supplying, transporting and storing pipe, trenching, bedding, pipe installation, fittings, thrust-blocking, pipe locating wire and tape, testing, backfilling (including flowable fill, if required), disinfection, seeding, crop damage, regular stream crossings, clean-up, tie-ins to other structures and other incidental items in this section shall be made on the basis of the unit price per linear foot for

the type and size of pipe installed. Payment will include all those items not specifically covered by another proposal. Pipe will be measured along the centerline of the pipe as installed with no deduction for valves and fittings.

END OF SECTION 15100

SECTION 15101

WATERLINE ACCESSORIES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor is to supply and install all valves, hydrants, blow-offs and other equipment at the locations shown on the plans in complete accordance with these specifications.

2.0 GATE VALVES

All gate valves shall be the resilient seat-type, iron body, non-rising stem, fully bronze mounted, and suitable for working water pressures of not less than 200 psi for installations on PVC pipe and not less than 250 psi for installations on DI pipe. Valves shall be of standard manufacture and of the highest quality both of materials and workmanship and shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA C-509 Standard. Valves shall be furnished with flanged connections for exposed piping and push-on or mechanical joint connections for buried service. Gate valves shall have a clear water way equal to the nominal diameter, and shall be opened by turning counter-clockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow cast in the middle, indicating the direction of opening. Each valve shall have the maker's initials, pressure rating and the year in which manufactured, cast on the body. Prior to shipment from the factory each valve shall be tested by hydraulic pressure of at least 300 pounds per square inch. The valves shall be Mueller or Kennedy brand or approved equal.

Underground valves shall be nut operated, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Valve supplier shall furnish two standard stem iron wrenches for turning nut operated valves. All underground valves which have nuts deeper than thirty inches (30") below the top of valve box shall have extended stems with nuts located within two feet (2') of valve box cap. Buried service valves shall have either epoxy-coated or tar-coated exteriors.

The valve maker is to supply the Engineer, through the bidder, within one week after award is made, complete catalogs or other material giving complete details and dimensions of valves and accessories.

Gate valves installed in underground piping systems may be installed in the vertical position for sizes to 12-inch. Gate valves 14-inch and larger shall be installed in the horizontal position with bevel gear operators unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Gear operators shall be the totally enclosed type, oil filled and designed for buried and submerged service. Gear housing shall be ductile iron. Gears shall be steel. Pinion shafts shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearings shall be Teflon with "O"-Ring bearings.

3.0 FIRE HYDRANTS

3.1 WORK INCLUDED

Under this Item, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to furnish and install hydrants with gate valves as shown on the drawing and as directed by the Engineer.

3.2 MATERIALS

All fire hydrants shall have a six inch bell connection, shall have two hose outlets and one pumper connection, shall be designed for 250 pounds working pressure or 300 pounds hydrostatic pressure and shall conform to the latest specifications of the AWWA C502. All working parts shall be bronze. Both hose outlets shall be 2 1/2 inch with NST threads and the pumper outlet shall be 4 1/2 inch with NST thread. Hydrants shall be designed so that no water will be lost when they are broken off and so they can be repaired with a repair kit. Design, materials, and workmanship shall be similar and equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Length of barrel shall be such to provide a 3 1/2 foot bury depth. Working drawings and full description of hydrants shall be submitted to the Engineer before ordering. All hydrants shall have a 5 1/4 inch valve opening against pressure. The hydrants shall be Mueller or Kennedy brand or approved equal. All hydrant extensions will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.3 PAINT

Hydrants shall be painted one coat of red paint and two finish coats of approved paint of color directed by the Engineer. All hydrants are to receive the final coat of paint after field installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Hydrants shall be set at such elevations that the connecting pipe will have the same depth of cover as the distribution main. The back of the hydrant opposite the pipe connection shall be firmly wedged against one and one-half square feet or enough of the vertical face of the trench with concrete to prevent the hydrants from blowing off the line. In addition, all fittings, valves and hydrants shall be joined by the use of all-thread rods, nuts and "DUC-LUG" offsets as shown on the attached drawing to prevent movement of the hydrant. If the character of the soil is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that the hydrant cannot be securely wedged, bridle rod collars shall be used which shall be not less than three-fourths inch stock and shall be protected by a coat of acid resistant paint.

Not less than seven cubic feet of No. 9 stone shall be placed around the base of the hydrant to insure drainage. Before the No. 9 stone is placed and before it is

backfilled the drain hole shall be inspected and thoroughly cleaned if necessary. The backfill around the hydrant shall be thoroughly compacted to the grade line in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Hydrants shall have the interior cleaned of all foreign matter before installation.

All hydrants will be installed with the pumper connection facing the main access road or as directed by the Engineer.

Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and the hydrants shall be inspected in open and closed position to see that all parts are in working condition.

4.0 AIR VALVES

4.1 AIR RELEASE VALVES

A valve designed to allow exhaust of small pockets of air from the water main while in use shall be installed where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer. The air release valve shall have a 3/4" iron pipe thread inlet, cast iron body construction, bronze trim, with all internal parts of stainless steel. The valve shall have a minimum orifice size of 3/32". Valves shall be suitable for a working water pressure of 250 PSIG. The air release valve shall be mounted on 3/4" bronze riser pipe. The riser pipe shall be connected to the water main by use of a service clamp and a corporation stop. The riser shall also have a 3/4" bronze ball valve with stainless steel handle and be suitable for a 250 PSIG working water pressure. Air release valves shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Models 65 or 50, or approved equal.

Air release valves will be installed in the same type of box used for meter installation. The box must allow for adequate cover over the pipe at installation.

In locations where the air release valve can not be placed directly above the water main, such as roadway drainage ditches, then a section of service tubing shall be used to locate the valve as directed by the Engineer. The service tubing shall be installed with a continuous upward slope to eliminate air pockets. Additional payment for the tubing shall be made based on the linear foot bid for service tubing. Tubing shall also be rodded through the box to support the valve. No additional payment will be made for the tubing supports.

5.0 VALVE BOXES

All valves (gate, air release, check, etc.) installed underground shall be installed in an approved valve box. Each gate valve shall be installed in a vertical position with a valve box. Valve boxes shall be of a cast iron, two or three-piece, slip-type consisting of a base, a center section and a top section with a cover marked "water". Where valve box is constructed in a paved area the box shall be a screw type box. The entire assembly shall be adjustable for elevation

and shall be set vertically and be properly adjusted so that the cover will be in the same plane as the finished street surface (no more than 1/2" above ground in yards or pastures or 2" in unsodded areas). The assembly must provide for the required cover over the pipe at the installation site and shall rest on concrete pads as shown in the Standard Details. The Contractor shall furnish two valve wrenches for the project.

6.0 BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY

Blow-off assembly shall be installed in accordance with the details and the specifications at locations shown on the plans and in other locations as directed by the Engineer. The gate valve is included in the unit bid price for blow-off assembly. The Contractor should refer to the Standard Details for blow-off installation.

The blow-off pipe from the main to the flush valve shall be connected to the main by means of a tee. Do not use a corporation stop for this connection. The gate valve included in the blow-off connection shall be in accordance with Subsection 2.0 of this specification.

7.0 TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE

Tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by Mueller or approved equal, and shall be rated for a minimum working water pressure of 250 psi. Contractor shall ascertain the type and size of pipe to which the connection is to be made prior to selection. The valve shall be as specified under Section 2.0 of this specification.

8.0 TIE IN CONNECTIONS

All tie-in connections shall include any fittings suitable to make the required connection. The fittings shall be mechanical joint, ductile iron type as specified in other sections.

9.0 END CAPS

All end caps installed to deaden existing lines shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans as appropriate.

10.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for the pressure reducing station shall include all work and materials necessary for a complete and working installation at the unit bid price. Payment for all valves, tapping sleeve and valves, tie-in connections, and fire hydrants or blow-off assemblies will be made at their respective unit bid prices.

END OF SECTION 15101

15101-4

SECTION 15102

SPECIAL ITEMS OF CONSTRUCTION

1.0 GENERAL

These specifications govern special crossings, installations and construction procedures required to deal with unusual construction items or special requirements of governing agencies.

2.0 STATE HIGHWAY CROSSINGS

In all cases, these crossings will be made in compliance with the requirements of the State Highway Department. Such requirements will normally be described by the appropriate District Highway Office. In general, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed otherwise by the Engineer, the crossing of all State Highways shall be accomplished by boring under the roadway. In addition, the crossing of service lines 1-1/2 inches and greater under rigid and flexible surfaced paved roads shall be accomplished by boring and jacking a casing pipe under said roadway. In certain cases, as shown on the plans, service lines of all sizes will require casing pipe installed with the crossing.

2.1 OPEN TRENCH CROSSINGS

The trench shall be excavated to a minimum width that will allow the pipe installation. The trench walls shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible. The minimum specified cover above the pipe shall be maintained. The Miscellaneous Detail Drawings show the requirements for open trench crossings.

The backfill in the trench under any roads, driveways, or parking areas where the open trench method is used shall be of the type shown in the Miscellaneous Details and shall be deposited and compacted in uniform layers not to exceed the depth shown in the Miscellaneous Details.

The surface of the road, driveway, or parking area shall be replaced with the same type of material as specified under pavement replacement.

2.2 BORING AND JACKING

The work is herein defined as the operations in which both the boring by auger and the jacking of the casing pipe are done mechanically and in which the diameter of the casing pipe is too small to permit hand working at the heading of the casing pipe. Two basic methods are; (1) pushing the casing pipe into the fill or earth simultaneously as the boring auger drills out the ground; and (2) drilling the hole through the fill or earth and pushing the casing or carrying pipe into the hole after the drill auger has completed the bore.

A suitable approach trench shall be opened adjacent to the slope of the embankment, or adjacent to point of bored and jacked section as shown on the plans. The approach trench shall be long enough to accommodate the selected working room. Guide timbers or rails for keeping the casing pipe on line and grade shall be accurately set and maintained in the bottom of the approach trench and with heavy timber back-stop supports installed at the rear of the approach trench to adequately take thrust of the jacks without any movement or distortion. It is paramount to the securing of acceptable tolerance limits of workmanship in the boring and jacking operation that extreme care be taken in the setting of all guides, rails and jacks to the end that the casing pipe in final position be within the limits of acceptability for the placing and laying of the carrier pipe. The minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") under the roadway must be maintained. Additional depth may be required as shown on the plans.

In general, the diameter, thickness, style, joints and materials selected for casing pipe shall be as shown on the plans and shall be considered as "minimum" requirements, all subject to prior approval of the Engineer. In all cases, the approval for construction by agreement with the private company and/or construction permit issued by the State, County, or Municipal agency will be required before construction starts.

Steel casing pipe for road and railroad crossings using the boring and jacking method shall be steel, plain end, uncoated and unwrapped, and shall be furnished in at least 18-foot lengths. Steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-120 and AWWA C200. Pipes up to and including 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule 40. Pipe larger than 4 inches shall have a wall thickness equal to or greater than 0.312 inches under railroads and 0.250 for all other uses. The inside diameter of all casing pipes shall be a minimum of four (4") inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or coupling.

The steel casing pipe shall be bored and/or jacked in place at the locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All joints between lengths shall be solidly welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. Any field welding shall be performed by a certified welder and shall be in accordance with AWWA C206. The casing pipe may be extended beyond the boring limits by open trenching as shown in the Standard Details. This would apply when the casing is required from right-of-way to right-of-way or ditch line to ditch line. Open trenching at jacked or bored locations will be allowed no closer than 3 feet from edge of pavement.

Positioning guides (insulators) shall be utilized on all carrier pipe which is within the casing pipe. Positioning shall be accomplished by the use of prebuilt spacers such as those manufactured by CALPICO or an approved equal. The Contractor shall submit the type of position guide proposed for use for the approval of the

Engineer. Spacing of the positioning guides shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

The ends of the casing pipe shall be plugged and made watertight in a manner acceptable to the Engineer prior to backfilling. Casing seals as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc. (PSI), Advance Products & Systems, Inc. (APS) or equal shall be used.

Where road crossings are made using plastic pipe or copper, the location of joints under the roadway should be avoided by using lengths of adequate dimension for the crossing. This principle also applies to other types of pipe where sufficiently long lengths are available.

3.0 RAILROAD CROSSINGS

At all railroad crossings, cover pipe (casing) for water lines (carrier pipe) shall be jacked or pushed beneath tracks and the carrier pipe jointed and pushed through the cover pipe. Detailed drawings of railroad crossings including the length of casing and depth below track are shown in the plans. Contractor shall obtain and pay for services of a representative of the railroad to direct the Contractor's operations while on the railroad property when required by the railroad.

4.0 STREAM CROSSINGS

4.1 NO-FLOW CONDITION

Where required on the plans or instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct a special creek crossing as shown in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings. Crossings shall be scheduled for construction in times of no flow or very low flow, if practicable, otherwise the stream shall be directional bored. Concrete shall not be placed under water and Contractor shall provide suitable pumps to keep water out of trench excavation during stream crossing construction. Special creek crossings shall be designated as Type A or Type B as contained in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

4.2 NORMAL EARTHEN STREAM CROSSING

Where the stream crossing is made in earth or other beds which are stable (no casing or anchorage required), then the pipe will be laid in a narrow trench at the depth specified in the Miscellaneous Details to maintain the required cover between pipe and stream bed. Initial backfill will be mechanically compacted. Trench backfill in any stream crossing area from one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall consist of trench excavated rock, if available. No extra payment will be made above normal construction for this type of creek crossing.

4.3 BLUE LINE STREAM CROSSINGS

All crossing of streams that appear as a blue line on a USGS 7.5 minute topographical map shall be accomplished in accordance with:

GENERAL CERTIFICATION - NATIONWIDE PERMIT #58 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES FOR WATER AND OTHER SUBSTANCES

This document is bound in back of the specifications. The Contractor shall read, understand, and comply with the requirements and procedures.

Stream size, for purposes of this specification, is differentiated as large or small. A stream is classified as small when the distance across the stream channel at top of banks is 15 L.F. or less. A stream is classified as large when this measurement is greater than 15 L.F.

It is the intent of the plans to identify a stream crossing at each blue line stream. Small stream crossings may frequently be accomplished by trenching when the stream is in a no-flow condition. If the stream is in a flow condition, irregardless of the size classification, the crossing shall be accomplished by directional boring or other method that complies with the General Certification and is approved by the Engineer. Specific details for stream crossings are contained in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

See Section 15 for Basis of Payment.

4.4 BYPASS TEST METER

At locations as indicated on the Plans, where a new creek crossing is installed, a bypass test meter shall be installed. The meter shall be installed as a normal water meter with taps on each side of a valve, as shown in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

5.0 **RIVER OR LAKE CROSSINGS**

Crossings in rivers or lakes where the pipe cannot be laid in a trench shall normally be made with ductile iron pipe having ball and socket joints or polyethylene pipe or directional bored as indicated on the Drawings. Details for any required installations of this type including pipe required; number, size and location of anchors; and, installation technique are shown in the plans and Miscellaneous Detail Drawings. See Section 15100 for installation requirements.

6.0 **BRIDGE CROSSINGS**

Wherever possible bridges will not be utilized for stream crossings. However, where it is necessary for the water line to be attached to bridges, the pipe shall be securely fastened to bridge stringers or beams using supports as

dimensioned and located in the plans. The carrier pipe shall be insulated with Vermiculite or other approved material to prevent freezing. Expansion joints to allow for movement of the bridge will be required as shown on the plans.

7.0 FREE BORE

7.1 WORK INCLUDED

Under this item, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to install the free bore at all bituminous and concrete driveways and/or county road unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

7.2 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall provide a jacking pit and bore through the earth at the proper line and grade. The augured hole shall be as small as practical to allow the carrier pipe to pass through.

This bid item does not apply to service tubing.

7.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The unit price bid per linear foot for free boring, as measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, regardless of size of bore, shall constitute full compensation for the work specified.

8.0 WATER LINE AND SEWER LINE SEPARATION

8.1 GENERAL

Wherever sewer lines cross, or are adjacent to, each other, special precautions shall be taken.

8.2 PARALLEL WATER AND SEWER LINES

Water lines must, if possible, be located a minimum lateral distance of 10 feet from any existing or future sewer lines measured from outside diameters. Where water lines and sewer lines must be placed in the same trench, the water line must be located on a shelf, 2 feet above and 2 feet to the side of the sewer line. Whenever this condition cannot be met, and upon direction from the Engineer, the water line shall be uncovered and encased with concrete per the standard encasement detail.

8.3 CROSSING WATER AND SEWER LINES

Wherever sewer lines and water lines cross, it is desirable, if practical, that the sewer line be at least 24 inches below the water line.

Where it is not practical to provide such a separation, care shall be taken to ascertain that the existing water line or existing sewer line is in good sound condition and that no evidence of joint leakage is known in that vicinity. If any such evidence does exist, the existing line shall be exposed by the Contractor at least 10 feet each side of the new pipe crossing, carefully examined and any defects positively corrected. The Owner will arrange for examining and correcting any defects in the existing lines, but the Contractor shall cooperate in every way possible.

When the water line must be below or less than 2 feet above the sewer line, the Contractor shall encase the water line 5 feet in each direction from the crossing as directed by the Engineer. This encasement should only be accomplished when directed by the Engineer and shall be accomplished in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The encasement is a separate pay item.

9.0 **CLEANUP, SEEDING AND SODDING**

9.1 GENERAL

Upon completion of the installation of the work, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the work. The Contractor shall fine grade all the disturbed surfaces around the area of the work in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a condition as near as possible to the original ground line or to the lines as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. Procrastination of cleanup will not be tolerated.

9.2 ROUGH GRADE WORK AND CLEANUP

Rough Grade Work and Cleanup (Rough Cleanup) shall be defined to include the final backfill and windrowing of the ditch line, disposal of excess excavated material, level grading of the disturbed areas adjacent to the ditch line, filling and leveling street and driveway cuts, cleaning up and removal of rubbish, repair of fences and structures, and any other such work that may be required to result in a neat, orderly project area. Rough Cleanup shall be performed as other construction progresses and must be completed within **one week** of the adjacent pipeline construction.

Rough Cleanup is not a separate pay item. The cost for this work shall be included in the unit bid price for water lines. If Rough Cleanup is not performed

as specified, the Owner, after notification to the Contractor, will refuse payment for additional pipeline installation until the Rough Cleanup is accomplished.

9.3 FINAL CLEANUP

Final cleanup, grade work and seeding shall be performed on each line when backfilled trenches have had adequate time to settle, but at least within **30 days** from the date each line is constructed. Final grade work and seeding on Kentucky Transportation Cabinet rights-of-way shall be done in accordance with said Cabinet's specifications and the permit granted to the Owner specifically for this project.

Where work was performed on private property in lawns, earth of good quality, free from rock shall be spread over the disturbed area and graded and compacted to match adjacent ground contours. The graded and seed bed area shall be prepared with a power landscape rake and further hand raked if necessary, until smooth and free from rock, potholes, and bumps. The disturbed area shall then be seeded with the seed variety used on the original lawn (e.g., a bluegrass lawn shall be reseeded with bluegrass seed). In the case of no preference by the Owner, the mixture of grasses shall consist of one-third (1/3) Rye grass, one-third (1/3) Kentucky Fescue and one-third (1/3) Kentucky Bluegrass by weight and shall be applied in accordance with the supplier's recommendations. The area shall be fertilized with 12-12-12 fertilizer applied at a rate of 6 pounds per 1,000 square feet of area. After the seed and fertilizer have been applied, the Contractor shall then lightly cover the seed by use of a drag or other approved device. The seeded area shall then be covered with clean straw to a depth of approximately one (1) inch.

Where work was performed on private property and not in lawns the trench line shall be graded and filled if necessary to match adjacent contours. All rock larger than 1-1/2" in diameter shall be removed from the disturbed area. In general, pasture and fallow land shall be fertilized and seeded with Kentucky 31 Fescue and plowed fields shall be left unseeded, however, the desire of each property owner shall govern regarding seeding. The entire pipeline length that is seeded shall be strawed.

In all cases on private property the rate of seed and fertilizer application shall be that recommended by the material supplier or the University of Kentucky Cooperative Extension Service for new plantings of the variety of grass seed used. If the trench line settles following final grade work or if grass seed fails to germinate within a reasonable time, the Contractor shall regrade or reseed the area in question as specified above and as directed by the Engineer.

Final cleanup will not constitute a separate pay item.

10.0 PAVEMENT AND OTHER STRUCTURE REPLACEMENT

The Contractor shall replace all pavement cut or disturbed, with pavement similar in all respects to existing pavement in accordance with the Standard Details and at those locations approved by the Engineer. Every effort shall be made to avoid cutting the pavement. In restoring pavement, new pavement is required, except that granite paving blocks, sound brick or sound asphalt paving blocks may be reused. No permanent paving shall be placed within thirty (30) days after the backfilling has been completed. All concrete and asphalt paving materials shall be in conformance with the Miscellaneous Details shown in the plans. The pipeline trench through all paved areas (parking lots, driveways, roads, etc.) shall be fully backfilled with crushed stone.

10.1 CLASSIFICATIONS OF PAYMENTS

- A. Concrete Pavement Replacement - This pavement replacement shall be Portland cement concrete construction in accordance with the requirements shown in the Standard Details. It shall include all pavement replacement on concrete surfaced roads, concrete driveways, concrete sidewalks and concrete parking areas, both public and private.
- B. Heavy-Duty Bituminous Pavement Replacement - This type of asphalt pavement replacement shall be bituminous concrete surface over concrete base in accordance with the details. This type of pavement replacement shall be used on all heavily trafficked roads having an existing pavement greater than 2", whether public or private, or in other locations as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Light-Duty Bituminous Pavement Replacement - This type of pavement replacement shall be bituminous concrete constructed in accordance with the details. This item shall include all light-duty bituminous concrete roadways, bituminous driveways and bituminous parking lots, both public and private.
- D. Crushed Stone Surface Replacement - This type of surface replacement shall include all graveled roadways, driveways, parking areas, or other gravel surfaced areas, both private and public. This type of surfacing may also be required as a base course for other pavement replacement.

10.2 MATERIALS

The crushed stone backfill as noted on the drawings shall be dense graded aggregate per Kentucky Department of Highways Specifications or as noted on the Drawings. The Contractor shall continuously be responsible for the

maintenance of the aggregate and the surface of the trenches until the pavement replacement is completed.

Portland cement concrete for pavement replacement shall contain a minimum of 6 sacks of cement per cubic yard, the maximum free water content shall be 6 gallons per sack of cement, the slump shall be between 2 and 4 inches, and the concrete shall have minimum 28-day compression strength of at least 3,500 PSI. Cement, aggregate and water shall be described in these specifications for Class "A" concrete. A set of cylinders shall be made and tested for each 25 cubic yards of concrete placed, or fraction thereof, to supply representative sampling and testing of the concrete, upon the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall produce a broomed, or burlaped uniformly smooth and nonskid surface, consistent with the existing pavement.

Bituminous materials and mixes shall be consistent with the recommended practice of the asphalt institute and it shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways for prime coat and Class 1 bituminous concrete. The bituminous concrete shall consist of a binder or base course and a surface course.

10.3 INSTALLATION OF PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

The Contractor shall cut back the surfacing adjacent to the trench for 12 inches on both sides of the trench and shall cut down the dense graded aggregate he has placed to a depth required for either type of pavement replacement. The resulting surface shall be rolled to yield a smooth, dense surface and a uniform depth.

The concrete shall be placed in accordance with standard practice, with the welded wire mesh if required in proper position and thoroughly vibrated into place. The Contractor shall produce a surface consistent with the existing pavement. The Contractor shall apply a liquid curing component, sprayed on the surface of the concrete, and shall provide adequate protection to the pavement until it has set.

For bituminous concrete, the Contractor shall clean and broom the prepared surface, then apply the prime coat at the rate of 0.20 to 0.25 gallons per square yard, with a pressure distributor or approved pressure spray method. When the prime coat has become tacky but not dry and hard, the bituminous binder course, or base course, whichever applies, shall be placed and compacted. The Contractor shall then apply the surface course. It is recommended, but not required, that the base course remain in place for approximately one week before placing the surface course. The finished course shall be compacted and the completed surface shall match the grades and slopes of the adjacent existing surfacing and be free of offsets, depressions, raised places and all other irregular surfaces.

10.4 SEASONAL AND WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

In the event the progress and scheduling of the work is such that the bituminous pavement replacement would occur in the winter months, during adverse cold weather and/or during such times the asphalt plants are not in operation, then the final pavement replacement shall be postponed until favorable weather occurs in the spring and the asphalt plants resume normal operations. No bituminous concrete shall be laid when the temperature is below 40°F except by written permission of the Engineer.

Concrete pavement shall not be placed when the temperature is such that the pavement placed will freeze before it has had adequate time to set and shall be placed in conformance with the temperature conditions approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for replacement of pavement which he has placed which has been damaged by cold weather or freezing without additional compensation.

In the meantime, the Contractor will be required to maintain the temporary surfacing until the permanent pavement is placed. Such labor, materials and equipment as is required for temporary maintenance of the streets, roadways and driveways shall be provided at the Contractor's expense and is not a pay item. The Contractor will be required to use a cold mix asphaltic concrete as a temporary surface for trenches under heavy traffic use.

10.5 GUARANTEE

The one year guarantee as specified in the contract documents is also applicable to trench settlement and pavement replacement.

11.0 **SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT**

Sidewalks and driveways will be replaced if damaged by the Contractor in any way. Payment will be made for those pavements necessarily damaged by the line installation in accordance with the Standard Details. No pavements are to be replaced over a backfilled trench for at least 30 days after filling. Pavements damaged otherwise are to be replaced immediately at the Contractor's expense.

Materials and dimensions are to be at least equal to existing pavement and are to conform to the Standard Details.

12.0 **PAYMENT FOR WATER**

All water used from the Utility shall be metered with meters supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay for such water monthly at the rates

published by the water utility. Unmetered water lost through water line breakage shall also be paid at the rates published by the water utility. The quantity lost shall be computed on the basis of a discharge velocity of 7 feet/second, the diameter of the line, and the estimate duration of free uncontrolled discharge.

13.0 FINAL CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. Procrastination of cleanup will not be tolerated. At the time of final inspection, no trenches shall show any undue evidence of the previous construction. All areas shall be left free of ruts due to construction equipment and shall have a clean and neat appearance without rubble or debris. The areas shall not be mounded up and shall be completely restored, and all yards and fields shall be reseeded so land may be cultivated, mowed, etc. Straw and fertilizer shall accompany the seeding. If necessary to hasten proper restoration of terraces, principally along ditch lines, the Contractor shall sod such areas at the Engineer's direction. For all line segments, final cleanup shall be performed within 30 days from day of installation.

14.0 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

15.0 PAYMENT

Casing pipe will be paid according to the unit bid price for boring or open cutting, as appropriate. The price shall include, as necessary, the cost of the casing pipe, the cost of boring or cutting, and the cost of special requirements for the road or railroad crossing. Carrier pipe will be paid according to Section 15100.

The unit price bid per linear foot for free boring, as measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, regardless of size of bore, shall constitute full compensation for the work specified.

Payment for special creek crossings will be at the unit price bid per linear foot for that item and shall include encasement pipe, crushed stone, concrete, solid rock

excavation and all other work necessary for a satisfactory installation. The carrier pipe installed in the casing shall be paid separately under the unit price bid for pipe installed.

Payment for Bypass Test Meter or Leak Detection Test Meter shall include a meter setting (5/8" x 3/4") and taps on both sides of a gate valve. The gate valve, sized for the line, is a separate pay item, covered in Section 15101.

Additional costs for normal earth creek crossings shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe installation and no special payment will be made for these crossings.

Payment for asphalt and concrete pavement replacement will not be based on the quantities purchased by the Contractor. Payment for surfacing will be paid on the basis of linear feet installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings with a maximum width of pipe diameter plus twenty-four inches (24"). Crushed stone sub-grade under paving shall be included in paving price and not paid for separately. Any additional cost estimated by the Contractor must be included in the cost of pipe in place.

Sidewalk/driveway crossings when included as a bid item shall include the extra cost of free-boring or the removal and disposal of existing pavement and replacement with new construction. Payment for pavement replacement will be on the basis of linear feet installed. Width for payment for a standard trench crossing is shown in the Standard Details. When sidewalk/driveway crossings or replacement are not included as a bid item, their costs shall be considered subsidiary to the bid for pipe installation.

Where required by the Special Provisions or the Bid Proposal, the cost of pavement replacement, boring, crossings of all types and other incidental construction shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe line installation and shall comprise total compensation for all such work.

All clean-up associated with installing water lines is incidental to the cost of installing the water lines. There is no separate pay item for clean-up.

END OF SECTION 15102

SECTION 15103

PRESSURE TESTING AND STERILIZATION

1.0 TESTING

1.1 After the pipe has been laid, all newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test of at least 1.5 times the working pressure at the point of testing, but in no case less than that required by other Sections herein. In addition, a leakage test shall be conducted concurrently with the pressure test.

1.2 PRESSURE TEST

A. Test pressure shall:

1. Not be less than 1.25 times the working pressure at the highest point along the test section.
2. Not exceed pipe or thrust restraint design pressures at the lowest point along the test section.
3. Be of at least six (6) hour duration unless otherwise stipulated by Owner.
4. Not vary by more than plus or minus 5 psi.
5. Not exceed twice the rated pressure of the valves or hydrants when the pressure of the test section includes closed gate valves or hydrants.
6. Not exceed the rated pressure of resilient seat butterfly valves when used.

B. Each valved section of pipe shall be filled with water slowly and the specified test pressure, based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

C. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves, and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the pressure test, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged, or left in place at the discretion of the Engineer.

D. All exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints shall be examined carefully during the test. Any damage or defective pipe,

fittings, valves, hydrants or other appurtenances that are discovered during or following the pressure test shall be repaired or replaced with sound equipment and materials, and the test shall be repeated until all test results are satisfactory in the opinion of the Engineer.

1.3 LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved section thereof, to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure after the air in the pipeline has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water.
- B. No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{\sqrt{L}}{ND \cdot P}$$

in which L is the allowable leakage, in gallons per hour; N is the length of pipeline tested in feet; D is the nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches; and P is the average test pressure during the leakage test, in pounds per square inch gauge.

1. Allowable leakage at various pressures is shown in Table K-1.
 2. When testing against closed metal-seated valves, an additional leakage per closed valve of 0.0078 gal/hr/in of nominal valve size shall be allowed.
 3. When hydrants are in the test section, the test shall be made through the open isolation valve and against the closed hydrant valve.
- C. Acceptance shall be determined on the basis of allowable leakage. If any test of pipe laid discloses leakage greater than that specified in Section 1.03.B the Contractor shall, at his own expense, locate and repair the defective material until the leakage is within the specified allowance.

All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage.

Table K-1
Allowable Leakage Per 1,000 Ft. Of Pipeline (GPH)

Avg. Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter (Inches)								
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
450	0.32	0.48	0.64	0.95	1.27	1.59	1.91	2.23	2.55
400	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.90	1.20	1.50	1.80	2.10	2.40
350	0.28	0.42	0.56	0.84	1.12	1.40	1.69	1.97	2.25
300	0.26	0.39	0.52	0.78	1.04	1.30	1.56	1.82	2.08
275	0.25	0.37	0.50	0.75	1.00	1.24	1.49	1.74	1.99
250	0.24	0.36	0.47	0.71	0.95	1.19	1.42	1.66	1.90
225	0.23	0.34	0.45	0.68	0.90	1.13	1.35	1.58	1.80
200	0.21	0.32	0.43	0.64	0.85	1.06	1.28	1.48	1.70
175	0.20	0.30	0.40	0.59	0.80	0.99	1.19	1.39	1.59
150	0.19	0.28	0.37	0.55	0.74	0.92	1.10	1.29	1.47
125	0.17	0.25	0.34	0.50	0.67	0.84	0.01	1.18	1.34
100	0.15	0.23	0.30	0.45	0.60	0.75	0.90	1.05	1.20

Avg. Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter (Inches)							
	18	20	24	30	36	42	48	54
450	2.87	3.18	3.82	4.78	5.73	6.69	7.65	8.60
400	2.70	3.00	3.60	4.50	5.41	6.31	7.21	8.11
350	2.53	2.81	3.37	4.21	5.06	5.90	6.74	7.58
300	2.34	2.60	3.12	3.90	4.68	5.46	6.24	7.02
275	2.24	2.49	2.99	3.73	4.48	5.23	5.98	6.72
250	2.14	2.37	2.85	3.56	4.27	4.99	5.70	6.41
225	2.03	2.35	2.70	3.38	4.05	4.73	5.41	6.03
200	1.91	2.12	2.55	3.19	3.82	4.46	5.09	5.73
175	1.79	1.98	2.38	2.98	3.58	4.17	4.77	5.36
150	1.66	1.84	2.21	2.76	3.31	3.86	4.41	4.97
125	1.51	1.68	2.01	2.52	3.02	3.53	4.03	4.53
100	1.35	1.50	1.80	2.25	2.70	3.15	3.60	4.05

2.0 STERILIZATION

2.1 GENERAL

It is the intent of this Section to present essential procedures for disinfecting new and repaired water mains. This Section is patterned after AWWA C651. The basic procedure comprises:

- A. Preventing contaminating materials from entering the water mains during construction or repair and removing by flushing materials that may have entered the water main.
- B. Disinfecting any residual contamination that may remain.
- C. Determining the bacteriologic quality by laboratory test after disinfection.

2.2 PREVENTIVE MEASURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Precautions shall be taken to protect pipe interiors, fittings, and valves against contamination. Pipe delivered for construction shall be strung so as to minimize entrance of foreign material. When pipe laying is not in progress, for example at the close of the day's Work, all openings in the pipe line shall be closed by water tight plugs. Joints of all pipe in the trench shall be completed before Work is stopped. If water accumulates in the trench, the plugs shall remain in place until the trench is dry.

If dirt that, in the opinion of the Engineer, will not be removed by the flushing operation (Section 2.3) enters the pipe, the interior of the pipe shall be cleaned and swabbed as necessary, with a five (5%) percent hypochlorite disinfecting solution.

- B. Packing Materials and Joints—No contaminated material or any material capable of supporting prolific growth of micro-organisms shall be used for sealing joints. Packing material shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid contamination. Where applicable, packing materials must conform to AWWA standards. Packing material for cast iron pipe must conform to AWWA C600. Yarning or packing material shall consist of molded or tubular rubber rings, rope of asbestos or treated paper. Materials such as jute or hemp shall not be used. The lubricant used in the installation of sealing gaskets shall be suitable for use in potable water. It shall be delivered to the job in enclosed containers and shall be kept clean.

2.3 PRELIMINARY FLUSHING

The main shall be flushed prior to disinfection unless disinfected by the method in Section 2.04.B.1. It is recommended that the flushing velocity be not less than 2.5 ft/sec. The rate of flow required to produce this velocity in various diameters

is shown in Table K-2. No site for flushing should be chosen unless it has been determined that drainage is adequate at the site.

**Table K-2
Required Openings To Flush Pipelines
(40-PSI Residual Pressure)**

Pipe Size (in.)	Flow Required to Produce 2.5 fps Velocity (gpm)	Orifice Size (in.)	Hydrants Required	
			Number of Hydrants	Nozzle Size (in.)
4	100	15/16	1	2 1/2
6	220	1 3/8	1	2 1/2
8	390	1 7/8	1	2 1/2
10	610	2 5/16	1	2 1/2
12	880	2 13/16	1	2 1/2
14	1,200	3 1/4	2	2 1/2
16	1,565	3 5/8	2	2 1/2
18	1,980	4 3/16	2	2 1/2

2.4 FORM OF CHLORINE FOR DISINFECTION

The most common forms of chlorine used in the disinfecting solutions are liquid chlorine (gas at atmospheric pressure), calcium hypochlorite granules, and sodium hypochlorite solutions.

A. Liquid Chlorine

1. Use: Liquid chlorine shall be used only when suitable equipment is available and only under the direct supervision of a person familiar with the physiological, chemical, and physical properties of this element and who is properly trained and equipped to handle any emergency that may arise. Introduction of chlorine-gas directly from the supply cylinder is unsafe and shall not be permitted.

NOTE: The preferred equipment consists of a solution fed chlorinator in combination with a booster pump for injecting the chlorine-gas water mixture into the main to be disinfected. Direct feed chlorinators are not recommended because their use is limited to situations where the water pressure is lower than the chlorine cylinder pressure.

B. Hypochlorites

1. Calcium Hypochlorite: Calcium hypochlorite contains seventy (70%) percent available chlorine by weight. It is either granular or tabular in form. The tablets, 6-8 to the ounce, are designed to dissolve slowly in water. Calcium hypochlorite is packaged in containers of various types and sizes ranging from small plastic bottles to one hundred (100) pound drums.

A chlorine-water solution is prepared by dissolving the granules in water in the proportion requisite for the desired concentration.

2. Sodium Hypochlorite: Sodium hypochlorite is supplied in strengths from five and one-quarter (5.25%) to sixteen (16%) percent available chlorine. It is packaged in liquid form in glass, rubber, or plastic containers ranging in size from one (1) quart bottles to five (5) gallon carboys. It may also be purchased in bulk for delivery by tank truck.

The chlorine-water solution is prepared by adding hypochlorite to water. Product deterioration must be reckoned with in computing the quantity of sodium hypochlorite required for the desired concentration.

3. Application: The hypochlorite solutions shall be applied to the water main with a gasoline or electrically powered chemical feed pump designed for feeding chlorine solutions. For small applications, the solutions may be fed with a hand pump, for example, a hydraulic test pump. Feed lines shall be of such material and strength as to withstand safely the maximum pressures that may be created by the pumps. All connections shall be checked for tightness before the hypochlorite solution is applied to the main.

2.5 METHODS OF CHLORINE APPLICATION

- A Continuous Feed Method: This method is suitable for general application.

1. Water from the existing distribution system or other approved sources of supply shall be made to flow at a constant, measured rate into the newly-laid pipe line. The water shall receive a dose of chlorine, also fed at a constant, measured rate. The two rates shall be proportioned so that the chlorine concentration in the water in the pipe is maintained at a minimum of 50 mg/L available chlorine. To assure that this concentration is maintained, the chlorine residual should be measured at regular intervals in accordance with the procedures described in the current edition of Standard

Methods and AWWA M12—Simplified Procedures for Water Examination.

NOTE: In the absence of a meter, the rate may be determined either by placing a pitot gauge at the discharge or by measuring the time to fill a container of known volume.

Table K-3 gives the amount of chlorine residual required for each one hundred (100) feet of pipe of various diameters. Solutions of one (1%) percent chlorine may be prepared with sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite. The latter solution requires approximately one pound (1 lb.) of calcium hypochlorite in eight and five tenths (8.5) gallons of water.

Table K-3
Chlorine Required To Produce 50 mg/L Concentration
In 100 Ft. Of Pipe (By Diameter)

Pipe Size (in.)	100 Percent Chlorine (lb)	1 Percent Chlorine Solutions (gal)
4	0.027	0.33
6	0.061	0.73
8	0.108	1.30
10	0.170	2.04
12	0.240	2.88

2. During the application of the chlorine, valves shall be manipulated to prevent the treatment dosage from flowing back into the line supplying the water. Chlorine application shall not cease until the entire main is filled with the chlorine solution. The chlorinated water shall be retained in the main for at least twenty-four (24) hours during which time all valves and hydrants in the section treated shall be operated in order to disinfect the appurtenances. At the end of this twenty-four (24) hour period, the treated water shall contain no less than 25 mg/L chlorine throughout the length of the main.

B. Slug Method: This method is suitable for use with mains of large diameter for which, because of the volumes of water involved, the continuous feed method is not practical.

1. Water from the existing distribution system or other approved source of supply shall be made to flow at a constant, measured rate (see section 2.5.1.1) into the newly laid pipe line. The water

shall receive a dose of chlorine also fed at a constant, measured rate. The two rates shall be proportioned so that the concentration in the water entering the pipe line is maintained at no less than 300 mg/L. The chlorine shall be applied continuously and for a sufficient period to develop a solid column or "slug" of chlorinated water that will, as it passes along the line, expose all interior surfaces to a concentration of at least 300 mg/L for at least three (3) hours. The application shall be checked at a tap near the upstream end of the line by chlorine residual measurements.

2. As the chlorinated water flows past tees and crosses, related valves and hydrants shall be operated as to disinfect appurtenances.

2.6 FINAL FLUSHING

- A. After the applicable retention period, the heavily chlorinated water shall be flushed from the main until the chlorine concentration in the water leaving the main is no higher than that generally prevailing in the system, or less than 1 mg/L. Chlorine residual determination shall be made to ascertain that the heavily chlorinated water has been removed from the pipeline.
- B. Disposing of Heavily Chlorinated Water. The environment into which the chlorinated water is to be discharged shall be inspected. If there is any possibility that the chlorinated discharge will cause damage to the environment, then a neutralizing chemical shall be applied to the water to be wasted to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water. See Table K-4 for neutralizing chemicals. Federal, state, provincial, and local regulatory agencies should be contacted to determine special provisions for the disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Table K-4
Amount of Chemicals Required to Neutralize Various Residual Chlorine
Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water

Residual Chlorine Concentration	Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)		Sodium Bisulfate (NaHSO ₃)		Sodium Sulfite (Na ₂ SO ₃)		Sodium Thiosulfate (Na ₂ S ₂ O ₃ • 5H ₂ O)	
<i>mg/L</i>	<i>lb</i>	<i>kg</i>	<i>lb</i>	<i>kg</i>	<i>lb</i>	<i>kg</i>	<i>lb</i>	<i>kg</i>
1	0.8	0.36	1.2	0.54	1.4	0.64	1.2	0.54
2	1.7	0.77	2.5	1.13	2.9	1.32	2.4	1.09
10	8.3	3.76	12.5	5.67	14.6	6.62	12.0	5.44
50	41.7	18.91	62.6	28.39	73.0	33.11	60.0	27.22

2.7 BACTERIOLOGIC TESTS

1. After final flushing, and before the water main is placed in service, a sample or samples shall be collected from the end of the line and tested for bacteriologic quality and shall show the absence of coliform organisms. If the number and frequency of samples is not prescribed by the public health authority having jurisdiction, at least one (1) sample shall be collected from chlorinated supplies where a chlorine residual is maintained throughout the new main. From unchlorinated supplies at least two (2) samples shall be collected at least twenty-four (24) hours apart.
2. Samples for bacteriologic analysis shall be collected in sterile bottles treated with sodium thiosulphate. No hose or fire hydrant shall be used in collection of samples. A suggested sampling tap consists of a standard corporation cock installed in the main with a copper tube gooseneck assembly. After samples have been collected, the gooseneck assembly may be removed, and retained for future use.

2.8 REPETITION OF PROCEDURE

If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory samples, disinfection shall be repeated until satisfactory samples have been obtained. The tablet method cannot be used in these subsequent disinfections. When the sample tests indicate that disinfection has been effective, the main may be placed in service.

2.9 PROCEDURE AFTER CUTTING INTO OR REPAIRING EXISTING MAINS

The procedures outlined in this Section apply primarily when mains are wholly or partially dewatered. Leaks or breaks that are repaired with clamping devices while the mains remain full of water under pressure present little danger of contamination and require no disinfection.

- A. Trench "Treatment": When an old line is opened, either by accident or by design, the excavation will likely be wet and may be badly contaminated from nearby sewers. Liberal quantities of hypochlorite applied to open trench areas will lessen the danger from such pollution. Tablets have the advantage in such a situation because they dissolve slowly and continue to release hypochlorite as water is pumped from the excavation.
- B. Main Disinfection: The following procedure is considered as a minimum that may be used.

1. Swabbing With Hypochlorite Solution: The interior of all pipe and fittings used in making the repair (particularly couplings and tapping sleeves) shall be swabbed with a five (5%) percent hypochlorite solution before they are installed.
 2. Flushing: Thorough flushing is the most practical means of removing contamination introduced during repairs. If valving and hydrant locations permit, flushing from both directions is recommended. Flushing shall be started as soon as the repairs are completed and continued until discolored water is eliminated.
 3. Slug Method: Where practicable, in addition to the procedures of section 2.9.2.1, a section of main in which the break is located shall be isolated, all service connections shut off, and the section flushed and chlorinated as described in section 2.5.2, except that the dose may be increased to as much as 500 mg/L, and the contact time reduced to as little as one-half (1/2) hour. After chlorination, flushing shall be resumed and continued until discolored water is eliminated.
- C. Sampling: Bacteriologic samples shall be taken after repairs to provide a record by which the effectiveness of the procedures used can be determined. If the direction of flow is unknown, samples shall be taken on each side of the main break.

3.0 PAYMENT

No separate payment shall be made for testing and sterilization of water lines. Items described in this Section shall be incidental to the cost of installing the water line.

END OF SECTION 15103

SECTION 15104

METERS AND SERVICES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools, equipment and materials for installing water services as shown on the plans and as directed.

2.0 WATER METER SETTINGS

2.1 MATERIALS

Meters shall include meter box and cover, coppersetter (including cut-off valve), four feet of pipe, saddle and corporation stop iron pipe or rod to hold meter plumb, plus two feet of pipe and plug or cap on the customer's side of meter. (This latter item is to prevent the customer or his plumber from disarranging or loosening the meter after the Contractor has already set the meter in its proper position.) Where the main line is in the highway right-of-way, meters shall be set as close to the right-of-way fence as practicable or as directed on the plans. The standard details show the required meter setting.

2.2 CORPORATION STOPS, SETTERS AND SADDLES

The corporation stops shall be equal to Ford F-Series. The meter setter shall be equal to the Ford 170-Series Coppersetter VB-HH-72-7W 44-33 with seven inch rise. A tandem coppersetter to accommodate a pressure reducer and meter shall be used where specified. Saddles shall be equal to Ford S70 Series for PVC and 202 Series for Ductile Iron Pipe.

Service line connections are to be made with compression fittings only.

2.3 METERS

The meters for this project shall match the current water meters in the City of Mount Vernon water distribution system.

2.4 METER BOXES

Meter boxes for 5/8" x 3/4" meters shall be 24-inch and equal to AMETEK meter box combo (box, lid and 6" riser) No. 17105 with locking device and meter reading lid. Extensions shall be equal to AMETEK and utilized as necessary.

2.5 INSTALLATION

Meters shall be set in a workmanlike manner with backfill neatly compacted in place. In yards, pastures and other grassed areas, top of meter box may be placed no higher than 1/2 inch above original ground and no lower than flush with original ground. Boxes in sidewalks or other concrete areas shall be flush with surface. In areas which have not been sodded top of box shall be 2 inches above grade. The service line must meet the same cover requirements as the main line as described in these specifications except that the service line may be brought up to a depth of approximately 24 inches within 5 feet of each side of the meter installation when a 24-inch deep meter box is used. In all other cases the service pipe will be brought up to a depth which accommodates installation at the bottom of the meter box in accordance with the Standard Details. As shown in the Details, after 5 feet from box, service pipe must return to 30 inch cover (forty-two inches (42") in traffic). If meter box area is subject to traffic a deeper box will be required to maintain forty-two inches (42") of cover over the service pipe.

2.6 PAYMENT

The Unit Price Bid shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing the saddle, corporation stop, meter box, cover, meter setter and valve, holding rod, and service tubing extension as shown and specified. Installation of the meters will be done by the utility.

The Unit Price Bid for Relocate Meter Service shall constitute full compensation for installing the meter setting in its new location and connections to the water main and user's service line.

3.0 **SERVICES**

3.1 GENERAL

Service lines up to four feet (4') on the inlet side of the meter and two feet (2') on the customer side is included in the meter setting. Additional service pipe is an extra pay item and must be approved by the Engineer or designated Construction Representative.

3.2 SERVICE LINES NOT CROSSING A ROAD

Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, all Service Lines shall be 3/4" polyethylene plastic tubing using a corporation stop in accordance with the Standard Details. Service pipe shall meet all AWWA Specifications with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi. Polyethylene service tubing shall comply with ASTM D2737 and shall be ultra-high density type equal to DRISCOPLEX Series 5100 CTS, JM Eagle "Pure-core" series or approved equal. Stainless

steel stiffeners will be used with the tubing at all corp. stops, meter tie-ins, etc. Tracer wire as specified in Section 15100 shall be laid with all service tubing.

3.3 SERVICE LINES CROSSING A COUNTY ROAD OR CITY STREETS

Same as above, except that in general all pipe shall be jacked beneath certain paved or blacktopped city streets or county roads, unless solid rock prevents using this method in which case, the open trench method may be used. The open trench method generally will be used on all unpaved city streets, county roads and private driveways. In general, blacktopped and concrete private driveways shall also be jacked under. In all cases where lines are under traffic, a minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") shall be provided. All backfill shall be compacted by air tampers in layers no greater than 6-inch depth. In cases of open trench construction, crushed stone, blacktop and concrete paving shall be replaced according to the Standard Drawings.

3.4 SERVICE LINES CROSSING A STATE HIGHWAY

Same as Section 3.3 except the pipe shall be jacked or pushed under paving. If solid rock is encountered, the crossing may be relocated to permit boring or jacking. No additional compensation will be made for relocation of service crossing. Service tubing crossing state highways shall be encased. Polyethylene pipe shall be used as casing pipe unless otherwise indicated by the plans.

3.5 PAYMENT

The Unit Price bid for the specific service pipe size shall constitute full compensation for all materials, equipment and labor for installing the service pipe. There shall be no distinction between service pipe bored, jacked or trenched. No extra shall be paid for tubing bored or jacked.

4.0 **RECONNECT METER SERVICE**

4.1 This item covers meter settings, which can remain in place, but need to be connected to a new water line. The Contractor shall supply all items to connect the meter to the new line. The Contractor shall close the corporation stop at the existing line if the existing line is not abandoned.

4.2 PAYMENT

The Unit Price Bid for Reconnect Meter Service shall constitute full compensation for reconnecting the existing meter setting, to the new water line.

END OF SECTION 15104

SECTION 15120

FORCE MAINS

1.0 GENERAL

Under these items, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to furnish and install the force mains as shown on Plans and as directed.

2.0 MATERIALS

Pipe delivered to site in general, will be stored, handled, distributed, placed, joined together, etc. in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation unless instructed otherwise by these specifications or by the Engineer.

All pipe materials listed below shall conform to manufacturer's standard lengths and diameters. Testing when required by the owner shall be done in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standards for the material selected.

Main type shall be PVC pipe, as shown on the Drawings.

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (SDR 17 OR SDR 21)

PVC pipe shall comply with ASTM D-1784 for material and shall be Class 200 (SDR 21) as shown on the Plans or indicated in the proposal form (SDR PR, Type 1, Grade 1). All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of the following specifications:

ASTM D2241 (PVC Plastic Pipe SDR-PR and Class T)

The name of the manufacturer of the plastic pipe to be used must be found on the current listing of Plastic Materials for Potable Water Application, published by the NSF (National Sanitation Foundation), Ann Arbor, Michigan, and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, D1784, 12454-B (PVC 1120) published by ASTM. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM D3139.

Wall thickness shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2241. Pipe ends shall be beveled to accept the gasketed coupling. The bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall.

Samples of pipe, physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and his approval shall be obtained before pipe is purchased.

The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color. Pipe shall have a ring painted around spigot ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket. Pipe must be delivered to the job site by means that will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical.

Pipe markings shall include the following, marked continuously down the length:

Manufacturer's Name
Nominal Size
PVC 1120
Class Pressure Rating
Identification Code

Lubricant shall be water soluble, non-toxic, non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to the fluid, non-supporting of bacteria growth, and have no deterioration effect on the PVC or rubber gaskets.

2.1.1 Fittings. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings with appropriate adaptors shall be used with pipe. All such fittings shall be approved by the pipe manufacturer, and complete data sent to the Engineer, including the manufacturer's approval, for review. Fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE HDPE PIPE

The polyethylene base resin shall meet all requirements of ASTM D-1248 for type III, Class B or C, Grade P34, Category 5 and has a PPI rating of PE3408 by the Plastic Pipe Institute.

The pipe and fittings produced from this resin shall have a cell classification of PE 345434C or E under ASTM D-3350 and meet or exceed all the requirements.

All pipe shall meet AWWA C906 standards and shall be clearly marked on each joint of pipe.

High density polyethylene pipe shall be joined by means of butt fusion as per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.1 Fittings. Except at Clean-Out and Vacuum/Air Release Valve installations, where cast or ductile iron flange-end fittings, with appropriate adapters, shall be used with HDPE pipe – as addressed separately, polyethylene fittings to be used at tie-ins, extensions, etc. shall be molded (and tested) in accordance with ASTM D-3261. Fittings must be manufactured by the same

company as the PE pipe and must achieve or exceed the pressure rating for the comparable pipe. Fabricated fittings will not be accepted.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 FORCE MAIN LOCATIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible for construction stakeout, based upon horizontal and vertical control points furnished by the Engineer. Changes in either vertical or horizontal alignment, as may be required during construction due to unforeseen obstacles or to accommodate changes in right-of-way, shall be made by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer. Such modifications in alignment shall be accommodated by the Contractor and the completed work shall be paid for under the unit prices bid for the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall make trench excavations to only such width to provide ample room for proper construction. Sheet piling and shoring shall be provided as required for proper safety and compliance with OSHA regulations. Rock excavation shall be taken to a depth of 6-inches below bottom of pipe. If poor foundation conditions exist due to organic material or quicksand, the trench shall be excavated to the depth required and filled with stone to obtain proper bearing capacity.

Watchmen or barricades, lanterns and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and properly maintained at the expense of the Contractor.

Only one-half of street crossings and road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated for the convenience of the traveling public.

All trench excavation shall be termed unclassified and cost shall be included in the price bid for the pipe.

3.3 BLASTING AND ROCK EXCAVATION

No blasting shall be permitted on this project.

3.4 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

All excavated material shall be stored in a manner that will not endanger the work and that will avoid obstructing roadways, sidewalks, and driveways. Hydrants under pressure, valve pit covers, valve boxes, curb stop boxes, fire and police call boxes or other utility controls shall be left unobstructed and accessible.

Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage, and natural watercourses shall not be obstructed.

3.5 SHORING SHEETING AND BRACING

The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain such sheeting and bracing as may be required to support the sides of the excavation or to protect other structures from possible damage. All sheeting and bracing shall be removed upon completion of the work, unless permitted to be left in place by the Engineer. Any sheeting or bracing left in place shall be cut off at least two feet below the finished ground surface elevation. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing sheeting and bracing shall be included in the unit price bid for sewer lines. All work shall conform to OSHA requirements.

3.6 REMOVAL OF WATER

The Contractor shall provide adequate pumps, temporary drains and appurtenant equipment excavations in such a manner that will not interfere with the progress of work.

3.7 BEDDING

All force mains shall be bedded with 6-inches of #9 or approved equal stone under and on both sides of the pipe where necessary when rock or poor foundation conditions exist.

3.8 THRUST BLOCK AND ANCHORAGE

Thrust blocks shall be installed whenever the force main changes direction, as at tees, bends, crosses, stops, as at a dead end; or at valves. The locations of thrust blocks depend on the direction of thrust and type of fitting. Their size and type depends on pressure, pipe size, kind of soil, and the type of fitting. Where thrusts act upward (as at vertical curves) the weight of the pipe, the water in the pipe and the weight of the soil over the pipe should be determined to make certain that the total weight is sufficient to resist upward movement. If there is not enough soil or if it will not compact over the pipe or it is too soft and mushy to resist movement, then ballast or concrete may be placed around the pipe in sufficient weight and volume to counteract the thrust. Where a fitting is used to make a vertical bend, the fitting may be anchored to a concrete thrust block designed to key in to undisturbed soil and to have enough weight to resist upward and outward thrust, since the newplaced backfill may not have sufficient holding power.

Thrust blocks shall be constructed of not less than Class B concrete conforming to KTC Specification 601 and placed between the fitting and the trench wall. It is important to place the concrete so it extends to undisturbed (freshly cut) trench wall.

The thrust blocks shall be sized as shown on the Drawings contained elsewhere in these Specifications.

3.9 BACKFILL

Trenches shall be backfilled and "walked in" at once up to the height specified and shown in the Plans. Backfill material shall be such that it may be compactly tamped around the pipe. No rock larger than two inches will be permitted within six inches of the pipe. No loose rock larger than six inches shall be less than 12 inches from the pipe. In open, unpaved, or unsurfaced areas the remainder of the fill may be backfilled with loose material and ridged up over the top of the trench. Mechanical backfilling shall be done with a roto-backfiller or angle dozer. When trenches are in the traveled areas, state right-of-way, or other places where property will be damaged by settlement of fill, sufficient compaction shall be made immediately. The remainder of the dirt shall be ridged up over the trench unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer. No granular backfill shall be used. The Contractor at no time shall open up more than 500 feet of trench ahead of backfill and cleanup.

Any damage to underground structures, pipes, wires, drains, etc. shall not be backfilled until they have been satisfactorily repaired or replaced to the original serviceability at the Contractor's expense and as approved by the Engineer. Settlement of backfill may be done with water furnished by the Contractor under the direction of the Engineer where such will not endanger traffic or damage property. When excavated rock is used for backfilling, it shall have sufficient dirt or fine material to fill all voids and shall not be used within twelve inches of the pipe. All excess rock shall be cleaned up and taken away. No rock larger than two inches shall be left. In areas to be mowed, area shall be raked and smoothed with no rock larger than one inch.

The Contractor shall maintain the job in a neat and cleaned up condition at all times so as to cause minimum nuisance to the people. Procrastination of clean up and repair will not be tolerated. Minimum trench dirt shall be left outside trench and no soil outside trench shall be removed. Wherever it is necessary to tamp the trench because of traffic, sodding, or other conditions, the Engineer will so instruct the Contractor who will include this cost in unit price bid. This tamping must have a compaction of at least 90 percent. The Contractor will be responsible for any settlement or damage due to settlement where tamping has been done. The tamping must be done the same day that trenching is done if there appears to be any danger of precipitation. If the weather appears to be safe, the Engineer may permit the Contractor to complete the tamping the following day. Where tamping is ordered, all excess dirt must be removed the day trenching is done or the following day.

3.10 TEMPORARY SURFACING

All trenches in streets, roads or drives shall, following compacted backfill, receive a top layer of compacted dense grade stone. Such temporary surfacing shall be

15120-5

maintained, including nights and weekends, and such areas shall be paved within two weeks as soon as conditions permit. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged.

3.11 TESTING AND CLEANING

As sections of the new main are completed the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned by forcing a "Pig" type cleaner through the pipe a sufficient number of times to remove all matter inside the pipe that has accumulated during construction. A minimum of two "Pig" runs will be required.

The force main and appurtenances, as rapidly as valves are installed, shall be tested to the pressure rating of the pipe, or as directed by the Engineer, at point of maximum pressure. Defective joints of pipe shall be cut out and replaced as directed by the Engineer. Cracked or defective pipe fittings, valves or hydrants disclosed in the pressure test shall be replaced by the Contractor with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory to the Engineer.

The test pressure shall not be less than 1.25 times the working pressure at the highest point along the test section and the hydrostatic test shall be of at least a two (2) hour duration. The test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi for the duration of the test.

3.11.1 Pressurization. After the pipe has been laid, all newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of at least 1.5 times the section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water, and the specified test pressure, based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Owner. Valves shall not be operated in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the rated pressure.

3.11.2 Air Removal. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves, and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the pressure test, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged or left in place at the discretion of the Owner.

3.11.3 Leakage Defined. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air has been expelled.

Leakage shall not be measured by a drop in pressure in a test section over a period of time.

3.11.4 Allowable Leakage. No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD (SQ. ROOT (P))}{133,200}$$

Where:

L = allowable leakage, in gallons per hour

S = length of pipe tested, in feet

D = nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches

P = average test pressure during the leakage test, in
pound per square inch (gauge)

This formula is based on an allowable leakage of 11.65 gpd/mi/in. of nominal diameter at a pressure of 150 psi.

All leaks shall be repaired whenever or wherever there is evidence of a leak. Water used by the Contractor shall be paid for by the Contractor at the rate charged by the local water company.

3.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As each line is installed, i.e. Line A, etc., the Contractor shall maintain a carefully marked-up set of plans to show exact "as-built" location of all valves, etc. All drawings shall pinpoint locations by two measured distances from prominent landmarks. As-built drawings shall also show the accurate location of other structures and utilities adjacent to or crossing the work. As-built drawings shall be periodically delivered to the Engineer.

3.13 COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to meet with representatives of all utilities, and provide them with his anticipated work schedule. The Contractor shall have the utilities make their best determination of utility locations in the areas in which he is working. Throughout the progress of the work, such field markings of utilities shall be kept current.

Repairs to any utilities damaged by the Contractor shall normally be performed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, unless the Contractor and the utility negotiate other understandings and/or procedures.

3.14 PAYMENT FOR WATER

All water used by the Contractor from the local water company shall be metered by meters supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay for such water monthly at the rate charged by the local water company. Water lost during water line breakage shall be computed on the basis of a discharge velocity of 7 feet/second, the diameter of the line, and the estimated duration of free

uncontrolled discharge. The Contractor shall be charged for the water lost due to line breakage at the rate charged by the local water company.

3.15 CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. At the time of final inspection, no trenches shall show any undue evidence of the previous construction. All areas shall be left free of ruts due to construction equipment and shall have a clean and neat appearance without rubble or debris. The areas shall not be mounded up and shall be completely restored, and all yards and fields shall be reseeded so land may be cultivated, mowed, etc. Straw and fertilizing shall accompany the seeding and the seed mixture shall match existing ground cover. If necessary to hasten proper restoration of terraces, principally along ditch lines, the Contractor shall sod such areas at the Engineer's direction. For all line segments, final cleanup shall be performed within 60 days from day of installation.

3.16 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

3.17 DREDGE OR FILL MATERIALS

Prior to the discharge of any dredged or fill material into streams, the contractor shall attain a Section 404 Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3.18 UNDERGROUND MARKING TAPE

At all locations where PVC or polyethylene pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking tape shall be placed in the trench approximately six inches below the finished grade. The tape used shall be mylar encased aluminum foil with the printing "CAUTION - Buried Sewer Line Below." Printing shall be readable through the clear mylar and surface printing is not acceptable. Tape size shall be 2-inch width as provided by Lifeguard, Inc. or approved equal. Color of the tape shall be green for the force main.

3.19 UNDERGROUND MARKING WIRE

At all locations where PVC or polyethylene pipe is utilized, a #12 solid strand wire shall be placed along all pipe. At location every 700 feet, the wire shall be brought up to three feet (3') above the ground surface. All wire shall maintain continuity along all pipe in the sewer system. Connecting the wires will require wire nuts with tape.

4.0 **PAYMENT**

The unit prices bid for force mains shall constitute full payment for furnishing and installing such lines, including all work as specified hereinabove. The distance shall be precisely measured as work progresses.

In making monthly payment estimates, failure of the contractor to provide continuous and orderly clean-up, periodic testing and orderly "as-built" records shall reduce "work-in-place" computations by ten percent (10%).

SECTION 15121

FORCE MAIN APPURTENANCES

1.0 GENERAL

Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing appurtenances specified herein.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 GATE VALVES

Gate valves, 3" and larger, for fabricated pipe systems shall be resilient sealed, iron body, flanged, fully bronze mounted, and suitable for working water pressures of not less than 250 PSIG. Valves shall be of standard manufacture and of the highest quality both of materials and workmanship and shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Specification C509. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all gate valves shall be non rising stem. Valves shall be rated for a working pressure of not less than 250 psi and shall have flanges drilled 125 lbs. pattern. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, valves and valves in basins shall be hand wheel operated.

2.2 SANITARY AIR/VACUUM VALVE ASSEMBLY

Valves shall be 2-inch full opening ARI64D-0252T nylon air valve or approved equal with a full five year warranty.

The valves shall have a conical body shape, spring loaded float and seal plug connection to ensure no contact between the sewage and the seal. The lower body shall be funnel shaped. The deal plug assembly shall be made from light weight non-corroding reinforced nylon. Internal metal parts shall be made of corrosion resistant stainless steel. The float shall be made of plastic materials.

2.3 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4 inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "SEWER". Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve box bases shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and 2 to 3 inches above ground in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. In grass areas, provide concrete pad around valve box; slightly crown in all directions to shed water.

2.4 IN-LINE CLEANOUT

In-line cleanout shall include the complete assembly of 3-inch PVC SDR-21 pipe and fittings from the main to a 3-inch m.j. x flange gate valve with adjustable valve box, 3-inch ductile iron flanged pipe from the gate valve to the hose nozzle, hose nozzles with caps and chains. Two gate valves sized to the force main with an adjustable valve box shall be included in the bid price for cleanouts. The manhole shall be 18-inch HDPE, Model N-12 manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, or approved equivalent. The solid lid and frame shall be Model R-5900C manufactured by Neenah, or approved equivalent.

2.5 END-LINE CLEANOUT

End-line cleanouts shall include 3-inch PVC SDR-21 pipe and fittings from the main to a single 3-inch m.j. x flanged gate valve with adjustable valve box, 3-inch ductile iron flanged pipe from gate valve to the hose nozzle, hose nozzle with cap and chain. A gate valve sized to the force main shall be included in the bid price for cleanouts. The manhole shall be 18-inch HDPE, Model N-12 manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, or approved equivalent. The solid frame and lid shall be Model R-5900C manufactured by Neenah, or approved equivalent.

3.0 **PAYMENT**

Payment for force main appurtenances shall be included in the work to which it is subsidiary and no separate payment will be made unless otherwise noted on the Bid Schedule. Payment shall include the costs for transporting, storing, trenching, bedding, installation, thrust blocking, testing, backfilling, disinfection, tie-ins to structures or other pipes, and all other incidental items not specifically called out.

SECTION 15122

CASING PIPE

1.0 GENERAL

This section will describe the requirements for crossing any roadway during the construction of water or sewer lines.

Under state roads, requirements of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet shall apply. Unless stated otherwise by the Engineer, all pipe crossing a state road shall be cased with casing pipe bored under the road. Pipe crossing under county roads or city streets shall be cased with casing pipe, and crossed in the manner as directed on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

In general, the diameter, thickness, style, joints and materials selected for casing pipe shall be as shown on the plans or as specified herein and shall be considered as "minimum" requirements, all subject to prior approval of the Engineer. In all cases, the approval for construction by agreement with the private company and/or construction permit issued by the State, County, or Municipal agency will be required before construction starts.

Steel casing pipe for road and railroad crossings using the boring and jacking method shall be steel, plain end, uncoated and unwrapped, and shall be furnished in at least 18-foot lengths. Steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-120 and AWWA C200. Pipes up to and including 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule 40. Pipe larger than 4 inches and less than 18 inches shall have a wall thickness equal to or greater than 0.312 inches under railroads and 0.250 for all other uses. Pipe larger than 18 inches under roads shall have a wall thickness as indicated in the table below.

<u>Minimum Thickness (Inches)</u>	<u>Nominal Diameter (Inches)</u>
use Schedule 40	less than 4
0.250	4 thru 18
0.281	20
0.312	22
0.344	24
0.375	26
0.406	28 thru 30
0.438	32
0.469	34 thru 36
0.500	38 thru 42

The inside diameter of all casing pipes shall be a minimum of four inches (4") greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or coupling.

The pipe shall be steel, new material, with a minimum yield of 35,000 psi. The steel casing pipe shall be bored and/or jacked in place at the locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All joints between lengths shall be solidly welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. Any field welding shall be performed by a certified welder and shall be in accordance with AWWA C206. The casing pipe may be extended beyond the boring limits by open trenching as shown in the Standard Details. This would apply when the casing is required from right-of-way to right-of-way or ditch line to ditch line. Open trenching at jacked or bored locations will be allowed no closer than 3 feet from the edge of pavement or toe of the slope embankment.

Positioning guides (insulators) shall be utilized on all carrier pipe which is within the casing pipe. Positioning shall be accomplished by the use of prebuilt spacers such as those manufactured by Calpico or an approved equal. The Contractor shall submit the type of position guide proposed for use for the approval of the Engineer. Spacing of the positioning guides shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings. The carrier pipe shall not be permitted to rest on bells or couplings. The spacers shall be sized to fit the carrier pipe and the walls of the encasement pipe.

The ends of the casing pipe shall be plugged and made watertight in a manner acceptable to the Engineer prior to backfilling. Casing seals as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc. (PSI), Advance Products & Systems, Inc. (APS) or equal shall be used.

Where road crossings are made using plastic pipe or copper, the location of joints under the roadway should be avoided by using lengths of adequate dimension for the crossing. This principle also applies to other types of pipe where sufficiently long lengths are available.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 OPEN TRENCH CROSSING

The trench shall be excavated to a minimum width that will allow the pipe installation. The trench walls shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible. The minimum specified cover above the pipe shall be maintained. The Standard Details section shows the requirements for open trench crossings.

The backfill in the trench under any roads, driveways, or parking areas where the open trench method is used shall be of the type shown in the Standard Details and shall be deposited and compacted in uniform layers not to exceed the depth shown in the Standard Details.

The surface of the road, driveway, or parking area shall be replaced with the same type of material as specified under pavement replacement.

3.2 BORING AND JACKING

The work is herein defined as the operations in which both the boring by auger and the jacking of the casing pipe are done mechanically and in which the diameter of the casing pipe is too small to permit hand working at the heading of the casing pipe. Two basic methods are: (1) pushing the casing pipe into the fill or earth simultaneously as the boring auger drills out the ground and (2) drilling the hole through the fill or earth and pushing the casing or carrying pipe into the hole after the drill auger has completed the bore.

A suitable approach trench shall be opened adjacent to the slope of the embankment, or adjacent to point of bored and jacked section as shown on the plans. The approach trench shall be long enough to accommodate the selected working room. Guide timbers or rails for keeping the casing pipe on line and grade shall be accurately set and maintained in the bottom of the approach trench and with heavy timber back-stop supports installed at the rear of the approach trench to adequately take thrust of the jacks without any movement or distortion. It is paramount to the securing of acceptable tolerance limits of workmanship in the boring and jacking operation that extreme care be taken in the setting of all guides, rails and jacks to the end that the casing pipe in final position be within the limits of acceptability for the placing and laying of the carrier pipe. The minimum cover of 42 inches under the roadway must be maintained. Additional depth may be required as shown on the plans.

4.0 PAYMENT

The unit prices bid shall constitute full payment for furnishing and installing the casing pipe as described above. The distances shall be precisely measured as work progresses.

SECTION 15126

SEWER TIE-INS & LIFT STATION MODIFICATIONS

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment to tie-in the new sewer lines to manholes, pump stations, force mains, etc.

2.0 MATERIALS

Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 TIE-IN TO MANHOLE

The Contractor shall connect, as indicated on the plans, a pipe to a manhole. The pipe shall allow sewage to enter or leave the manhole as appropriate. The connection of the pipe to the manhole shall be done in a way to prevent sewage from escaping from the sewer system. Any abandoned sewer lines connected to the manhole shall be cut and capped as described in Section 3.4. The bottom of the manhole shall be reshaped in accordance to the pipes entering and exiting the manhole.

3.2 TIE-IN TO FORCE MAIN

The Contractor shall connect new force mains, as indicated on the plans, to the existing force main. The connection shall be done with appropriate fittings. The Contractor shall seal the end of any abandoned force mains as part of the tie-in.

3.3 TIE-IN TO PUMP STATION

The Contractor shall connect any gravity sewer or force main, as indicated on the plans, to a pump station. The Contractor shall meet the specifications in Section 3.1 for gravity sewers entering a pump station and/or Section 3.2 for force mains entering or existing a pump station. No sewage shall be allowed to escape from the sewer system

3.4 LIFT STATION MODIFICATIONS

Prior to the temporary force main being put into service, the KY 1326 Lift Station must be modified as specified below. The original impellers in each of the Smith & Loveless pumps shall be replaced with 9" impellers in order to operate efficiently while the temporary force main is in service.

Prior to the permanent force main being put into service, the temporary 9" impellers shall be replaced with the original impellers for the lift station to operate as originally designed. For further information on the proper materials for installation, please contact Jason Bivins with JAGS Environmental at (859) 342-4944.

3.5 CUT AND CAP

The Contractor shall cut all abandoned lines from existing manholes as indicated on the plans. The cut and cap shall be installed in a way to prevent sewage from escaping from the sewer system

4.0 **PAYMENT**

Payment for sewer line tie-ins shall not apply unless indicated on the plans. Payment for sewer line tie-ins shall only occur when a new sewer line connects to an existing sewer line, manhole, or wet well.

The Contractor shall be paid the unit bid price for supplying all labor, materials, and equipment to connect a new line to an existing sewer line.



2021 Nationwide Permit Summary

**US Army Corps
of Engineers**
Louisville District ®

Issued: March 15, 2021
Expires: March 14, 2026

No. 58. Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances

(NWP Final Rule, 86 FR 2744)

Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines for water and other substances, excluding oil, natural gas, products derived from oil or natural gas, and electricity. Oil or natural gas pipeline activities or electric utility line and telecommunications activities may be authorized by NWPs 12 or 57, respectively. This NWP also authorizes associated utility line facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Utility lines: This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines for water and other substances, including outfall and intake structures. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. A “utility line” is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose that is not oil, natural gas, or petrochemicals. Examples of activities authorized by this NWP include utility lines that convey water, sewage, stormwater, wastewater, brine, irrigation water, and industrial products that are not petrochemicals. The term “utility line” does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed

in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

Utility line substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for above-ground utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for above-ground utility lines in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal

waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: For utility line activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Utility line activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 3: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of

the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 4: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 5: This NWP authorizes utility line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

Note 6: For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification

and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed

and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be

constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills. Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used

more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed

for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include

the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it

actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are

necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal

representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from

the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine

monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas

may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be

sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety

criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of

a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due

to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the

information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not

change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize

the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:* (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided

below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

2021 District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they

individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of

waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the

NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

2021 Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

2021 Nationwide Permit Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource

function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other

phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWP, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources

through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of

ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the

purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities:

Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



Andy Beshear
GOVERNOR

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

300 Sower Boulevard
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
Phone: (502) 564-2150
Fax: 502-564-4245

Rebecca W. Goodman
SECRETARY

Anthony R. Hatton
COMMISSIONER

March 27, 2024

Mr. Frank Baker
City of Mount Vernon
P. O. Box 1465
Mount Vernon, KY 40456

RE: KY 461 Utility Relocation - water
Rockcastle County, KY
Mount Vernon Water Works
AI #: 3859, APE20230002
PWSID #: 1020299-23-002

Dear Mr. Baker:

We have reviewed the plans and specifications for the above referenced project. The plans include the construction of approximately 300 feet of 24-inch ductile iron water line; 350 feet of 18-inch ductile iron water line; 5,719 feet of 12-inch PVC water line; 1,050 feet of 10-inch PVC water line; 50 feet of 8-inch PVC water line; and 2,507 feet of 6-inch PVC water line. This is to advise that plans and specifications for the above referenced project are APPROVED with respect to sanitary features of design, as of this date with the requirements contained in the attached construction permit.

If you have any questions concerning this project, please contact Mark Rasche at 502-782-6162.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Mark Rasche".

Mark Rasche, P.E.
Water Infrastructure Branch
Division of Water

TH:MR
Enclosures

c: Kenvirons, Inc.
Cumberland Valley District (Rockcastle County) Health Department
Division of Plumbing

Distribution-Water Line Extension

Mount Vernon Water Works

Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230002

Page 1 of 4

PORT0000000027 (Mount Vernon Water Works) KY 461 Utility Relocation - water:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	Construction of this project shall not result in the water system's inability to supply consistent water service in compliance with 401 KAR 8:010 through 8:600. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 5]
T-2	The public water system shall not implement a change to the approved plans without the prior written approval of the cabinet. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(3)]
T-3	A proposed change to the approved plans affecting sanitary features of design shall be submitted to the cabinet for approval in accordance with Section 2 of this administrative regulation. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(2)]
T-4	During construction, a set of approved plans and specifications shall be available at the job site. Construction shall be performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 3(1)]
T-5	Unless construction begins within two (2) years from the date of approval of the final plans and specifications, the approval shall expire. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 3(3)]
T-6	Upon completion of construction, a professional engineer shall certify in writing that the project has been completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(1)]
T-7	The system shall be designed to maintain a minimum pressure of 20 psi at ground level at all points in the distribution system under all conditions of flow. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.1, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.a]
T-8	Water lines should be hydraulically capable of a flow velocity of 2.5 ft/s while maintaining a pressure of at least 20 psi. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.b]
T-9	The normal working pressure in the distribution system at the service connection shall not be less than 30 psi under peak demand flow conditions. Peak demand is defined as the maximum customer water usage rate, expressed in gallons per minute (gpm), in the pressure zone of interest during a 24 hour (diurnal) time period. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.d]
T-10	When static pressure exceeds 150 psi, pressure reducing devices shall be provided on mains or as part of the meter setting on individual service lines in the distribution system. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.c]
T-11	The minimum size of water main in the distribution system where fire protection is not to be provided should be a minimum of three (3) inch diameter. Any departure from minimum requirements shall be justified by hydraulic analysis and future water use, and can be considered only in special circumstances. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.2, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.2.b]

Distribution-Water Line Extension
Mount Vernon Water Works
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230002

Page 2 of 4

PORT0000000027 (Mount Vernon Water Works) KY 461 Utility Relocation - water:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-12	Water mains not designed to carry fire-flows shall not have fire hydrants connected to them. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-13	Flushing devices should be sized to provide flows which will give a velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second in the water main being flushed. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.4.b, Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-14	No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.4.b, Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-15	Pipe shall be constructed to a depth providing a minimum cover of 30 inches to top of pipe. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.a]
T-16	Water mains shall be covered with sufficient earth or other insulation to prevent freezing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-17	A continuous and uniform bedding shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe. Backfill material shall be tamped in layers around the pipe and to a sufficient height above the pipe to adequately support and protect the pipe. Stones found in the trench shall be removed for a depth of at least six inches below the bottom of the pipe. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-18	Water line installation shall incorporate the provisions of the AWWA standards and/or manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-19	All materials used for the rehabilitation of water mains shall meet ANSI/NSF standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-20	Packing and jointing materials used in the joints of pipe shall meet the standards of AWWA and the reviewing authority. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-21	All tees, bends, plugs and hydrants shall be provided with reaction blocking, tie rods or joints designed to prevent movement. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-22	All materials including pipe, fittings, valves and fire hydrants shall conform to the latest standards issued by the ASTM, AWWA and ANSI/NSF, where such standards exist, and be acceptable to the Division of Water. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-23	Water mains which have been used previously for conveying potable water may be reused provided they meet the above standards and have been restored practically to their original condition. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]

Distribution-Water Line Extension
Mount Vernon Water Works
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230002

Page 3 of 4

PORT0000000027 (Mount Vernon Water Works) KY 461 Utility Relocation - water:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-24	Manufacturer approved transition joints shall be used between dissimilar piping materials. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-25	The minimum size of water main which provides for fire protection and serving fire hydrants shall be six?inch diameter. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.2.a]
T-26	Pipes and pipe fittings containing more than 8% lead shall not be used. All products shall comply with ANSI/NSF standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-27	Gaskets containing lead shall not be used. Repairs to lead?joint pipe shall be made using alternative methods. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-28	Pipe materials shall be selected to protect against both internal and external pipe corrosion. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-29	Dead end mains shall be equipped with a means to provide adequate flushing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2]
T-30	The hydrant lead shall be a minimum of six inches in diameter. Auxiliary valves shall be installed on all hydrant leads. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.3]
T-31	A sufficient number of valves shall be provided on water mains to minimize inconvenience and sanitary hazards during repairs. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.3]
T-32	Wherever possible, chambers, pits or manholes containing valves, blow?offs, meters, or other such appurtenances to a distribution system, shall not be located in areas subject to flooding or in areas of high groundwater. Such chambers or pits should drain to the ground surface, or to absorption pits underground. The chambers, pits and manholes shall not connect directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer. Blow?offs shall not connect directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.6]
T-33	At high points in water mains where air can accumulate provisions shall be made to remove the air by means of air relief valves. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.1]
T-34	Automatic air relief valves shall not be used in situations where flooding of the manhole or chamber may occur. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.1]
T-35	The open end of an air relief pipe from automatic valves shall be extended to at least one foot above grade and provided with a screened, downward?facing elbow. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.2.c]

Distribution-Water Line Extension
Mount Vernon Water Works
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230002

Page 4 of 4

PORT0000000027 (Mount Vernon Water Works) KY 461 Utility Relocation - water:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-36	Discharge piping from air relief valves shall not connect directly to any storm drain, storm sewer, or sanitary sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.2.d]
T-37	Water pipe shall be constructed with a lateral separation of 10 feet or more from any gravity sanitary or combined sewer measured edge to edge where practical. If not practical a variance may be requested to allow the water pipe to be installed closer to the gravity sanitary or combined sewer provided the water pipe is laid in a separate trench or undisturbed shelf located on one side of the sewer with the bottom of the pipe at least 18 inches above the top of the gravity sanitary or combined sewer pipe. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.b]
T-38	Water lines crossing sanitary, combined or storm sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sanitary, combined or storm sewer with preference to the water main located above the sanitary, combined or storm sewer. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.c]
T-39	At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.8.3.b]
T-40	There shall be no connection between the distribution system and any pipes, pumps, hydrants, or tanks whereby unsafe water or other contaminating materials may be discharged or drawn into the system. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.10.1]
T-41	Water utilities shall have a cross connection program conforming to 401 KAR 8. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.10.1]
T-42	Installed pipe shall be pressure tested and leakage tested in accordance with the appropriate AWWA Standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7.6]
T-43	New, cleaned and repaired water mains shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651. The specifications shall include detailed procedures for the adequate flushing, disinfection, and microbiological testing of all water mains. In an emergency or unusual situation, the disinfection procedure shall be discussed with the Division of Water. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7.7]
T-44	A minimum cover of five feet shall be provided over pipe crossing underwater. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2]
T-45	Valves shall be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the section can be isolated for testing or repair; the valves shall be easily accessible, and not subject to flooding for pipes crossing underwater. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2.b]
T-46	Permanent taps or other provisions to allow insertion of a small meter to determine leakage and obtain water samples on each side of the valve closest to the supply source for pipes crossing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2.c]



Andy Beshear
GOVERNOR

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

300 Sower Boulevard
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
Phone: (502) 564-2150
Fax: 502-564-4245

Rebecca W. Goodman
SECRETARY

Anthony R. Hatton
COMMISSIONER

March 27, 2024

Frank Baker
City of Mount Vernon
P. O. Box 1465
Mount Vernon, KY 40456

Re: KY 461 Utility Relocation - sewer
Rockcastle County, Kentucky
Mount Vernon WWTP
Activity ID #: 3858, APE20230004
Receiving Treatment Plant KPDES #: KY0024694

Dear Mr. Baker:

We have reviewed the plans and specifications for the above referenced project. The plans include the construction of approximately 3,460 feet of 4-inch PVC force main. This is to advise that plans and specifications for the above referenced project are APPROVED with respect to sanitary features of design, as of this date with the requirements contained in the attached construction permit.

If we can be of any further assistance or should you wish to discuss this correspondence, please do not hesitate to contact Mark Rasche at 502-782-6162.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Mark Rasche".

Mark Rasche, P.E.
Water Infrastructure Branch
Division of Water

MR

Enclosures

c: Cumberland Valley District (Rockcastle County) Health Department
Kenvirons, Inc.
Division of Plumbing

Sewer Line Construction
Mount Vernon WWTP
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230004

GTSP0000000001 (Mount Vernon WWTP) KY 461 Utility Relocation - sewer:

Submittal/Action Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
S-1	When this project is completed, the applicant shall: submit written certification: Due 30 calendar days after Completion of Construction to the Division of Water that the facilities have been constructed and tested in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and the approval conditions. Such certification shall be signed by a registered professional engineer. Failure to certify may result in penalty assessment and/or future approvals being withheld. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(2)]

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	The plans and specifications submitted for the project are approved by the Department of Environmental Protection as to sanitary features, subject to the requirements contained within the permit. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(3)]
T-2	Authority to construct these sewers is hereby granted. This approval is issued under the provisions of KRS Chapter 224.10-100 (19) regulations promulgated pursuant thereto. Issuance of this permit does not relieve the permittee from the responsibility of obtaining any permits or licenses required by this cabinet and other state, federal, and local agencies. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(3)(c)2]
T-3	A permit to construct a facility shall be effective and valid for twenty-four (24) months upon issuance unless otherwise conditioned. If construction has not commenced within twenty-four (24) months following a permit's issuance, a new permit shall be obtained before construction may begin. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(1)]
T-4	The permit is issued to the applicant, and the permittee shall remain the responsible party for compliance with all applicable statutes and administrative regulations until a notarized applicable change in ownership certification is submitted and the transfer of ownership is acknowledged by the cabinet. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 28(1)]
T-5	The issuance of a permit by the cabinet does not convey any property rights of any kind or any exclusive privilege. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(5)]
T-6	There shall be no deviations from the plans and specifications submitted with the application or the conditions specified, unless authorized in writing by the cabinet. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 24(3)(b)1]

Sewer Line Construction
Mount Vernon WWTP
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230004

GTSP0000000001 (Mount Vernon WWTP) KY 461 Utility Relocation - sewer:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-7	For subfluvial pipe crossings, a floodplain construction permit will not be required pursuant to KRS 151.250, if the following requirements of 401 KAR 4:050 Section 2 are met: 1) During the construction of the crossing, no material may be placed in the stream or in the flood plain of the stream to form construction pads, coffer dams, access roads, etc., unless prior approval has been obtained from the cabinet. 2) The trench shall be backfilled as closely as possible to the original contour. All excess material from construction of the trench shall be disposed of outside of the flood plain, unless the applicant has received prior approval from the cabinet to fill within the flood plain. 3) For subfluvial crossings of erodible channels, there shall be at least thirty (30) inches of clear cover above the top of the pipe or conduit at all points. 4) For subfluvial crossings of nonerodible channels, there shall be at least six (6) inches of clear cover above the top of the pipe or conduit at all points, and the pipe or conduit shall be encased on all sides by at least six (6) inches of concrete. 5) The weight of a pipe and its contents during normal operating conditions at all points must exceed that of an equal volume of water, or the applicant must provide the division with sufficient information to show that the pipe and joints have sufficient strength. Contact the Floodplain Management Section of the Surface Water Permits Branch at (502) 564-3410 with any question on these requirements. [KRS 151.250 & 401 KAR 4:060]
T-8	If any portion of the sewer project will be constructed in or along a stream or wetland, contact the Water Quality Certification Section, located within the Water Quality Branch, at 502-564-3410, to determine if a 401 certification will be required. [KRS 224.16-050]
T-9	Facilities shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the "Recommended Standards for Wastewater Facilities" of the Great Lakes-Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Managers, commonly referred to as "Ten States' Standards", 2004 edition. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 7(1)(a)]
T-10	Gravity sewer lines and force mains shall be designed and constructed to give mean velocities, when flowing full, of not less than two (2) feet per second. Velocity calculations shall incorporate roughness coefficients pursuant to 401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(8). [401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(8)]
T-11	Sewer line pipe material, joints, fittings, and installation shall conform to the latest ASTM specifications. [Ten States (WW) 33.7-33.9]
T-12	Gravity sewer lines and force mains shall have a minimum of thirty (30) inches of cover or provide comparable protection. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(9)]

Sewer Line Construction
Mount Vernon WWTP
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230004

GTSP0000000001 (Mount Vernon WWTP) KY 461 Utility Relocation - sewer:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-13	Sewer lines crossing water mains shall be laid to provide a vertical distance of eighteen (18) inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sewer line. This shall be the case where the water main is either above or below the sewer line. The crossing shall be arranged so that the sewer line joints are equidistant and as far as possible from the water main joints. Where a water main crosses under a sewer, adequate structural support shall be provided for the sewer line to prevent damage to the water main. [Ten States (WW) 38.32]
T-14	Sewer lines shall be laid at least ten (10) feet horizontally from any existing or proposed water main. The distance shall be measured from edge to edge. [Ten States (WW) 38.31]
T-15	If gravity sewer lines and force mains are to be constructed in fill areas, the fill areas shall be compacted to ninety-five (95) percent density as determined by the Standard Proctor Density test or to a minimum of ninety (90) percent density as determined by the Modified Proctor Density test prior to the installation of the sewer lines. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(10)]

Sewer Line Construction
Mount Vernon WWTP
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20230004

PORT0000000022 (Mount Vernon WWTP) KY 461 Utility Relocation - sewer:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	The integrity of any proposed force main shall be verified by leakage tests. The specifications shall include testing methods and leakage limits. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(6)(b)]
T-2	Each high point in the sewer force main shall have an automatic air release valve. [401 KAR 5:005 Section 8(19)]
T-3	Adequate thrust blocks shall be provided at all significant bends in any proposed sewer force main, in order to prevent movement of the main. [Ten States (WW) 49.4]
T-4	Pumps and force mains handling raw wastewater shall be capable of passing spheres of at least three (3) inches in diameter. Pump suction and discharge openings, as well as sewer force main pipe, shall be a minimum of four (4) inches in diameter. The above requirements do not apply to grinder pump stations or force mains directly connected to grinder pump stations. [Ten States (WW) 42.33, 49.1]

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

KY 461 UTILITY RELOCATION PHASE 2 – ITEM No. 8-80106.00

**CITY OF MOUNT VERNON
ROCKCASTLE COUNTY, KENTUCKY**

PREPARED BY:

**KENVIRONS, LLC
770 WILKINSON BLVD.
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601**

PROJECT No. 2024073

JULY 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Horizontal Directional Drilling	02072	7
Gravity Sewers	02600	7
Manholes	02608	9
Waterlines	15100	22
Waterline Accessories	15101	4
Special Items of Construction.....	15102	12
Pressure Testing and Sterilization.....	15103	10
Meters and Services.....	15104	3
Force Main	15120	9
Force Main Appurtenances	15121	2
Casing Pipe	15122	3
Free Bore	15123	1
Sewer Tie-Ins	15126	2
APPENDIX A – Nationwide Permit #58		1 to 14

SECTION 02072

HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

The work specified in this section consists of furnishing and installing underground utilities using the directional boring (horizontal directional drilling, HDD) method of installation, also commonly referred to as guided horizontal boring. This work shall include all services, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete and proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The requirements set forth in this document specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to ensure that the very basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this specification. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval of any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. **WORK PLAN:** Prior to beginning work, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a general work plan outlining the procedure and schedule to be used to execute the project. Plan should document the thoughtful planning required to successfully complete the project. At a minimum, the Plan shall cover general construction activities, job safety, emergency response, and scheduling.
- B. **EQUIPMENT:** Contractor will submit specifications on directional boring equipment to be used to ensure that the equipment will be adequate to complete the project. Spares inventory shall be included.
- C. **MATERIAL:** Specifications on material to be used shall be submitted to Engineer. Material shall include the pipe, fittings and any other item which is to be an installed component of the project.
- D. **PERSONNEL:** Documentation of training and relevant experience of personnel shall be submitted.

2.0 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1 GENERAL

The directional boring equipment shall consist of a directional boring rig of sufficient capacity to perform the bore and pullback the pipe, a boring fluid mixing and delivery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the crossing, a guidance system to accurately guide boring operations and trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safe operating condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of this project.

2.2 BORING SYSTEM

- A. **BORING RIG:** The directional boring machine shall consist of a hydraulically powered system to rotate, push and pull hollow drill pipe into the ground at a variable angle while delivering a pressurized fluid mixture to a guidable drill (bore) head. The machine shall be anchored to the ground to withstand the pulling, pushing and rotating pressure required to complete the crossing. The hydraulic power system shall be self-contained with sufficient pressure and volume to power boring operations. Hydraulic system shall be free of leaks. Rig shall have a system to monitor and record maximum pull-back pressure during pull-back operations. The rig shall be grounded during boring and pull-back operations. Sufficient spares shall be kept on hand for any break-downs which can be reasonably anticipated.
- B. **BORE HEAD:** The bore head shall be steerable by changing its rotation and shall provide the necessary cutting surfaces and boring fluid jets.
- C. **MUD MOTORS (if required):** Mud motors shall be of adequate power to turn the required boring tools.
- D. **DRILL PIPE:** Shall be constructed of high quality 4130 seamless tubing, grade D or better, with threaded box and pins. Tool joints should be hardened to 32-36 RC.

2.3 GUIDANCE SYSTEM

The Guidance System shall be of a proven type and shall be setup and operated by personnel trained and experienced with this system. The Operator shall be aware of any magnetic anomalies and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system if using a magnetic system.

2.4 BORING FLUID (MUD) SYSTEM

- A. **MIXING SYSTEM:** A self-contained, closed, boring fluid mixing system shall be of sufficient size to mix and deliver boring fluid composed of bentonite clay, water and appropriate additives. Mixing system shall be able to molecularly shear individual bentonite particles from the dry powder to avoid clumping and ensure thorough mixing. Mixing system shall continually agitate the boring fluid during boring operations.
- B. **BORING FLUIDS:** Drilling fluid shall be composed of clean water and an appropriate additive. Water shall be from a clean source with a pH of 8.5 - 10. Water of a lower pH or with excessive calcium shall be treated with the appropriate amount of sodium carbonate or equal. The water and additives shall be mixed thoroughly and be absent of any clumps or clods. No hazardous additives may be used. Boring fluid shall be maintained at a viscosity sufficient to suspend cuttings and maintain the integrity of bore wall.
- C. **DELIVERY SYSTEM:** The mud pumping system shall have an adequate flow and pressure for the directional bore. The delivery system shall have filters in-line to prevent solids from being pumped into the drill pipe. Connections between the pump and drill pipe shall be relatively leak-free. Used boring fluid and boring fluid spilled during boring operations shall be contained and properly disposed of. A berm, minimum of 12" high, shall be maintained around boring equipment, boring fluid mixing system, entry and exit pits and boring fluid recycling system (if used) to prevent spills into the surrounding environment. Pumps of sufficient size shall be in place to convey excess boring fluid from containment areas to storage facilities.

2.5 OTHER EQUIPMENT

- A. **PIPE ROLLERS:** Pipe rollers, if required, shall be of sufficient size to fully support the weight of the pipe while being tested and during pull-back operations. Sufficient number of rollers shall used to prevent excess sagging of pipe.
- B. **PIPE RAMMERS/PULLERS:** Hydraulic or pneumatic pipe rammers or pullers may only be used if necessary and with the authorization of Engineer.

3.0 OPERATIONS

3.1 GENERAL

The Engineer shall be notified 7 days in advance of starting work. The Directional Bore shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Engineer to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.

3.2 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the directional boring crew and in safety. Training shall be provided specific to the project if any potential hazards may be encountered which has not already been included in personnel's training.

3.3 BORING PROCEDURE

- A. **SITE PREPARATION:** Prior to any alterations to work-site, Contractor shall photograph or video tape entire work area, including entry and exit points. One copy of which shall be given to the Engineer and one copy to remain with Contractor for a period of one year following the completion of the project. Work site, as indicated on drawings and within right-of-way, shall be graded or filled to provide a level working area. No alterations beyond what is required for operations are to be made. Contractor shall confine all activities to designated work areas.
- B. **BORE PATH SURVEY:** Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed with entry and exit stakes placed in the appropriate locations within the areas indicated on drawings. If Contractor is using a magnetic guidance system, drill path will be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.
- C. **ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:** Contractor shall place silt fence between all boring operations and any drainage, wetland, waterway or other area designated for such protection by Contract Documents, state, federal, and local regulations. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or boring fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. Contractor shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations. Fuel or oil may not be stored in bulk containers within 200' of any water-body or wetland.

- D. **UTILITY LOCATES:** Contactor shall notify all companies with underground utilities in the work area via the state or local “one-call” (BUD) to obtain utility locates. Once the utilities have been located Contractor shall physically identify the exact location of the utilities by vacuum or hand excavation, when possible, in order to determine the actual location and path of any underground utilities which might be within 20 feet of the bore path. Contractor shall not commence boring operations until the location of all underground utilities within the work area have been verified.
- E. **SAFETY:** Contractor shall adhere to all applicable state, federal, and local safety regulations and all operations shall be conducted in a safe manner. Safety meetings shall be conducted at least weekly with a written record of attendance and topic submitted to Engineer. The Contractor shall implement the safety guidelines and practices established by:
1. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 - (a) In particular, Subpart P, Excavations of 29 CFR 1926.650, .651, .652, and OSHA Publication 2226, “Excavation, Trenching & Shoring”
- F. **BORE PIT:** The boring pit shall be solid sheeted, braced, and shored as necessary to provide a safe work environment. The Contractor shall take all precautions, and comply with all requirements as may be necessary to protect employees, and private and public property. As required by federal and/or state regulations, bore pit excavation and shoring shall be designed by a professional engineer registered in Kentucky. Tabulated data, calculations, and/or drawings shall be signed and sealed by the bore pit design professional engineer and submitted for review.
- G. **PIPE:** Pipe shall be connected together in one length prior to pull-back operations, if space permits. Steel pipe welds will be X-rayed prior to being placed in bore hole. Pipe will be placed on pipe rollers before pulling into bore hole with rollers spaced close enough to prevent excessive sagging of pipe.
- H. **PILOT HOLE:** Pilot hole shall be drilled on bore path with no deviations greater than 5% of depth over a length of 100'. In the event that pilot does deviate from bore path more than 5% of depth in 100', Contractor will notify Engineer and Engineer may require Contractor to pull-back and re-drill from the location along bore path before the deviation.

In the event that a boring fluid fracture, inadvertent returns or returns loss occurs during pilot hole boring operations, Contractor shall cease boring, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of boring fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as measured by a Marsh funnel and then wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or returns loss continues, Contractor will cease operations and notify Engineer. Engineer and Contractor will discuss additional options and work will then proceed accordingly.

- I. REAMING: Upon successful completion of pilot hole, Contractor will ream bore hole to a minimum of 25% greater than outside diameter of pipe using the appropriate tools. Contractor will not attempt to ream at one time more than the boring equipment and mud system are designed to safely handle.
- J. PULL-BACK: After successfully reaming bore hole to the required diameter, Contractor will pull the pipe through the bore hole. In front of the pipe will be a swivel. Once pull-back operations have commenced, operations must continue without interruption until pipe is completely pulled into bore hole. During pull-back operations Contractor will not apply more than the maximum safe pipe pull pressure at any time.

In the event that pipe becomes stuck, Contractor will cease pulling operations to allow any potential hydro-lock to subside and will commence pulling operations. If pipe remains stuck, Contractor will notify Engineer. Engineer and Contractor will discuss options and then work will proceed accordingly.

3.4 PIPE TESTING

The pipe will be pressure tested as required in the Section 15103 – Pressure Testing and Sterilization

3.5 SITE RESTORATION

Following boring operations, Contractor will de-mobilize equipment and restore the work-site to original condition. All excavations will be backfilled and compacted to 95% of original density. Landscaping will be restored to original.

3.6 RECORD KEEPING, AS-BUILTS

Contractor shall maintain a daily project log of boring operations and a guidance system log with a copy given to Engineer at completion of project. As-built drawings shall be certified as to accuracy by the Contractor. Third-party verification of as-built drawings may be done at Owner's expense.

4.0 PAYMENT

The unit price bid for directional drilling shall be full compensation for supplying the casing and carrier pipe, and all material, labor, equipment, and tools for the construction of the waterline by directional drilling. Payment will be made by the unit price bid for each Directional Bore Crossing entered on the Bid Schedule.

END OF SECTION 02072

SECTION 02600

GRAVITY SEWERS

1.0 SCOPE

Under these items, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to furnish and install gravity sewers as shown and specified in the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

2.0 MATERIALS

All pipe materials listed below shall conform to manufacturer's standard lengths and diameters. Testing when required by the Owner shall be done in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standards for the material selected, and in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) SEWER PIPE

Standard PVC gravity sewer pipe provided shall conform to SDR 35, unless designated otherwise, in accordance with ASTM Standard D3034.

- A. Joints shall have rubber gaskets.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (IF APPLICABLE)

Standard ductile Iron pipe provided shall be thickness Class 51 with push-on joints, restrained type where shown and/or specified and furnished in full compliance with AWWA Standards.

- A. Heavier wall pipe shall be provided where shown and/or specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be cement lined and bituminous coated on the inside and coal tar enamel coated on the outside, unless otherwise shown and/or specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Interior and exterior epoxy coating shall be provided where shown and/or specified in the Contract Documents.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.01 SEWER LOCATION

The Contractor shall be responsible for construction stakeout, based upon horizontal and vertical location of the existing sewer lines and manholes. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to re-establish these control points which locate each manhole and the sewer lines.

Changes in either vertical or horizontal alignment, as may be required during construction due to unforeseen obstacles or to accommodate changes in right-of-way or easements, shall be made by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer. Such modifications in alignment shall be accommodated by the Contractor and the completed Work shall be paid for under the Schedule of Values and in accordance with the Bid as submitted.

3.02 EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall make trench excavations to only such width as to provide adequate room for proper construction. Sheet piling and shoring shall be provided as required for proper safety and compliance with OSHA regulations. Rock excavation shall be taken to a depth of 6-inches below bottom of pipe. If poor foundation conditions exist due to organic material or loose material, the trench shall be additionally excavated to the depth required and filled with stone to obtain proper bearing capacity.

Watchmen, barricades, lanterns, fencing and/or other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and properly maintained at the expense of the Contractor.

If open trench excavation is required across streets or roads, only one-half of the street or road crossing shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated for the convenience of the traveling public.

Trench excavation shall be unclassified. The Contractor shall include this cost in the Bid for the project.

3.03 BLASTING AND ROCK EXCAVATION

NOT USED FOR THIS CONTRACT.

3.04 STORING OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

All excavated material shall be stored in a manner that will not endanger the Work and that will avoid obstructing roadways, sidewalks and driveways. Hydrants under pressure, valve pit covers, valve boxes, curb stop boxes, fire and police call boxes or other utility controls shall be left unobstructed and accessible. Gutters and shoulders shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage, and natural watercourses shall not be obstructed.

3.05 SHORING, SHEETING AND BRACING

The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain such sheeting and bracing as may be required to support the sides of the excavation or to protect other structures from possible damage. All sheeting and bracing shall be removed upon completion of the work, unless permitted to be left in place by the Engineer. Any sheeting or bracing left in place shall be cut off at least two (2) feet below the finished ground surface elevation. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing sheeting and bracing shall be included in the price bid for the Project. All Work shall conform to OSHA standards and requirements.

3.06 REMOVAL OF WATER

The Contractor shall provide adequate pumps, temporary drains, pipes and appurtenant equipment to dewater excavations in such a manner that will not interfere with the progress of Work, and to prevent any Sanitary Sewer Overflows during the course of the work.

3.07 BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL

All sewers shall be bedded with 6-inches of #9 stone or approved equal under and on both sides of the sewer. Such stone shall be placed to twelve (12) inches above the top of the pipe. Sewer line identification tape shall be placed in the backfill twelve (12) inches above the pipe prior to proceeding with further backfill.

3.08 BACKFILL

Following stone bedding of the sewer, the Contractor shall place the trench fill in 6-inch layers. Fill within 12" of the pipe shall not contain rock in excess of 5-inches in any one dimension. A minimum of 30-inches of cover shall be maintained over the pipe to finished settled grade. Whenever 30-inches of cover cannot be maintained, additional protection shall be provided as shown or designated on the Drawings and details, or as approved by the Engineer.

In/under roadways, parking areas and paved areas, the backfill of the entire trench shall be #57 stone thoroughly compacted in 12-inch layers, above the initial pipe zone fill.

3.09 TEMPORARY SURFACING

All sewer trenches in streets, roads or driveways shall, following compacted backfill, receive a top layer of compacted D.G.A. stone. Such temporary surfacing shall be maintained, including nights and weekends until the areas are paved. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged.

3.10 CONNECTION AT MANHOLES

The Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of each type of manhole connection to be incorporated into the Work. These shall be developed by the sewer pipe and manhole manufacturers, and shall provide watertight connections of each manhole. Type of joint shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the Work. Any manhole connections that must be cored in the field shall use Kor-N-Seal, or equal, pipe to manhole connections.

3.11 TESTING

As individual sections of sewers are constructed, the Contractor shall, without undue delay, undertake cleaning and testing of the sewer sections. Initially, the Contractor will provide access to all manholes and adequate lighting equipment and assist the Engineer/Inspector in "lamping" all sewers. Sewers shall be essentially free of dirt and debris. Any obvious leaks or sags in the sewer line shall be corrected prior to testing. Additionally, the new sewer lines shall be video inspected and mandrel tested with a hand pulled mandrel with outside diameter that is not less than 95% of the nominal inside diameter of the pipe, and in accordance with the test standards of the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM).

All sections of gravity sewer installed under this Contract shall be air tested or tested for exfiltration where practical where service connections do not interfere with air or exfiltration testing.

As the Contractor prepares to test individual sections, he shall give advance notice to the Engineer so that a mutually agreed upon time is scheduled for the testing. The Contractor shall provide all necessary tools and equipment, including sewer plugs. If the Contractor chooses to test hydrostatically, he may commence filling sections of the sewer line for the test prior to the actual time established for testing. During the test, the section tested shall be filled to a sufficient depth so that the loss of water can be measured by the vertical drop of water level in the upstream manhole of the test section. During the minimum two (2) hour test period, water shall not be added and the water level shall not be permitted to drop below the top of the effluent pipe of the upstream manhole. The Engineer shall compute the allowable vertical drop during the test period based on the length of section being tested and the diameter of the sewer line. The infiltration rate shall not exceed 100 gallons per day per inch of pipe diameter per mile of sewer for any section.

The lengths of test sections shall be controlled by the Contractor so that no manhole in the test section is surcharged to a height exceeding the full barrel of the manhole if the hydrostatic test method is utilized.

The hydrostatic/exfiltration test shall be performed either with creek water pumped by the Contractor or with City water purchased by the Contractor through a hydrant meter furnished by the Contractor, with water being purchased at the rates charged by the local water utility.

Alternatively, an air test can be performed, which will consist of pumping the test section to a pressure of 3.5 psi and measuring the length of time for the pressure to drop to 3.0 psi. The minimum allowable time for the different sizes of sewer line is as shown below and in accordance with UNI-B-98:

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Time</u>
4"	2 min. 32 sec.
6"	3 min. 50 sec.
8"	5 min. 6 sec.
10"	6 min. 22 sec.
12"	7 min. 39 sec.

Sewer sections exceeding the allowable exfiltration/hydrostatic or positive pressure air test shall be repaired by the Contractor and retested.

3.12 EXISTING UTILITY CONNECTIONS

Any utility connections encountered in the Work shall be preserved and protected. Where relocation or repair is required to accommodate the Work, they shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Utility having jurisdiction over the utility connection. Accommodation of existing utility connections shall not constitute any basis for extra payment.

3.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As each line is installed, (i.e. Line A, Line B, etc.), the Contractor shall maintain a carefully marked-up set of plans to show exact "as-built" locations and elevations of all manholes, service connections and other appurtenances. Manhole locations shall include horizontal location references, inlet and outlet pipe invert elevations and finished top of manhole elevation. Service lateral taps, and other inline fittings, shall be located by measurement along the pipe to the center of the fitting from the centers of both end manholes and recording the depth to the end of new service lateral pipe installed. Measured distance between manhole centers shall also be shown.

As-built drawings shall also show the accurate location of other structures and utilities adjacent to or crossing the Work. As-built drawings shall be periodically delivered to the Engineer.

3.14 COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to meet with representatives of all potentially affected Utilities, and provide them with his anticipated work schedule. The Contractor shall have the Utilities make their best determination of utility locations in the areas in which he is working. Throughout the progress of the Work, such field markings of utilities shall be kept current.

Repairs to any utilities damaged by the Contractor shall normally be performed by the Utility at the Contractor's expense, unless the Contractor and the Utility negotiate other agreements and/or procedures.

3.15 PAYMENT FOR WATER

All water used from City hydrants shall be metered by hydrant meters supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay for such water monthly at the rate charged by the local water company. Water lost as a result of water line breakage resulting from the Contractor's work shall be computed on the basis of a discharge velocity of 7 feet/second, the diameter of the line, and the estimated duration of free uncontrolled discharge, and all costs thereof shall be paid by the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.16 CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the Work as it progresses daily. At the time of final inspection, no trenches shall show any undue evidence of the previous construction. All areas shall be left free of ruts due to construction equipment and shall have a clean and neat appearance without rubble or debris. The areas shall not be mounded up and shall be completely restored, and all yards and fields shall be re-seeded so land may be cultivated, mowed, etc. Straw and fertilizing shall accompany the seeding and the seed mixture shall match existing ground cover. If necessary to hasten proper restoration of terraces, principally along ditch lines, the Contractor shall sod such areas at the Engineer's direction. For all line segments, final cleanup shall be performed within 60 days from day of installation.

3.17 DREDGE OR FILL MATERIAL DISCHARGE

All excavated materials that are unsuitable for replacement as area fill on the Project shall be removed from the site and lawfully disposed of at the Contractor's expense. No unsuitable soil materials shall be permanently deposited on or adjacent to the Project site.

3.18 CONNECTIONS AT SEWER LIFT STATIONS

Gravity sewer connections at sewer lift station structures shall be provided as shown and specified in the Contract Documents and shall be watertight and structurally supported.

- A. Provide rubber boot cast into the concrete structure opening, or a Korn-Seal, or equal, rubber boot sized properly to the pipe being connected and sealed by a stainless steel compression band around the booted pipe to the existing pipe opening in the lift station.
- B. Provide high strength, non-shrink grout in the pipe penetration opening between the booted pipe and concrete structure, internally and externally, to fully support the pipe within the structure wall.
- C. Provide additional pipe support structure at the connection outside of the lift station wet well wall to prevent any settlement that can cause "shearing" forces at the connection between the pipe and the sewer lift station.

3.19 VIDEO /DIGITAL CAMERA RECORD

The Contractor shall record, via a hand held video/digital camera, the routes of the sewer lines, including conditions of pavement particularly at driveways, and other obstacles that could be encountered such as bushes, trees, landmarks, fences, etc. The Contractor may also employ other methods of documenting evidence along the route of the sewer line such as photographs, etc. Copies of all documentation shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to excavation. This requirement is intended to protect the Contractor and Owner from possible disputes regarding damage to property.

4.0 **PAYMENT**

Unless otherwise shown and/or specified in the Contract Documents, payment for gravity sewer shall be made at the Unit Price bid per linear foot of sewer installed, measured along the pipe center line and including pipe bedding, common backfill and non-paved surface restoration as shown and specified. The Unit Price bid shall constitute full payment for the standard sewer installation, complete, finished and functional. There will be no deduction for in-line fittings.

END OF SECTION 15101

02600-7

SECTION 02608

MANHOLES

1.0 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment necessary to construct manholes for sanitary and/or storm sewers, including steps, frames and covers, together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein. Manhole materials shall be precast concrete.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Manhole: A standard manhole is defined as any manhole that is greater than five (5) feet in depth, as measured from the invert of the manhole base at its center to the top (rim) of the manhole cover.
- B. Shallow Manhole: A shallow manhole is defined as any manhole that is five (5) feet or less in depth, as measured in the preceding sentence.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES – GENERAL

- A. Manholes shall conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials and other respects as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.
- B. All concrete manholes shall have precast reinforced concrete developed bases. No other type of base will be allowed. Invert channels shall be factory constructed when the base is made. Sloping invert channels shall be constructed whenever the difference between the inlet and outlet elevation is two (2) feet or less.
- C. The concrete manhole walls (barrels and cones) shall be precast concrete sections. The top of the cone shall be built of reinforced concrete adjustment rings to permit adjustment of the frame to meet the finished surface. Minimum strength of the concrete for the precast sections shall be 4,000 psi at the time of shipment.
- D. For concrete manholes, the inverts of the developed bases shall conform accurately to the size of the adjoining pipes. Side inverts shall be curved and main inverts (where direction changes) shall be laid out in smooth curves of the longest possible radius which is tangent, within the manhole, to the centerlines of adjoining pipelines.

- E. For concrete manholes, the cast iron frames and covers shall be the standard frame and cover as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- F. Manholes shall be manufactured by Forterra, Oldcastle, I-Cast, or equal approved by the Engineer and Owner.

2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS

- A. Precast concrete sections and appurtenances shall conform to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, Designation C478, latest revision, with the following exceptions and additional requirements.
- B. The base section shall be monolithic for four (4) foot diameter manholes. Manholes with diameter of five (5) feet or larger shall have base slab.
- C. The wall sections shall be not less than five (5) inches thick.
- D. Type II cement shall be used except as otherwise permitted.
- E. All precast manhole components shall be manufactured with Xypex, Kryton, or similar anti-corrosion concrete additive approved by the Engineer.

2.03 CONCRETE MANHOLE – FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all cast iron manhole frames and covers conforming to the Drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, even grained cast iron, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sandholes and defects of every nature which would render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Contact surfaces of covers and frame seats shall be machined to prevent rocking of covers.
- C. All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and subject to a careful hammer inspection.
- D. Castings shall be at least Class 25 conforming to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Casting, Designation A48, latest revision.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, manhole covers shall be 22 $\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter, weighing not less than 350 pounds per frame and cover. Manhole covers shall set neatly in the rings, with contact edges machined for even bearings and tops flush with ring edge. They shall have sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness. The covers shall

have two (2) pick holes about 1 ¼ inches wide and ½ inch deep with 3/8 inch undercut all around. Covers shall not be perforated. Frames and covers shall be J.R. Hoe and Sons, MC-350, Neenah R-1736-A, or approved equal.

- F. All covers shall be marked in large letters "SANITARY SEWER", or as otherwise shown or specified in the Contract Documents.

2.04 MANHOLE STEPS (CONCRETE MANHOLES)

Manholes steps shall be the polypropylene plastic type reinforced with a ½ inch diameter deformed steel rod. The step shall be 10 ¾ inches wide and extend 5 ¾ inches from the manhole wall. Steps shall line up over the downstream invert of the manhole. The steps shall be embedded into the manhole wall a minimum of 3 3/8 inches. Steps shall be uniformly spaced at 12-inch to 16-inch intervals.

2.05 PREMOLDED ELASTOMERIC-SEALED JOINTS

All holes for pipe connections in concrete barrels and bases shall have a factory installed flexible rubber gasket to prevent infiltration. The manhole boots shall conform to the latest revision of ASTM-C923. The boots shall be Contour Seal as manufactured by A-Lok Corporation, Trenton, NJ; Kor-N-Seal, or equal approved by the Engineer.

2.06 POLYETHYLENE DIAPHRAGM

A polyethylene diaphragm manhole insert to reduce I&I at the manhole casting lid and frame shall be installed with each new or rehabilitated manhole.

- A. Polyethylene diaphragm manhole inserts shall be manufactured from corrosion proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulfide and diluted sulfuric acid. Diaphragm shall be installed in manholes susceptible to inflow as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. The body of the manhole insert shall be made of high density polyethylene copolymer material meeting ASTM Specification D 1248, Class A, Category 5, Type III (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -180 degrees Fahrenheit). The thickness shall be uniform 1/8 inch or greater. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to dimensions as shown on the Drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame.
- C. Gaskets shall be made of closed cell neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and shall be placed under the weight bearing surface of the insert by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the manhole insert material so as to form a long lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions.

- D. Lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl insert. The lift strap shall be made of 1-inch wide woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the manhole insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall provide easy visual location.
- E. Standard ventilation shall be by means of a valve or vent hole. Vent holes shall be on the side wall of the manhole insert approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch below the lip. The valve or vent hole will allow a maximum release of ten (10) gallons per 24 hours when the insert is full.
- F. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining specific measurements of each manhole cover to insure a proper fit. The manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt, scale and debris before placing the manhole insert on the rim.

2.07 CLEANOUTS

Cleanouts shall be PVC and extend to the finish grade and capped with a clean-out plug in accordance with details and at locations shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be the same size as the gravity sewer line in which the clean-out is located. A 4-inch thick concrete pad, with 6" x 6", 1.9 x 1.9 wire mesh, 24 inches square, with the valve box lid section, shall be provided around each clean-out.

2.08 DROP CONNECTIONS

Manhole Drop connections shall be installed/cast on the outside of the manhole as shown on the Drawings. The pipe material inside the drop shall be of the same material as the sanitary sewer line. Any deviation from the standard drawing shall be approved by the Engineer and the Owner.

2.09 CHIMNEY SEALS

New manholes shall be installed with chimney seals as shown in the Detail Sheets of the Plans, and shall provide a positive seal for leakage between the cone section and the casting. Chimney seals can be either interior or exterior, but must be approved by the Engineer and Owner. Chimney seals are considered subsidiary to the installation of the manholes.

3.0 **EXECUTION**

3.01 FABRICATION – PRECAST SECTIONS

- A. Manhole sections shall contain manhole steps accurately positioned and embedded in the concrete when the section is cast.

- B. Sections shall be cured in an enclosed curing area and shall attain a compressive strength of 4,000 psi prior to shipment.
- C. Knuckle hooks are preferred for handling for shipping and installation.
- D. Flat slab tops (if needed) shall have a minimum thickness of six (6) inches and reinforcement in accordance with ASTM C478.
- E. The date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer shall be clearly marked on the precast sections.
- F. Acceptance of the sections will be on the basis of material tests and inspection of the completed product and test cylinders if requested by the Engineer.
- G. Cones shall be precast sections of similar construction.

3.02 SETTING PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Standard Drawings. Note that manhole joints are to be sealed with Con-Seal butyl resin sealant, or approved equal.
- B. Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections and steps in true alignment.
- C. All holes in sections used for their handling shall be thoroughly plugged with rubber plugs made specifically for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS TO GRADE

- A. Except where shown on the Drawings, the top of the precast concrete eccentric cone of a standard manhole or the top of the flat slab of a shallow manhole shall terminate four (4) inches below existing grade in an unpaved non traffic area except in a residential yard and thirteen (13) inches below existing grade in a paved or unpaved traffic area and in a residential yard. The remainder of the manhole shall be adjusted to the required grade as described hereinafter in paragraphs B and C of this article.
- B. When a manhole is located in an unpaved non traffic area other than in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to an elevation three (3) inches to five (5) inches above the existing grade at the center of the cover. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be lower than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings, the adjustment to an elevation of three (3) inches to five (5) inches above existing grade shall be accomplished by the use of precast concrete adjusting rings.

C. When a manhole is located in a bituminous, concrete or crushed stone traffic area, or in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to the grade of the surrounding area by the use of precast concrete adjusting rings. The adjusted cover shall conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be so much higher than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings that the top of the eccentric cone, when used, or the top of the flat slab, when used, is less than the thickness of the frame and cover seven (7) inches from the grade of the surrounding area, then the top of the cone or barrel section shall be trimmed down enough to permit the cover, after installation, to conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area. After installation and adjustment of the manhole and casting, the chimney seal shall be installed.

1. The Contractor shall coordinate elevations of manhole covers in paved streets with the public street authority, or private street owner as applicable, if resurfacing of the street in which sewers are laid is expected within twelve (12) months, covers shall be set 1½ inches above the existing pavement surface in anticipation of the resurfacing operations.

3.04 ADJUSTING SECTIONS

Only clean adjusting sections shall be used. Each adjusting section shall be laid in a double bead of butyl mastic sealant and shall be thoroughly bonded.

3.05 SETTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Manhole frames shall be set with the tops conforming to the required elevations set forth hereinbefore. Frames shall be set concentric with the top of the concrete and in a double bead of butyl mastic sealant so that the space between the top of the masonry and the bottom flange of the frame shall be completely watertight.

B. Manhole covers shall be left in place in the frames on completion of other work at the manholes.

3.06 VACUUM TESTING (ASTM C1244)

A. Scope:

1. This test method covers procedures for testing precast concrete manhole sections when using the vacuum test method to demonstrate the integrity of the installed materials and the construction procedures. This test method is used for testing concrete manhole sections utilizing mortar or mastic joints.

2. This test method is intended to be used as a preliminary test to enable the installer to demonstrate the condition of the concrete manholes prior to backfill. It may also be used to test manholes after backfilling; however, testing should be correlated with the connector supplier.
3. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.
4. This test method is the companion to metric Test Method C 1244M; therefore, no SI equivalents are shown in this test method.

B. References, ASTM Standards:

1. C 822 Terminology Relating to Concrete Pipe and Related Products
2. C 924 Practice for Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method
3. C 969 Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines

C. Terminology:

For definitions of terms relating to manholes, see Terminology C 822.

D. Summary of Practice:

All lift holes and any pipes entering the manhole are to be plugged. A vacuum will be drawn and the vacuum drop over a specified time period is used to determine the acceptability of the manhole.

E. Significance and Use:

This is not a routine test. The values recorded are applicable only to the manhole being tested and at the time of testing.

F. Preparation of the Manhole:

1. All lift holes shall be plugged.
2. All pipes entering the manhole shall be temporarily plugged, taking care to securely brace the pipes and plugs to prevent them from being drawn into the manhole.

G. Procedure:

1. The test head shall be placed at the top of the manhole in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

02608-7

-
2.

A vacuum of ten (10) inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury.
3.

The manhole shall pass if the time for the vacuum reading to drop from ten (10) inches of mercury to nine (9) inches of mercury meets or exceeds the values indicated in the table below.
4.

Vacuum test time shall be a minimum of one minute.
5.

If the manhole fails the initial test, necessary repairs shall be made by an approved method. The manhole shall then be retested until a satisfactory test is obtained.
6.

Use or failure of this vacuum test shall not preclude acceptance by appropriate water infiltration or exfiltration testing (see Practice C 969) or other means.

Minimum Test Times for Various Manhole Diameters (seconds)									
Depth (ft)	Diameter (inches)								
	30	33	36	42	48	54	60	66	72
1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4
2	3	3	4	4	5	6	7	7	8
3	4	5	5	6	7	9	10	11	12
4	6	6	7	9	10	12	13	15	16
5	7	8	9	11	12	14	16	18	20
6	8	10	11	13	15	17	20	22	24
7	10	11	12	15	17	20	23	26	28
8	11	12	14	17	20	23	26	29	33
9	14	15	18	21	25	29	33	36	41
10	17	18	21	25	30	35	39	43	49
12	20	21	25	30	35	41	46	51	57
14	22	24	28	34	40	46	52	58	67
16	25	27	32	38	45	52	59	65	73
18	28	30	35	42	50	58	65	72	81
20	31	33	39	46	55	64	72	79	89
22	33	36	42	51	59	69	78	87	97
24	36	39	46	55	64	75	85	94	105
26	39	42	49	59	69	81	91	101	113
28	42	45	53	63	74	87	98	108	121
30									

H. Precision and Bias:

No justifiable statement can be made either on the precision or bias of this procedure, since the test result merely states whether there is conformance to the criteria for the success specified.

4.0 PAYMENT

Payment shall be based on the Contract Unit Price as Bid per 48" ID manhole structure installed, complete and functional. Unit Price Bid shall include all costs associated with the manhole installation, including but not limited to removal and lawful disposal of a manhole being replaced (if applicable), closing connections of all inlet and outlet piping, finish grading, unpaved surface restoration and final cleanup. The Contract Unit Price shall be payment in full for performing all Work and for furnishing all labor, supervision, materials, equipment and testing necessary to complete the Work as shown and specified.

END OF SECTION 02608

02608-9

SECTION 15100

WATER LINES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment to install the water lines as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

The water lines may be either pressure-rated plastic pipe (PVC) using the ASTM or AWWA C-900 standard, or ductile iron (DI), all as specified hereinafter and as noted on the plans. The bid documents shall show the anticipated approximate amounts of each type and class of pipe to be provided by the Contractor.

The Owner will obtain all rights-of-way for operations through private property. Owner will also secure building permits and the permits for all pipe laid in highway rights-of-way. Any charges for inspections or other fees required will be the responsibility of the Contractor since the amounts of these are dependent upon the operation of the Contractor.

1.1 KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET BONDING

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet will require that the Owner post a bond for all work accomplished on their right-of-way. Each contract on which work is to be performed will be a separate application and will require a separate bond. Each permit will have conditions attached and these conditions will vary depending on the area where work is to be performed. In areas where traffic control may pose a problem, working hours may be limited. A copy of the encroachment permit will be provided to the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for knowledge of the permit's content and conditions in order that the construction may be accomplished in accordance with the specified requirements.

Should any additional bonds or requirements be imposed by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, the Owner shall also be responsible for the bonding of the additional requirements.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

This specification covers rigid, pressure-rated, polyvinyl chloride pipe and fittings, hereinafter called PVC pipe and PVC fittings, for sizes 1/2 inch through 12-inch. Pipe shall be as manufactured by North American, Diamond, J-M, Certainteed, or approved equal.

2.1.1 General.

2.1.1.1 Pipe Markings. Depending on the type of PVC pipe being used, the following shall be marked along the length of each joint of pipe: manufacturer's name, nominal pipe size and size base, material code (PVC 1120), dimension ratio or standard dimension ratio, pressure class or rating, production record code, certification seal (NSF logo), and, for C-900 PVC pipe, specification designation (i.e., AWWA C-900).

2.1.1.2 Underground Marking for PVC Pipe. Underground marking for either ASTM or C-900 PVC pipe shall be both of the following types.

2.1.1.2.1 Underground Marking Wire. At all locations where PVC pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking wire shall be placed in the trench approximately 12-inches above the pipe. The wire used shall be No. 12 insulated copper wire. Extreme care shall be exercised in connecting and taping splices and joints to assure continuity. At each valve box the wire shall be looped to the surface extending 12-inches above the concrete valve box pad (see Std. Dwg. for valve). When the entire project or pipeline segment is complete, including meter installation and leak repairs, the locating wire system shall be checked for continuity.

2.1.1.2.2 Underground Marking Tape. At all locations where PVC pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking tape shall be placed in the trench approximately twelve inches below the finished grade. The tape used shall be mylar encased aluminum foil with the printing "CAUTION - Buried Water Line Below". Printing shall be readable through the clear mylar and surface printing is not acceptable. Tape size shall be 2 inch width as provided by Lifeguard, Inc. or approved equal. Color of the tape shall be blue.

2.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe—ASTM Standard.

2.1.2.1 PVC Pipe. PVC pipe shall be extruded from Type 1, Grade 1, polyvinyl chloride material with a hydrostatic design stress of 2,000 psi for water at 73.4°F, designated as PVC 1120, meeting ASTM Specifications D-1784 for material and D-2241 for pipe, latest revisions. Pipe shall also meet all applicable provisions of the Product Standards and shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal of approval in compliance with NSF Standard No. 14. PVC pipe having a maximum hydrostatic working pressure of 160 psi (SDR-26), 200 psi (SDR-21), 250 psi (SDR-17), or 315 psi (SDR-13.5) shall be used as shown in the Bid Documents and Plans.

Samples of pipe and physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and determination of compliance with these specifications before pipe is delivered to job. The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other defects.

The workmanship, pipe dimensions and tolerances, outside diameters, wall thickness, eccentricity, sustained pressures (ASTM D-1598), burst pressures (ASTM D-1599), flattening, extrusion quality (ASTM D-2152), marking and all other requirements of the Product Standard PS 22-70 shall be conformed to in all respects. No pipe, 2 inches in diameter or larger, with a wall thickness less than 0.090 inches may be used.

Pipe shall be furnished in 20 feet or 40 feet lengths. The pipe may be double plain end or with bell on one end. Male ends of pipe must be beveled on the outside. Pipe shall have a ring painted around the male end or ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket. This requirement is made to assist construction superintendents and inspectors in visual inspection of pipe installation.

Pipe must be delivered to job site by means which will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical. Pipe must not be exposed to the direct rays of the sun for an extended period of time. If pipe is not to be installed shortly after delivery to the job site, it must be stored in a shaded location and strung as needed.

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe Jointing. Pipe shall be joined with slip-type joints with rubber gaskets. Pipes with bells shall have all parts of the bell, including the gasket groove, made from the same extruded piece, integral with the pipe, and shall be thickened to meet standard dimension ratios of wall thickness to outside diameter. This manufacturing procedure shall be the normal practice of the pipe manufacturer and proven by past performance of pipe in service. The gasket groove shall be constructed such that gasket rollout will not occur. Rubber gasketing shall conform to ASTM D-3139.

Joint lubricant shall be of a type recommended by the manufacturer for their pipe subject to the Engineer approval. Lubricant shall be NSF approved water soluble, non-toxic and have no objectionable properties.

Due to special requirements for special gaskets for use within 200 feet of underground fuel tanks, gas lines, and/or oil transport lines, PVC pipe shall not be used under these circumstances.

2.1.2.3 Fittings Ductile iron, mechanical, restrained joint fittings with appropriate adapter as manufactured by Tyler, U.S. Pipe, Clow, Union Foundry or approved equal, shall be used with PVC pipe. All such fittings shall be approved by the pipe manufacturer, and complete data sent to the Engineer, including the manufacturer's approval, for review. Fittings shall comply with AWWA C-110 or C-153 and shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used. Use of transition gaskets will not be

allowed unless specifically approved by the pipe manufacturer. Coatings and lining shall be in accordance with section 2.2.7 of the Specifications.

2.1.2.4 Service Connections. All service connections on PVC lines shall be made by means of tees, factory tapped couplings, or bronze service clamps, manufactured specifically for use with PVC pipe as manufactured by Ford or approved equal, and appropriate corporation stop. Whenever possible, corporation stops shall be installed in plastic lines before conducting hydrostatic tests.

2.1.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe—AWWA C-900 Standard.

This specification covers the requirements for AWWA approved Polyvinyl Chloride Pressure Pipe for water supply and distribution systems.

2.1.3.1 PVC Pipe—AWWA C-900 Standard. PVC pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C-900 or C-905, latest revision and shall be furnished in cast-iron pipe equivalent outside diameters with rubber gasketed joints.

C-900 PVC pipe shall be made from Class 12454-A or Class 12454-B virgin compounds as defined in ASTM D-1784. The standard code designation shall be PVC 1120. The PVC compounds shall be tested and certified as suitable for potable water products by the NSF Testing Laboratory and shall carry the NSF approval marking.

Solvent-cement couplings or joints shall not be used. PVC joints using elastomeric gaskets shall be tested as assembled joints and shall meet the laboratory performance requirements specified in ASTM D-3139.

Pipe shall be DR (Dimension Ratio) 18, or DR 14 as shown on the plans or the bid form.

Pipe and couplings shall meet or exceed the following test requirements:

Hydrostatic Integrity - Each standard and random length of pipe shall be proof-tested at four times its rated class pressure for a minimum of 5 seconds. Bells or couplings shall be tested with pipe. The pipe and couplings shall further meet or exceed the pressure test requirements of ASTM D-1598 and D-1599.

Flattening - The pipe shall not split, crack, or break when tested by the parallel-plato method as specified by ASTM D- 2241.

Extrusion quality - The pipe shall not flake or disintegrate when tested by the acetone-immersion method as specified in ASTM D-2241.

Standard length - Pipe shall be furnished in standard laying lengths of 20 ft. $\pm$ 1 in. A maximum of 15 percent of each pipe size may be furnished in random lengths of not less than 10 ft. each.

2.1.3.2 C-900 PVC Pipe Jointing. Pipe shall be joined with slip-type joints with rubber gaskets. Manufacturing and installation procedures shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as described for PVC pipe in section 2.1.2 of this specification.

2.1.3.3 Fittings. Fittings for municipal PVC shall be ductile iron only. Fittings shall be mechanical, restrained joint. Fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used and shall comply with AWWA C-110 or C-153. Coatings and lining shall be in accordance with section 2.2.7 of the Specifications. Fittings shall be as manufactured by Tyler, Clow, U.S. Pipe, Union Foundry or approved equal.

2.1.3.4 Service Connections. Service connections shall be made by means of bronze service clamps manufactured specifically for use with C-900 PVC pipe and appropriate corporation stops. Clamps shall be Mueller Catalog No. H-161 or approved equal.

2.1.4 Polyvinyl Chlorine (PVC) Pipe – Restrained Joints

2.1.4.1 PVC Pipe. Products delivered under this specification shall be manufactured only from water distribution pipe and couplings conforming to ASTM D2241. The restrained joint pipe system shall also meet all short and long term pressure test requirements of ASTM D2241. Pipe, couplings and locking splines shall be completely non-metallic to eliminate corrosion problems. The pipe and couplings shall be Certa-Lok Yelomine restrained-joint pipe from Certaineed Corporation or approved equal.

Pipe and couplings shall be made from unplasticized PVC compounds having a minimum cell classification of 12454, as defined in ASTM D1784. The compound shall qualify for a Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 4000 psi for water at 73.4° F, in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2837.

Restrained joint PVC pipe products shall have been tested and approved by NSF International. 2" through 16" PVC pipe and coupling systems up to Class 250 shall be listed in NSF14. All products intended for contact with potable water shall be evaluated, tested and certified for conformance with NSF 61 by an acceptable certifying organization. Copies of agency approval reports or product listings shall be provided to the Engineer.

Nominal outside diameters and wall thicknesses of thrust-restrained pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2241. Thrust-restrained pipe shall be furnished in 2", 3", 4", 6", 8", 10", 12" and 16" sizes, with pressure ratings from 90 psi to 315 psi. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of 20 feet.

2.1.4.2 PVC Restrained Joints. Pipe shall be joined using non-metallic couplings to form an integral system for maximum reliability and interchangeability. High-strength, flexible thermostatic splines shall be inserted into mating, precision-machined grooves in the pipe and coupling to provide full 360° restraint with evenly distributed loading.

Couplings shall be designed for use at or above the rated pressures of the pipe with which they are utilized, and shall incorporate twin elastomeric sealing gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. Joints shall be designed to meet the leakage test requirements of ASTM D3139.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

These specifications cover ductile iron pipe (3-inch diameter and greater) to be used in water transmission systems with mechanical joints, rubber ring slip type joints or flanged joints.

2.2.1 General. Ductile iron pipe shall be designed in accordance with AWWA and for pressures and conditions as stated in these specifications or called for on the plans. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151.

2.2.2 Minimum Nominal Thickness. The specified thickness will be determined for the given internal and external loading requirements in accordance with AWWA C-150. The class of pipe, wall thickness, and coatings required will be shown on the plans or the bid form and/or as specified herein for all ductile iron pipe installation.

2.2.3 River Crossing Pipe. River crossing pipe shall be ductile iron, Flex-Lok as manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe company or equal conforming to the appropriate requirements of AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50 and AWWA C151/ANSI A21.5 with a minimum thickness class of 54.

2.2.4 Lengths. Pipe may be furnished in 12, 16, 16 1/2, 18 or 20 feet nominal laying lengths.

2.2.5 Marking. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe.

2.2.6 Pipe Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe. Joints for buried pipe shall be either mechanical joint or push-on joint conforming to the requirements of AWWA C-111. Mechanical joint bolts and nuts shall be the low-alloy steel type conforming to AWWA C-111.

Interior piping of vaults, plants, etc. shall be supplied with flanged joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C-115. Special joints, such as the "locked" or

“restrained” type, shall be as shown on the plans and/or called for in the bid schedule.

Gaskets resistant to hydrocarbon penetration shall be used within 200 feet of underground fuel tanks, gas lines, and/or oil transport lines. The gaskets shall be approved by the Engineer.

2.2.7 Coatings and Lining. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have manufacturer's outside coal tar or asphaltic base coating and a cement lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside. Cement mortar lining and a bituminous seal coat inside shall conform to AWWA C-104 latest revision.

Where specifically called for on the plans, pipe and fittings housed and in vaults shall be lined and coated on the inside as specified herein for buried ductile iron pipe and fittings, but shall be left uncoated on the outside so that it may be painted without the use of tar stop.

2.2.8 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron mechanical, restrained, push-on and flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C-110 for centrifugally cast iron water pipe. Mechanical joints shall also conform in all respects to AWWA C-111. All fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the pipeline in which they are to be used. All fittings shall be furnished complete with all joint accessories. All ductile iron pipe fittings for water, sewer, air, gas and force main service shall be coated outside and lined on the inside the same as the line on which they are installed.

2.3 POLYETHYLENE PIPE

This pipe is used primarily for stream crossings and other special applications in locations indicated on the Drawings. The required pressure class shall be as shown on the Drawings.

The pipe shall be PE 4710 high density, high molecular weight polyethylene pipe equal to DRISCOPEX 1000 Series Pipe as manufactured by Performance Pipe. The pipe shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

- a. ASTM 3350 having a cell classification of PE34534C
- b. ASTM F714 - Dimensions and Workmanship
- c. AWWA C901 - Potable Water Pipe
- d. ASTM D1248 - Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34
- e. ASTM D3261 - Fittings Standard
- f. NSF - Listed, Standard #14

The pipe shall be joined by the butt fusion technique utilizing controlled temperatures and pressures to produce a fused, leak-free joint that has equal or greater strength than the pipe itself in both tension and hydrostatic loading. The joining system shall be equal to Phillips butt fusion joint system.

Transitions to the continuing pipeline shall be made with the appropriate fittings to maintain the integrity of the piping system as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Drawings showing details of the installation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to installation.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 HAULING AND STORAGE

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when pipe will be received on the job so that proper arrangements may be made for inspecting the unloading and stringing, as well as inspecting and examining the pipe materials.

All pipe shall be covered with tarpaulin during hauling from the manufacturer to the job site. It is acceptable for the front end only to be covered. The intent is to prevent diesel exhaust residue from coating the pipe and/or contaminating the gaskets.

Care must be exercised in the handling of all materials and equipment. The Contractor will be held responsible for all breakage or damage to items caused by his workmen, agents, or appliances for handling or moving. Pipes and other castings shall in no case be thrown or dropped from cars, trucks, or wagons to the ground, but shall be lowered gently and not allowed to roll against or strike other castings and unyielding objects violently.

Valves, castings, fabricated metal, reinforcing steel, etc. shall be yarded or housed in some convenient location by the Contractor and delivered at the construction site as required. All equipment and materials subject to damage from the weather, dampness, changes in temperature, or exposure shall be protected by a dry, weatherproof enclosure until ready for installation or use. The cost of all hauling, handling, and storage shall be included in the prices bid for equipment and materials in place. The Owner takes no risk or responsibility for fire, flood, theft, or damage until after the final acceptance of the Work.

3.2 LINES AND GRADES

The Contractor will be required to accomplish any detailed layout, including that required for establishing the grade of the pipeline.

3.3 TRENCH EXCAVATION

3.3.1 General. This section describes the acceptable methods of trenching for the installation of pressure pipe and casing pipe in an open trench.

Trenching may be accomplished by means of a backhoe, trenching machine or by hand depending on the construction area.

At the Contractor's option, trenching, by a trenching machine or by backhoe is acceptable except as noted below:

Where the pipeline is being constructed close to other utilities, structures, building, or large trees, and it is reasonable to anticipate possible damage from the use of a backhoe, then trenching shall be made by hand methods.

The Contractor shall include in his unit price bid, all trenching necessary for installation of all pipelines as planned and specified. Trenching shall include all clearing and grubbing, including all weeds, briars, trees, stumps, etc. encountered in the trenching. The Contractor shall dispose of any such material by burning, burial, or hauling away (or as noted on the drawings), at no extra cost to the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify the appropriate State and local Air Pollution Control agencies when he conducts open burning of refuse. Ornamental shrubs shall be removed, protected, and replanted. Trenching also includes such items as minor street, road, sidewalk, pipe and small creek crossings, and cutting, moving or repairing damage to fences, poles, gates and/or other surface structures regardless of whether shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall protect existing facilities against danger or damage while pipeline is being constructed and backfilled, or from damage due to settlement of this backfill. In case of damage to any existing structures, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. In all cases, restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structures will be in as good condition and serve its purpose as completely as before and such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the Owner. The use of trench-digging machinery will be permitted except where its operations will cause damage to trees, buildings or existing structures above or below the ground. At such locations hand methods shall be employed to avoid such damage. All excavated material shall be piled in a manner that will not endanger the work and will avoid obstructing sidewalks and driveways. Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage.

All excavation shall be open trenches, except where the drawings call for tunneling, boring, or jacking under structures, railroads, sidewalks and roads. The construction procedure for these types of excavation is described elsewhere in these specifications.

All trench excavation shall be termed unclassified and costs shall be included in the unit price bid for the pipe.

3.3.2 Clearing. The Contractor shall accomplish all clearing and/or grubbing as required for the construction under this contract. Clearing and grubbing shall include the cutting and removal of trees, stumps, brush, roots, logs, fences and

other loose or projecting material and natural obstructions which, in the opinion of the Engineer, must be removed to properly construct and operate the facilities. Ornamental shrubs, plantings, fences, walls, etc. shall be removed and replanted or replaced or protected from the construction activity. Clearing and/or grubbing shall be incidental to the various bid items and no additional compensation will be paid for same.

3.3.3 Trench Depth. Trenches shall be excavated to the line and grade required for the installation of pipe at the elevations indicated on the plans. The minimum depth of cover shall be 30 inches above the top of the pipe, unless shown otherwise on the plans or on the Standard Details. When the pipe is laying in or on solid rock, the minimum depth of cover shall also be 30 inches above the top of the pipe. No additional compensation will be made for extra depth where required by the plans or due to Contractor error. Excavation, except as required for exploration, shall not begin until the proposed work has been staked out. Materials which are not required for backfill and site grading shall be removed and disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Hauling, bedding, and backfilling shall be considered incidental to the various bid items and will not be paid for directly. Excavation shall be of sufficient depth to allow the piping to be laid on the standard pipe bedding in accordance with Section 3.4. The trenches shall be excavated to a minimum of six inches below the bottom of the pipe barrel in rock. In all cases where lines are under traffic a minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") shall be provided. Should it be necessary to avoid existing utilities, culverts, outlets, or other structures, the water line shall be carried deeper at no additional expense to the Owner.

Where the plans call for extra trench depth, this extra depth shall be provided at no extra cost.

3.3.4 Trench Width. Trench widths shall exceed the minimum width that will provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe as shown in the accompanying table and unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, shall not be excavated to wider than two feet (2') plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the top of the trench. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal any obstruction that may necessitate changing the line and grade of the pipe. Should the Contractor fail to accomplish this, and changes are required, they shall be at his sole expense. In rock, all ledge rocks, boulders and large stones shall be removed to provide six inches (6") of clearance on each side and below all pipe and fittings.

Minimum Trench Width

Size	Width	Size	Width
Up to 4" Pipe	1'-6"	15" Pipe	2'-8"
6" Pipe	2'-0"	16" Pipe	2'-8"
8" Pipe	2'-0"	18" Pipe	3'-0"
10" Pipe	2'-4"	20" Pipe	3'-2"
12" Pipe	2'-6"	21" Pipe	3'-4"
14" Pipe	2'-6"	24" Pipe	3'-8"

3.3.5 Shoring, Sheet piling, and Bracing of Excavation. Where unstable material is encountered, or where the depth of the excavation in earth exceeds five feet (5'), the sides of the trench or excavation shall be supported by substantial sheet piling, bracing, or shoring. The design and installation of all sheet piling, sheet piling, bracing or shoring shall be based on computations of pressure exerted by the materials to be retained under retaining conditions. Adequate and proper shoring of all excavations will be the entire responsibility of the Contractor. The Standards of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act and the Kentucky Department of Labor shall be followed.

The Engineer will not be responsible for determining requirements for bracing or sheet piling.

3.3.6 Removal of Water. The Contractor shall provide for adequate removal of all water and the prevention of surface water from entering the excavation. The Contractor shall maintain dry conditions within the excavations until the backfill is placed. No additional compensation will be paid for replacement and/or stabilization of prepared excavations due to flooding and/or deterioration from extended exposure. All water pumped or drained from the excavation shall be disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work under construction.

3.3.7 Pavement Removal. Pavement removal shall be as indicated on the plans or directed by the Engineer. When so required, or when directed by the Engineer, only one-half (1/2) of the street crossings or road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated, for the convenience of the traveling public. All backfilled ditches shall be maintained in such a manner that they will offer no hazard to the passage of traffic. The convenience of the traveling public and the property Owners abutting the improvements shall be taken into consideration. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged at the direction of the Engineer. Pavement replacement shall be in accordance with Section 15120 of these specifications. Excavated materials shall be disposed of so as to cause the least interference and in every case the disposition of excavated materials shall be satisfactory to the Engineer.

3.3.8 Traffic Maintenance. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage that may occur to persons or property by reason of the failure of the Contractor to properly guard and flag all open trenches or obstructions along the routes of the water lines. The Contractor at his own expense shall maintain warning signs, barricades and watchmen or flag men to control traffic at such times as his work would interfere with the flow of traffic. No excavation shall begin that may present a safety hazard unless the signs, barricades, lights, etc. are available to protect the open excavation at the conclusion of the day. The Contractor will comply with all Federal and State Occupational Safety and Health requirements for this type of construction. The Contractor shall also comply with all local and Kentucky Department of Highways requirements for signing and traffic control.

3.3.9 Line Location. The location of pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. In such cases, the Owner reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The Owner is under no obligation to locate pipelines so they can be excavated by machine.

3.4 BEDDING OF PIPELINE

In all cases the foundation for pipe shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried uniformly on the barrel of the pipe. The bells of the pipe shall not carry any of the load of the backfill. The Contractor should refer to the Standard Details for pipe bedding shown in the plans. The bedding specifications shall govern the backfill from the bottom of the trench up to the centerline or spring line of the pipe.

All ductile iron pipe shall be installed in accordance with Standard ANSI/AWWA C150-A21.50 Laying Condition Type 3 unless otherwise noted.

3.4.1 Stable Earth Foundation. On all PVC pipelines, the trench bottoms shall be smooth and free of frozen material, dirt clods and stones over 1/2" diameter. Bottom dirt left by trenching equipment will usually provide adequate material to level the trench bottom and provide bedding support for the pipe barrel. If the trench bottom is free of dirt, soft material may be shoveled off the side walls or shoveled under the pipe to insure proper pipe barrel bedding. In areas where the trench bottom is hard, a layer of soft backfill must be provided to insure the pipe barrel is properly cushioned. See the Plans for proper bedding material depth.

If the foundation is good firm earth the pipe may be laid directly on the undisturbed earth provided the pipe barrel is supported for its full length.

Bedding of No. 9 stone, fine gravel, sand or compacted finely graded select earth shall be used to correct irregularities in the subgrade.

As an alternative to the above method, excavation may be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe on a bed of granular material or finely graded select earth to provide continuous support for the pipe barrel. Bedding depth shall be as shown on the plans.

The bedding is not a separate pay item and shall be included as incidental expense in the unit price for the pipe bid per foot of pipe.

3.4.2 Trenches In Rock. All installation in rock will utilize the undercutting method. Bedding will be with 6 inches crushed stone or suitable earth material.

3.4.3 Unstable Trenches. If unstable material is encountered which may not provide a suitable foundation for the pipe, the unstable material will be removed and an adequate layer of encasement concrete or other special bedding shall be placed for the pipe foundation in accordance with the Standard Details in the plans. Such "special pipe foundation" shall only be installed if directed by the Engineer in writing or on the plans.

3.5 PIPE LAYING

3.5.1 General. Proper instruments, tools and facilities satisfactory to the Engineer shall be provided and used by the Contractor for the safe and convenient prosecution of the work. Each pipe manufacturer shall have an experienced representative on the job for at least one day at the commencement of jointing and laying operations.

Before any length of pipe is placed in the trench, a careful inspection shall be made of the interior of the pipe to see that no foreign material is in the pipe. In order to properly remove any foreign materials, a swab of necessary length is to be available at all times.

All pipe shall be lowered carefully into the trench, properly aligned and properly jointed by use of suitable tools and equipment, in such a manner as to prevent damage to water line materials and protective coatings and linings. Excessive scratching of the exterior surface of the pipe will be cause for rejection of the pipe.

Under no circumstances shall pipeline materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. The pipe and fittings shall also be inspected for the purpose of determining if they are sound and free from cracks. Laying of pipe shall be commenced immediately after excavation is started. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying.

When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by approved means to prevent entrance of trench water into the line. Whenever water is excluded from the interior of the pipe, adequate backfill shall be deposited on the pipe to prevent floating. Any pipe which has floated shall be removed from the trench and re-laid as directed by the Engineer. No pipe shall be laid in water or on frozen trench bottom, or whenever the trench conditions or the weather are unsuitable for such work.

If any defective pipe and fittings shall be discovered after the pipeline is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge to the Owner. Open ends of unfinished pipe lines shall be securely plugged or closed at the end of each day's work or when the line is left temporarily at any other time.

3.5.2 Laying Ductile Iron Pipe. Ductile iron pipe shall first be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. Three (3) copies of instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer and one (1) copy shall be available at all times at the site of the work. The lining inside ductile iron pipe must not be damaged by handling.

All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing or bolting. Pipe must be aligned as each joint is placed, so as to present as nearly true, straight lines and grades as is practical, and all curves and changes in grades must be laid in such a manner that the manufacturer's recommended maximum deflection is not exceeded at any joint.

Cutting of pipe may be done by wheeled pipe cutters or saws as the Contractor may elect, but the Contractor will be held responsible for breakage or damage caused by careless cutting or handling.

All ductile iron pipe shall be installed per AWWA C150 Laying Condition Type 3 unless otherwise noted, six inches (6") crushed stone bedding or suitable earth shall be used in rock. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects. Jointing before placing in trench, and subsequent lowering of more than one section jointed together may be allowed, subject to the Engineer approval and direction.

When using pipe with push-on joints care must be exercised to make certain that the correct gasket is being used for the type of joint installed and that the gasket faces the proper direction. Before inserting the gasket, the groove and bell socket should be carefully cleaned of all dirt. If sand or dirt is permitted to remain in the groove, leaks may occur. Lubricant must be applied to bell socket, gasket and plain-end of pipe as required by manufacturer. Plain-end must be beveled before joint is made. Deflection required at the joint shall be obtained after the joint is made.

3.5.3 Laying Plastic Pipe. The trench bottom must be smooth and uniform and the alignment must conform to the Plans. Bedding and cover as specified herein and shown in the Standard Details is required.

To make a clean and unobstructed joint, it is necessary to wipe the ring, groove and pipe spigot free from all foreign materials at the time of assembly. The ring must be positioned properly in the fitting to receive the pipe by a worker who is not in contact with the lubricant. In general, the lubricant is applied to the spigot (not the ring or groove). However, the manufacturer's instructions are to be followed in all cases. Only an approved lubricant may be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All plastic pipe shall be joined by hand.

Where good bedding conditions are obtained PVC pipe smaller than 4 inches may be assembled outside the trench in longer sections (as conditions allow) and then lowered into the trench. At any time when improper bedding is discovered or the pipe is severely deflected the pipe will be removed from the trench and the condition corrected. Pipe in sizes 4 inch and above may be assembled outside the trench but must be lowered into the trench as each joint is assembled. Regardless of installation methods all joints must be inspected after laying in trench for proper insertion and alignment. Field cuts and bevels will be allowed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for these operations. A new reference mark shall be installed before joining any field cut pipe. The same requirements for clearance from rock or other objects, thrust blocking and deflections shall apply to PVC pipe as for other pipe materials.

C-900 PVC pipe of all sizes must be assembled in the trench in strict accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.5.4 Installation of River Crossing Pipe. The ball joint pipe shall be assembled and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Installation shall be made at time of low flow, using cofferdams as necessary to divert stream flow. The ball joint pipe shall be laid and allowed to settle before joining to the pipe on each side of the stream. The ball and joint pipes shall be tested separately once in place to detect any leaks or bad joints. After connecting to the land pipe, it shall be tested the same as specified for the other water mains. See the Drawings for additional installation requirements.

3.6 BACKFILLING

Backfilling must be started as soon as practicable after pipe has been laid. The Engineer shall be given a minimum of 8 hours for inspection before backfilling. The backfill shall be crushed rock, sand, or finely divided earth free from debris, organic material and stones, placed simultaneously on both sides of pipe to the same level by hand.

In backfilling of the lower part of the trench beginning at the top of the bedding, the backfill material shall be carefully selected and walked-in around the pipe in 6" layers to a point 8 inches higher than the top of the pipe. The filling of the trench and the tamping of the backfill shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in such a manner that the completed pipe line will not be disturbed and injurious side pressures do not occur.

After the above specified backfill is hand placed, rock may be used in the backfill in pieces no larger than 18 inches in any dimension and to an extent not greater than one-half (1/2) the backfill materials used. If additional earth is required, it must be obtained and placed by the Contractor. Filling with rock and earth shall proceed simultaneously, in order that all voids between rocks may be filled with earth. Above the hand placed backfill, machine backfilling may be employed without tamping, (if not contrary to specified conditions for the location) provided caution is used in quantity per dump and uniformity of level of backfilling. Backfill material must be uniformly ridged over trench and excess hauled away, with no excavated rock over 1-1/2 inch in diameter or pockets of crushed rock or gravel in top 6 inches of backfill. Ridged backfill shall be confined to the width of the trench and not allowed to overlap onto firm original earth and its height shall not be in excess of needs for replacement of settlement of backfill. All rock, including crushed rock or gravel from construction, must be removed from yards and fields. Streets, roadways and walks shall be swept to remove all earth and loose rock immediately following backfilling.

In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings or within any roadway paving or about manholes, valve and meter boxes, the backfill must be machine tamped in not over 4-inch layers, measured loose in accordance with the standard details. Where backfill is under paved driveways, streets, highways, railroads, sidewalks, paved parking areas and other areas where settlement is not allowed, flowable fill only shall be used up to the paving surface. Crushed stone shall be Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specification No. 57. Tunnels shall be backfilled in not over 3-inch layers, measured loose, with selected material suitable for mechanically tamping. If material suitable for tamping cannot be obtained, sand, gravel or crushed rock shall be blown, packed or sluiced to complete fill all void spaces.

Where local conditions permit, pavement shall not be placed until 30 days have passed since placing backfill. As appropriate for roads, parking areas and sidewalks, crushed stone or flowable fill shall temporarily be placed to the top of trench. Backfills shall be maintained easily passable to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of project or replacement of paving or sidewalks.

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requires that water and sewer lines—when placed within the limits of the roadway embankment and/or beneath the roadway itself—be backfilled with flowable fill as defined by Section 601.03.03.B(5) of their “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”. The Cabinet

typically requires that flowable fill be used to backfill the trench and/or bore pit up to the subgrade elevation and extending to the outside edge of the shoulder.

Railroad Company and Highway Department requirements in regard to backfilling will take precedence over the above general specification where they are involved.

The Contractor shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water and drain pipes or conduits, power and telephone poles and guy wires from danger of damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, or from danger due to settlement of his backfill.

In case of damage to any such existing structures, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. In all cases, restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structure will be in as good condition and serve its purpose as completely as before uncovering and such restoration and repair shall be done without extra charge.

No extra charge shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as provided in the Bid. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the unit price bid for which it is subsidiary. No extra charge shall be made for supplying outside materials for backfill.

Before completion of contract, all backfills shall be reshaped, holes filled and surplus material hauled away, and all permanent walks, street, driveway and highway paving, and sod, replaced and reseeding performed.

The line Contractor shall be responsible for clean-up, grading, seeding, sodding or otherwise restoring all areas that he disturbs.

Any deficiency in the quantity of material for backfilling the trenches or for filling depressions caused by settlement, shall be supplied by the Contractor.

3.7 TIE-INS TO EXISTING PIPELINES

This work shall consist of connecting new water pipes to the existing system where shown on the plans and shall include the necessary fittings, tapping sleeves, valves and necessary equipment and material required to complete the connection.

Knowledge of pipe sizes in the existing system may not be accurate, therefore, it is recommended that the Contractor check outside diameters of existing pipe and types of pipe prior to ordering the required accessories. No additional payment will be allowed for matching pipe and/or accessories when the proper size is not ordered.

Neither the Owner nor the Engineer can guarantee the location of the existing lines. The Contractor shall verify the location of all existing water mains and valves pertaining to the proposed improvements before excavation is started.

The necessary regulation or operation of the valves on existing mains, to allow for the connections being made, shall be supervised by the Engineer. Before shutting down an existing water main or branch main for a proposed connection, prior approval for a specific time and time interval shall be obtained from a representative of the Owner. At no time shall an existing main be shut down without the Owner's knowledge and permission.

Excavation to existing water mains shall be carefully made, care being exercised not to damage the pipe. The excavation shall not be of excessive size or depth beneath the pipe. The sides of the excavation shall be as nearly vertical as possible.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the existing system and any such damage shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall verify, by field inspection, the necessary sizes, lengths and the types of fittings needed for each inter-connection. Typical connections are shown on the plans and any modifications or changes shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The exact length of the proposed water main needed for this work shall also be determined by field measurement as required.

The probing required to locate existing mains is not a separate pay item.

3.8 PIPE ENTERING STRUCTURES

Ductile iron, steel or PVC pressure pipe, 4-inch diameter or larger, entering structure below original earth level, unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than six feet (6'), shall be supported by #57 crushed stone. Costs for the support shall be included in the unit price for the pipe.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF OLD MATERIALS

Pipe – Unless otherwise indicated, all existing pipe that is to be abandoned that interferes with construction or is easily removed shall become the property of the Contractor. All pipe that is not easily removed or not required to be removed as a result of the new construction, shall be abandoned in place by this Contractor.

Pipe Line Fittings and Appurtenances – All pipe line fittings, valves, hydrants and other like appurtenances that are removed as a result of new construction shall be removed by this Contractor but shall become the property of the Owner. All such fittings and appurtenances shall be delivered to a point by the Contractor.

Said point shall be on the Owner's property and shall be designated by the Engineer.

Other Materials – All other materials or items that are to be removed, demolished, or abandoned as a part of this contract shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by him.

3.10 THRUST BLOCKS AND ANCHORAGE

Thrust blocks shall be installed whenever the pipe line changes direction, as at tees, bends, crosses, stops, as at a dead end; or at valves. The locations of thrust blocks depend on the direction of thrust and type of fitting. Their size and type depends on pressure, pipe size, kind of soil, and the type of fitting. Where thrusts act upward (as at vertical curves) the weight of the pipe, the water in the pipe and the weight of the soil over the pipe should be determined to make certain that the total weight is sufficient to resist upward movement. If there is not enough soil or if it will not compact over the pipe or it is too soft to resist movement, then ballast or concrete may be placed around the pipe in sufficient weight and volume to counteract the thrust. Where a fitting is used to make a vertical bend, the fitting may be anchored to a concrete thrust block designed to key in to undisturbed soil and to have enough weight to resist upward and outward thrust, since the new placed backfill may not have sufficient holding power.

Thrust blocks shall be constructed of not less than Class B concrete conforming to KTC Specification 601 and placed between the fitting and the trench wall. It is important to place the concrete so it extends to undisturbed (freshly cut) trench wall.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW OF DRAINS AND SEWERS

Adequate provision shall be made for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses encountered during construction. Any structures which are disturbed shall be satisfactorily restored by the Contractor.

3.12 INTERRUPTION OF UTILITY SERVICES

No valve, switch or other control on any existing utility system shall be operated for any purpose by the Contractor without approval of the Engineer and the Utility. All consumers affected by such operations shall be notified by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and Utility before the operation and advised of the probable time when service will be restored.

3.13 FENCING

Where water supply line is being constructed in fields where stock is being grazed, Contractor shall provide temporary fence as approved by the Engineer

around open trenches to prevent stock from falling in trenches. Where trenching operations should isolate grazing stock from their source of water, Contractor will either provide temporary bridging over trench or else provide water for such stock.

Where trench crosses near sound existing corner posts and existing fence is in good condition, fence may be taken loose, rolled back and stored until pipe line is completed at this point, then replaced by stretching tightly and thoroughly stapling. Additional posts will be provided and additional new fence shall be provided when it is necessary to place the fence crossed by the water line in a condition equal to existing fence before water line was constructed.

Where it is necessary to cut existing fence, new end posts shall be installed on each side of the water line and the old fence thoroughly stapled to these new posts before cutting. After pipe line is completed at this point, a new fence of galvanized wire (No. 9 gauge with No. 11 filler wires) shall be stretched between these new end posts and thoroughly stapled to existing posts and any new intermediate posts necessary to provide a good fence. Replacement of fences shall be on a replacement in-kind basis, and shall be considered incidental to laying of the lines and any additional cost shall be included in the unit price bid per linear foot of pipe.

3.14 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

3.15 COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

The Plans show the general location of existing utilities such information having been determined from the utilities. However, such information shall be considered general and is not guaranteed by Owner, Engineer or the Utility.

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to meet with representatives of all utilities, and provide them with his anticipated work schedule. The Contractor shall have the utilities make their best determination of utility locations in the areas in which he is working. Throughout the progress of the work, such field markings of utilities shall be kept current.

Repairs to any utilities damaged by the Contractor shall normally be performed by the utility at the Contractor's expense, unless the Contractor and the utility negotiate other understandings and/or procedures.

3.16 BLASTING AND ROCK EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall make his own investigation as he deems necessary to ascertain the sub-surface conditions to be encountered in the Work.

All blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with municipal ordinances, state and federal laws and Section 9, Explosives, of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction", published by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. Soil particle velocity shall not exceed limit set by Kentucky law. All explosives shall be stored in conformity with said ordinances, laws and safety regulations. No blasting shall be done within five feet of any water mains, sewer lines, natural or manufactured gas lines, liquid petroleum product lines or other utilities. Any damage done by blasting is the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired by him.

The Contractor shall use delay caps or other approved methods to reduce earth vibrations and noise. Mud capping, as defined in the above manual, will not be permitted as a method of breaking boulders. No blasting shall be permitted on Sundays or after dark.

Prior to commencing with the work, the Contractor shall, during a preconstruction conference with the Owner and the Engineer, state clearly his approach to performing the excavations on the project. He shall be familiar with the laws and ordinances covering blasting and shall also give consideration to the use of hydraulically operated rock breaking devices in lieu of blasting where considered necessary. If blasting is not handled in an expert manner at all times, the Engineer reserves the right to suspend blasting and require the work to proceed without it.

Prior to blasting, the Contractor shall make his own detailed preblast survey of adjacent walks, curbs, retaining walls, house foundations, etc. to determine conditions prior to the work. Such a file of information, including photographs, may be certified in such a manner as the Contractor believes necessary since this information that may stand in his defense.

4.0 PAYMENT

Payment for supplying, transporting and storing pipe, trenching, bedding, pipe installation, fittings, thrust-blocking, pipe locating wire and tape, testing, backfilling (including flowable fill, if required), disinfection, seeding, crop damage, regular stream crossings, clean-up, tie-ins to other structures and other incidental items in this section shall be made on the basis of the unit price per linear foot for

the type and size of pipe installed. Payment will include all those items not specifically covered by another proposal. Pipe will be measured along the centerline of the pipe as installed with no deduction for valves and fittings.

END OF SECTION 15100

SECTION 15101

WATERLINE ACCESSORIES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor is to supply and install all valves, hydrants, blow-offs and other equipment at the locations shown on the plans in complete accordance with these specifications.

2.0 GATE VALVES

All gate valves shall be the resilient seat-type, iron body, non-rising stem, fully bronze mounted, and suitable for working water pressures of not less than 200 psi for installations on PVC pipe and not less than 250 psi for installations on DI pipe. Valves shall be of standard manufacture and of the highest quality both of materials and workmanship and shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA C-509 Standard. Valves shall be furnished with flanged connections for exposed piping and push-on or mechanical joint connections for buried service. Gate valves shall have a clear water way equal to the nominal diameter, and shall be opened by turning counter-clockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow cast in the middle, indicating the direction of opening. Each valve shall have the maker's initials, pressure rating and the year in which manufactured, cast on the body. Prior to shipment from the factory each valve shall be tested by hydraulic pressure of at least 300 pounds per square inch. The valves shall be Mueller or Kennedy brand or approved equal.

Underground valves shall be nut operated, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Valve supplier shall furnish two standard stem iron wrenches for turning nut operated valves. All underground valves which have nuts deeper than thirty inches (30") below the top of valve box shall have extended stems with nuts located within two feet (2') of valve box cap. Buried service valves shall have either epoxy-coated or tar-coated exteriors.

The valve maker is to supply the Engineer, through the bidder, within one week after award is made, complete catalogs or other material giving complete details and dimensions of valves and accessories.

Gate valves installed in underground piping systems may be installed in the vertical position for sizes to 12-inch. Gate valves 14-inch and larger shall be installed in the horizontal position with bevel gear operators unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Gear operators shall be the totally enclosed type, oil filled and designed for buried and submerged service. Gear housing shall be ductile iron. Gears shall be steel. Pinion shafts shall be stainless steel. Shaft bearings shall be Teflon with "O"-Ring bearings.

3.0 FIRE HYDRANTS

3.1 WORK INCLUDED

Under this Item, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to furnish and install hydrants with gate valves as shown on the drawing and as directed by the Engineer.

3.2 MATERIALS

All fire hydrants shall have a six inch bell connection, shall have two hose outlets and one pumper connection, shall be designed for 250 pounds working pressure or 300 pounds hydrostatic pressure and shall conform to the latest specifications of the AWWA C502. All working parts shall be bronze. Both hose outlets shall be 2 1/2 inch with NST threads and the pumper outlet shall be 4 1/2 inch with NST thread. Hydrants shall be designed so that no water will be lost when they are broken off and so they can be repaired with a repair kit. Design, materials, and workmanship shall be similar and equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Length of barrel shall be such to provide a 3 1/2 foot bury depth. Working drawings and full description of hydrants shall be submitted to the Engineer before ordering. All hydrants shall have a 5 1/4 inch valve opening against pressure. The hydrants shall be Mueller or Kennedy brand or approved equal. All hydrant extensions will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.3 PAINT

Hydrants shall be painted one coat of red paint and two finish coats of approved paint of color directed by the Engineer. All hydrants are to receive the final coat of paint after field installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Hydrants shall be set at such elevations that the connecting pipe will have the same depth of cover as the distribution main. The back of the hydrant opposite the pipe connection shall be firmly wedged against one and one-half square feet or enough of the vertical face of the trench with concrete to prevent the hydrants from blowing off the line. In addition, all fittings, valves and hydrants shall be joined by the use of all-thread rods, nuts and "DUC-LUG" offsets as shown on the attached drawing to prevent movement of the hydrant. If the character of the soil is such, in the opinion of the Engineer, that the hydrant cannot be securely wedged, bridle rod collars shall be used which shall be not less than three-fourths inch stock and shall be protected by a coat of acid resistant paint.

Not less than seven cubic feet of No. 9 stone shall be placed around the base of the hydrant to insure drainage. Before the No. 9 stone is placed and before it is

backfilled the drain hole shall be inspected and thoroughly cleaned if necessary. The backfill around the hydrant shall be thoroughly compacted to the grade line in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Hydrants shall have the interior cleaned of all foreign matter before installation.

All hydrants will be installed with the pumper connection facing the main access road or as directed by the Engineer.

Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and the hydrants shall be inspected in open and closed position to see that all parts are in working condition.

4.0 AIR VALVES

4.1 AIR RELEASE VALVES

A valve designed to allow exhaust of small pockets of air from the water main while in use shall be installed where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer. The air release valve shall have a 3/4" iron pipe thread inlet, cast iron body construction, bronze trim, with all internal parts of stainless steel. The valve shall have a minimum orifice size of 3/32". Valves shall be suitable for a working water pressure of 250 PSIG. The air release valve shall be mounted on 3/4" bronze riser pipe. The riser pipe shall be connected to the water main by use of a service clamp and a corporation stop. The riser shall also have a 3/4" bronze ball valve with stainless steel handle and be suitable for a 250 PSIG working water pressure. Air release valves shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Models 65 or 50, or approved equal.

Air release valves will be installed in the same type of box used for meter installation. The box must allow for adequate cover over the pipe at installation.

In locations where the air release valve can not be placed directly above the water main, such as roadway drainage ditches, then a section of service tubing shall be used to locate the valve as directed by the Engineer. The service tubing shall be installed with a continuous upward slope to eliminate air pockets. Additional payment for the tubing shall be made based on the linear foot bid for service tubing. Tubing shall also be rodded through the box to support the valve. No additional payment will be made for the tubing supports.

5.0 VALVE BOXES

All valves (gate, air release, check, etc.) installed underground shall be installed in an approved valve box. Each gate valve shall be installed in a vertical position with a valve box. Valve boxes shall be of a cast iron, two or three-piece, slip-type consisting of a base, a center section and a top section with a cover marked "water". Where valve box is constructed in a paved area the box shall be a screw type box. The entire assembly shall be adjustable for elevation

and shall be set vertically and be properly adjusted so that the cover will be in the same plane as the finished street surface (no more than 1/2" above ground in yards or pastures or 2" in unsodded areas). The assembly must provide for the required cover over the pipe at the installation site and shall rest on concrete pads as shown in the Standard Details. The Contractor shall furnish two valve wrenches for the project.

6.0 BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLY

Blow-off assembly shall be installed in accordance with the details and the specifications at locations shown on the plans and in other locations as directed by the Engineer. The gate valve is included in the unit bid price for blow-off assembly. The Contractor should refer to the Standard Details for blow-off installation.

The blow-off pipe from the main to the flush valve shall be connected to the main by means of a tee. Do not use a corporation stop for this connection. The gate valve included in the blow-off connection shall be in accordance with Subsection 2.0 of this specification.

7.0 TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE

Tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by Mueller or approved equal, and shall be rated for a minimum working water pressure of 250 psi. Contractor shall ascertain the type and size of pipe to which the connection is to be made prior to selection. The valve shall be as specified under Section 2.0 of this specification.

8.0 TIE IN CONNECTIONS

All tie-in connections shall include any fittings suitable to make the required connection. The fittings shall be mechanical joint, ductile iron type as specified in other sections.

9.0 END CAPS

All end caps installed to deaden existing lines shall be installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans as appropriate.

10.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for the pressure reducing station shall include all work and materials necessary for a complete and working installation at the unit bid price. Payment for all valves, tapping sleeve and valves, tie-in connections, and fire hydrants or blow-off assemblies will be made at their respective unit bid prices.

END OF SECTION 15101

15101-4

SECTION 15102

SPECIAL ITEMS OF CONSTRUCTION

1.0 GENERAL

These specifications govern special crossings, installations and construction procedures required to deal with unusual construction items or special requirements of governing agencies.

2.0 STATE HIGHWAY CROSSINGS

In all cases, these crossings will be made in compliance with the requirements of the State Highway Department. Such requirements will normally be described by the appropriate District Highway Office. In general, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed otherwise by the Engineer, the crossing of all State Highways shall be accomplished by boring under the roadway. In addition, the crossing of service lines 1-1/2 inches and greater under rigid and flexible surfaced paved roads shall be accomplished by boring and jacking a casing pipe under said roadway. In certain cases, as shown on the plans, service lines of all sizes will require casing pipe installed with the crossing.

2.1 OPEN TRENCH CROSSINGS

The trench shall be excavated to a minimum width that will allow the pipe installation. The trench walls shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible. The minimum specified cover above the pipe shall be maintained. The Miscellaneous Detail Drawings show the requirements for open trench crossings.

The backfill in the trench under any roads, driveways, or parking areas where the open trench method is used shall be of the type shown in the Miscellaneous Details and shall be deposited and compacted in uniform layers not to exceed the depth shown in the Miscellaneous Details.

The surface of the road, driveway, or parking area shall be replaced with the same type of material as specified under pavement replacement.

2.2 BORING AND JACKING

The work is herein defined as the operations in which both the boring by auger and the jacking of the casing pipe are done mechanically and in which the diameter of the casing pipe is too small to permit hand working at the heading of the casing pipe. Two basic methods are; (1) pushing the casing pipe into the fill or earth simultaneously as the boring auger drills out the ground; and (2) drilling the hole through the fill or earth and pushing the casing or carrying pipe into the hole after the drill auger has completed the bore.

A suitable approach trench shall be opened adjacent to the slope of the embankment, or adjacent to point of bored and jacked section as shown on the plans. The approach trench shall be long enough to accommodate the selected working room. Guide timbers or rails for keeping the casing pipe on line and grade shall be accurately set and maintained in the bottom of the approach trench and with heavy timber back-stop supports installed at the rear of the approach trench to adequately take thrust of the jacks without any movement or distortion. It is paramount to the securing of acceptable tolerance limits of workmanship in the boring and jacking operation that extreme care be taken in the setting of all guides, rails and jacks to the end that the casing pipe in final position be within the limits of acceptability for the placing and laying of the carrier pipe. The minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") under the roadway must be maintained. Additional depth may be required as shown on the plans.

In general, the diameter, thickness, style, joints and materials selected for casing pipe shall be as shown on the plans and shall be considered as "minimum" requirements, all subject to prior approval of the Engineer. In all cases, the approval for construction by agreement with the private company and/or construction permit issued by the State, County, or Municipal agency will be required before construction starts.

Steel casing pipe for road and railroad crossings using the boring and jacking method shall be steel, plain end, uncoated and unwrapped, and shall be furnished in at least 18-foot lengths. Steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-120 and AWWA C200. Pipes up to and including 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule 40. Pipe larger than 4 inches shall have a wall thickness equal to or greater than 0.312 inches under railroads and 0.250 for all other uses. The inside diameter of all casing pipes shall be a minimum of four (4") inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or coupling.

The steel casing pipe shall be bored and/or jacked in place at the locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All joints between lengths shall be solidly welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. Any field welding shall be performed by a certified welder and shall be in accordance with AWWA C206. The casing pipe may be extended beyond the boring limits by open trenching as shown in the Standard Details. This would apply when the casing is required from right-of-way to right-of-way or ditch line to ditch line. Open trenching at jacked or bored locations will be allowed no closer than 3 feet from edge of pavement.

Positioning guides (insulators) shall be utilized on all carrier pipe which is within the casing pipe. Positioning shall be accomplished by the use of prebuilt spacers such as those manufactured by CALPICO or an approved equal. The Contractor shall submit the type of position guide proposed for use for the approval of the

Engineer. Spacing of the positioning guides shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

The ends of the casing pipe shall be plugged and made watertight in a manner acceptable to the Engineer prior to backfilling. Casing seals as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc. (PSI), Advance Products & Systems, Inc. (APS) or equal shall be used.

Where road crossings are made using plastic pipe or copper, the location of joints under the roadway should be avoided by using lengths of adequate dimension for the crossing. This principle also applies to other types of pipe where sufficiently long lengths are available.

3.0 RAILROAD CROSSINGS

At all railroad crossings, cover pipe (casing) for water lines (carrier pipe) shall be jacked or pushed beneath tracks and the carrier pipe jointed and pushed through the cover pipe. Detailed drawings of railroad crossings including the length of casing and depth below track are shown in the plans. Contractor shall obtain and pay for services of a representative of the railroad to direct the Contractor's operations while on the railroad property when required by the railroad.

4.0 STREAM CROSSINGS

4.1 NO-FLOW CONDITION

Where required on the plans or instructed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall construct a special creek crossing as shown in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings. Crossings shall be scheduled for construction in times of no flow or very low flow, if practicable, otherwise the stream shall be directional bored. Concrete shall not be placed under water and Contractor shall provide suitable pumps to keep water out of trench excavation during stream crossing construction. Special creek crossings shall be designated as Type A or Type B as contained in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

4.2 NORMAL EARTHEN STREAM CROSSING

Where the stream crossing is made in earth or other beds which are stable (no casing or anchorage required), then the pipe will be laid in a narrow trench at the depth specified in the Miscellaneous Details to maintain the required cover between pipe and stream bed. Initial backfill will be mechanically compacted. Trench backfill in any stream crossing area from one foot (1') above the top of the pipe shall consist of trench excavated rock, if available. No extra payment will be made above normal construction for this type of creek crossing.

4.3 BLUE LINE STREAM CROSSINGS

All crossing of streams that appear as a blue line on a USGS 7.5 minute topographical map shall be accomplished in accordance with:

GENERAL CERTIFICATION - NATIONWIDE PERMIT #58 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES FOR WATER AND OTHER SUBSTANCES

This document is bound in back of the specifications. The Contractor shall read, understand, and comply with the requirements and procedures.

Stream size, for purposes of this specification, is differentiated as large or small. A stream is classified as small when the distance across the stream channel at top of banks is 15 L.F. or less. A stream is classified as large when this measurement is greater than 15 L.F.

It is the intent of the plans to identify a stream crossing at each blue line stream. Small stream crossings may frequently be accomplished by trenching when the stream is in a no-flow condition. If the stream is in a flow condition, irregardless of the size classification, the crossing shall be accomplished by directional boring or other method that complies with the General Certification and is approved by the Engineer. Specific details for stream crossings are contained in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

See Section 15 for Basis of Payment.

4.4 BYPASS TEST METER

At locations as indicated on the Plans, where a new creek crossing is installed, a bypass test meter shall be installed. The meter shall be installed as a normal water meter with taps on each side of a valve, as shown in the Miscellaneous Detail Drawings.

5.0 **RIVER OR LAKE CROSSINGS**

Crossings in rivers or lakes where the pipe cannot be laid in a trench shall normally be made with ductile iron pipe having ball and socket joints or polyethylene pipe or directional bored as indicated on the Drawings. Details for any required installations of this type including pipe required; number, size and location of anchors; and, installation technique are shown in the plans and Miscellaneous Detail Drawings. See Section 15100 for installation requirements.

6.0 **BRIDGE CROSSINGS**

Wherever possible bridges will not be utilized for stream crossings. However, where it is necessary for the water line to be attached to bridges, the pipe shall be securely fastened to bridge stringers or beams using supports as

dimensioned and located in the plans. The carrier pipe shall be insulated with Vermiculite or other approved material to prevent freezing. Expansion joints to allow for movement of the bridge will be required as shown on the plans.

7.0 FREE BORE

7.1 WORK INCLUDED

Under this item, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to install the free bore at all bituminous and concrete driveways and/or county road unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

7.2 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall provide a jacking pit and bore through the earth at the proper line and grade. The augured hole shall be as small as practical to allow the carrier pipe to pass through.

This bid item does not apply to service tubing.

7.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The unit price bid per linear foot for free boring, as measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, regardless of size of bore, shall constitute full compensation for the work specified.

8.0 WATER LINE AND SEWER LINE SEPARATION

8.1 GENERAL

Wherever sewer lines cross, or are adjacent to, each other, special precautions shall be taken.

8.2 PARALLEL WATER AND SEWER LINES

Water lines must, if possible, be located a minimum lateral distance of 10 feet from any existing or future sewer lines measured from outside diameters. Where water lines and sewer lines must be placed in the same trench, the water line must be located on a shelf, 2 feet above and 2 feet to the side of the sewer line. Whenever this condition cannot be met, and upon direction from the Engineer, the water line shall be uncovered and encased with concrete per the standard encasement detail.

8.3 CROSSING WATER AND SEWER LINES

Wherever sewer lines and water lines cross, it is desirable, if practical, that the sewer line be at least 24 inches below the water line.

Where it is not practical to provide such a separation, care shall be taken to ascertain that the existing water line or existing sewer line is in good sound condition and that no evidence of joint leakage is known in that vicinity. If any such evidence does exist, the existing line shall be exposed by the Contractor at least 10 feet each side of the new pipe crossing, carefully examined and any defects positively corrected. The Owner will arrange for examining and correcting any defects in the existing lines, but the Contractor shall cooperate in every way possible.

When the water line must be below or less than 2 feet above the sewer line, the Contractor shall encase the water line 5 feet in each direction from the crossing as directed by the Engineer. This encasement should only be accomplished when directed by the Engineer and shall be accomplished in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. The encasement is a separate pay item.

9.0 **CLEANUP, SEEDING AND SODDING**

9.1 GENERAL

Upon completion of the installation of the work, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the work. The Contractor shall fine grade all the disturbed surfaces around the area of the work in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a condition as near as possible to the original ground line or to the lines as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. Procrastination of cleanup will not be tolerated.

9.2 ROUGH GRADE WORK AND CLEANUP

Rough Grade Work and Cleanup (Rough Cleanup) shall be defined to include the final backfill and windrowing of the ditch line, disposal of excess excavated material, level grading of the disturbed areas adjacent to the ditch line, filling and leveling street and driveway cuts, cleaning up and removal of rubbish, repair of fences and structures, and any other such work that may be required to result in a neat, orderly project area. Rough Cleanup shall be performed as other construction progresses and must be completed within **one week** of the adjacent pipeline construction.

Rough Cleanup is not a separate pay item. The cost for this work shall be included in the unit bid price for water lines. If Rough Cleanup is not performed

as specified, the Owner, after notification to the Contractor, will refuse payment for additional pipeline installation until the Rough Cleanup is accomplished.

9.3 FINAL CLEANUP

Final cleanup, grade work and seeding shall be performed on each line when backfilled trenches have had adequate time to settle, but at least within **30 days** from the date each line is constructed. Final grade work and seeding on Kentucky Transportation Cabinet rights-of-way shall be done in accordance with said Cabinet's specifications and the permit granted to the Owner specifically for this project.

Where work was performed on private property in lawns, earth of good quality, free from rock shall be spread over the disturbed area and graded and compacted to match adjacent ground contours. The graded and seed bed area shall be prepared with a power landscape rake and further hand raked if necessary, until smooth and free from rock, potholes, and bumps. The disturbed area shall then be seeded with the seed variety used on the original lawn (e.g., a bluegrass lawn shall be reseeded with bluegrass seed). In the case of no preference by the Owner, the mixture of grasses shall consist of one-third (1/3) Rye grass, one-third (1/3) Kentucky Fescue and one-third (1/3) Kentucky Bluegrass by weight and shall be applied in accordance with the supplier's recommendations. The area shall be fertilized with 12-12-12 fertilizer applied at a rate of 6 pounds per 1,000 square feet of area. After the seed and fertilizer have been applied, the Contractor shall then lightly cover the seed by use of a drag or other approved device. The seeded area shall then be covered with clean straw to a depth of approximately one (1) inch.

Where work was performed on private property and not in lawns the trench line shall be graded and filled if necessary to match adjacent contours. All rock larger than 1-1/2" in diameter shall be removed from the disturbed area. In general, pasture and fallow land shall be fertilized and seeded with Kentucky 31 Fescue and plowed fields shall be left unseeded, however, the desire of each property owner shall govern regarding seeding. The entire pipeline length that is seeded shall be strawed.

In all cases on private property the rate of seed and fertilizer application shall be that recommended by the material supplier or the University of Kentucky Cooperative Extension Service for new plantings of the variety of grass seed used. If the trench line settles following final grade work or if grass seed fails to germinate within a reasonable time, the Contractor shall regrade or reseed the area in question as specified above and as directed by the Engineer.

Final cleanup will not constitute a separate pay item.

10.0 PAVEMENT AND OTHER STRUCTURE REPLACEMENT

The Contractor shall replace all pavement cut or disturbed, with pavement similar in all respects to existing pavement in accordance with the Standard Details and at those locations approved by the Engineer. Every effort shall be made to avoid cutting the pavement. In restoring pavement, new pavement is required, except that granite paving blocks, sound brick or sound asphalt paving blocks may be reused. No permanent paving shall be placed within thirty (30) days after the backfilling has been completed. All concrete and asphalt paving materials shall be in conformance with the Miscellaneous Details shown in the plans. The pipeline trench through all paved areas (parking lots, driveways, roads, etc.) shall be fully backfilled with crushed stone.

10.1 CLASSIFICATIONS OF PAYMENTS

- A. Concrete Pavement Replacement - This pavement replacement shall be Portland cement concrete construction in accordance with the requirements shown in the Standard Details. It shall include all pavement replacement on concrete surfaced roads, concrete driveways, concrete sidewalks and concrete parking areas, both public and private.
- B. Heavy-Duty Bituminous Pavement Replacement - This type of asphalt pavement replacement shall be bituminous concrete surface over concrete base in accordance with the details. This type of pavement replacement shall be used on all heavily trafficked roads having an existing pavement greater than 2", whether public or private, or in other locations as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Light-Duty Bituminous Pavement Replacement - This type of pavement replacement shall be bituminous concrete constructed in accordance with the details. This item shall include all light-duty bituminous concrete roadways, bituminous driveways and bituminous parking lots, both public and private.
- D. Crushed Stone Surface Replacement - This type of surface replacement shall include all graveled roadways, driveways, parking areas, or other gravel surfaced areas, both private and public. This type of surfacing may also be required as a base course for other pavement replacement.

10.2 MATERIALS

The crushed stone backfill as noted on the drawings shall be dense graded aggregate per Kentucky Department of Highways Specifications or as noted on the Drawings. The Contractor shall continuously be responsible for the

maintenance of the aggregate and the surface of the trenches until the pavement replacement is completed.

Portland cement concrete for pavement replacement shall contain a minimum of 6 sacks of cement per cubic yard, the maximum free water content shall be 6 gallons per sack of cement, the slump shall be between 2 and 4 inches, and the concrete shall have minimum 28-day compression strength of at least 3,500 PSI. Cement, aggregate and water shall be described in these specifications for Class "A" concrete. A set of cylinders shall be made and tested for each 25 cubic yards of concrete placed, or fraction thereof, to supply representative sampling and testing of the concrete, upon the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall produce a broomed, or burlaped uniformly smooth and nonskid surface, consistent with the existing pavement.

Bituminous materials and mixes shall be consistent with the recommended practice of the asphalt institute and it shall conform to the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways for prime coat and Class 1 bituminous concrete. The bituminous concrete shall consist of a binder or base course and a surface course.

10.3 INSTALLATION OF PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

The Contractor shall cut back the surfacing adjacent to the trench for 12 inches on both sides of the trench and shall cut down the dense graded aggregate he has placed to a depth required for either type of pavement replacement. The resulting surface shall be rolled to yield a smooth, dense surface and a uniform depth.

The concrete shall be placed in accordance with standard practice, with the welded wire mesh if required in proper position and thoroughly vibrated into place. The Contractor shall produce a surface consistent with the existing pavement. The Contractor shall apply a liquid curing component, sprayed on the surface of the concrete, and shall provide adequate protection to the pavement until it has set.

For bituminous concrete, the Contractor shall clean and broom the prepared surface, then apply the prime coat at the rate of 0.20 to 0.25 gallons per square yard, with a pressure distributor or approved pressure spray method. When the prime coat has become tacky but not dry and hard, the bituminous binder course, or base course, whichever applies, shall be placed and compacted. The Contractor shall then apply the surface course. It is recommended, but not required, that the base course remain in place for approximately one week before placing the surface course. The finished course shall be compacted and the completed surface shall match the grades and slopes of the adjacent existing surfacing and be free of offsets, depressions, raised places and all other irregular surfaces.

10.4 SEASONAL AND WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

In the event the progress and scheduling of the work is such that the bituminous pavement replacement would occur in the winter months, during adverse cold weather and/or during such times the asphalt plants are not in operation, then the final pavement replacement shall be postponed until favorable weather occurs in the spring and the asphalt plants resume normal operations. No bituminous concrete shall be laid when the temperature is below 40°F except by written permission of the Engineer.

Concrete pavement shall not be placed when the temperature is such that the pavement placed will freeze before it has had adequate time to set and shall be placed in conformance with the temperature conditions approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for replacement of pavement which he has placed which has been damaged by cold weather or freezing without additional compensation.

In the meantime, the Contractor will be required to maintain the temporary surfacing until the permanent pavement is placed. Such labor, materials and equipment as is required for temporary maintenance of the streets, roadways and driveways shall be provided at the Contractor's expense and is not a pay item. The Contractor will be required to use a cold mix asphaltic concrete as a temporary surface for trenches under heavy traffic use.

10.5 GUARANTEE

The one year guarantee as specified in the contract documents is also applicable to trench settlement and pavement replacement.

11.0 SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT

Sidewalks and driveways will be replaced if damaged by the Contractor in any way. Payment will be made for those pavements necessarily damaged by the line installation in accordance with the Standard Details. No pavements are to be replaced over a backfilled trench for at least 30 days after filling. Pavements damaged otherwise are to be replaced immediately at the Contractor's expense.

Materials and dimensions are to be at least equal to existing pavement and are to conform to the Standard Details.

12.0 PAYMENT FOR WATER

All water used from the Utility shall be metered with meters supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay for such water monthly at the rates

published by the water utility. Unmetered water lost through water line breakage shall also be paid at the rates published by the water utility. The quantity lost shall be computed on the basis of a discharge velocity of 7 feet/second, the diameter of the line, and the estimate duration of free uncontrolled discharge.

13.0 FINAL CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. Procrastination of cleanup will not be tolerated. At the time of final inspection, no trenches shall show any undue evidence of the previous construction. All areas shall be left free of ruts due to construction equipment and shall have a clean and neat appearance without rubble or debris. The areas shall not be mounded up and shall be completely restored, and all yards and fields shall be reseeded so land may be cultivated, mowed, etc. Straw and fertilizer shall accompany the seeding. If necessary to hasten proper restoration of terraces, principally along ditch lines, the Contractor shall sod such areas at the Engineer's direction. For all line segments, final cleanup shall be performed within 30 days from day of installation.

14.0 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

15.0 PAYMENT

Casing pipe will be paid according to the unit bid price for boring or open cutting, as appropriate. The price shall include, as necessary, the cost of the casing pipe, the cost of boring or cutting, and the cost of special requirements for the road or railroad crossing. Carrier pipe will be paid according to Section 15100.

The unit price bid per linear foot for free boring, as measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, regardless of size of bore, shall constitute full compensation for the work specified.

Payment for special creek crossings will be at the unit price bid per linear foot for that item and shall include encasement pipe, crushed stone, concrete, solid rock

excavation and all other work necessary for a satisfactory installation. The carrier pipe installed in the casing shall be paid separately under the unit price bid for pipe installed.

Payment for Bypass Test Meter or Leak Detection Test Meter shall include a meter setting (5/8" x 3/4") and taps on both sides of a gate valve. The gate valve, sized for the line, is a separate pay item, covered in Section 15101.

Additional costs for normal earth creek crossings shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe installation and no special payment will be made for these crossings.

Payment for asphalt and concrete pavement replacement will not be based on the quantities purchased by the Contractor. Payment for surfacing will be paid on the basis of linear feet installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings with a maximum width of pipe diameter plus twenty-four inches (24"). Crushed stone sub-grade under paving shall be included in paving price and not paid for separately. Any additional cost estimated by the Contractor must be included in the cost of pipe in place.

Sidewalk/driveway crossings when included as a bid item shall include the extra cost of free-boring or the removal and disposal of existing pavement and replacement with new construction. Payment for pavement replacement will be on the basis of linear feet installed. Width for payment for a standard trench crossing is shown in the Standard Details. When sidewalk/driveway crossings or replacement are not included as a bid item, their costs shall be considered subsidiary to the bid for pipe installation.

Where required by the Special Provisions or the Bid Proposal, the cost of pavement replacement, boring, crossings of all types and other incidental construction shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe line installation and shall comprise total compensation for all such work.

All clean-up associated with installing water lines is incidental to the cost of installing the water lines. There is no separate pay item for clean-up.

END OF SECTION 15102

SECTION 15103

PRESSURE TESTING AND STERILIZATION

1.0 TESTING

1d1 Af&W & WhrhWt sn pWV& srb sw eW w srb hrhW. i sew ysyV& nV& e & WWf nt swpWngpW&V& & s t wci. n&sa hiWngiW&V&. f s&W&n&1d& j Vh & W , . imel hiWngiWs&& Wh. re&. f &V&del bpg&re e. as nWVWn & se & s&V&griV& pw . & W SV&& ent t WWedle sccr& ebs W&ns l W&V&nt swpWa. ecga&V& a. eagiiV& &w , r& & WhiWngiW&V&del

1d2 PRESSqRE TEST

AdTVh&hiWngiWnt sw

- 1d N. &pWVWn & se 1d25 &j Vh & W, . imel hiWngiWs&& Wt r l t Vh& h. re&su el & W&V&nV& ed
- 2d N. &W&V&V& hrhW. i & ign&iVh&sre&cVhrl e hiWngiVh s&& Wu , Vh& h. re&su el & W&V&nV& ed
- 3d xW. f s&W&n&nrU& 6t. gi cgis& e geVWn . & W, mWn&ngus&V& pw O, eWd
-)d N. &ysiwpwj . iW& se hgn . i j regn 5 hnr d
- 5d N. &W&V&V& & raW& Wis&V& hiWngiW. f & WysyVh . i t wcise& , t V& & WhiWngiW. f & W&V&nV& e reaucVh au nV& l s&VysyVh . i t wcise& d
- (d N. &W&V&V& & Wis&V& hiWngiW. f iVhruV& nV& & pg&V&fuv ysyVh , t V& gnV& d
- x d Esat ysyV& nV& e . f hrhWnt swpWfruv& , r& , s&V& nu , w sec & W nhV&fruv& &Vh&hiWngiVb psnV& . e & WWVys& e . f & Wu , Vh&h. re&. f & WueW. i nV& e gecV& &Vh&sec a. iiV&V& & & WWVys& e . f & W&V&V& l sgl Vbnt swpWshhuV& pwj V&en . f s hjj h a. eeV&V& & & WhrhWre s j seeW ns&V&sa&iw& & WEel reV&V& d
- Cd xW. iW shhuvel & W nhV&fruv& &Vh&hiWngiVb sri nt sw pW V&VhV&V& a. j hV&V&V&fi. j & WhrhVbysyVh bsec t wcise& d l f hV&j seV&sri yV& & siVe. &u as&V& s&sut r l t h. re&b& Wa. e&sa& i nt suuren&swa. ih. is& e a. am n s&ngat h. re& n. & s&& Wsri ase pWV&V&V&V& sn & WueWm fruv& , r& , s&V& d Af&V& sw& Wsri t sn pWV& V&VhV&V&V& b& Wa. ih. is& e a. am n t swpWau nV& sec & W&Vh&hiWngiWshhuV& d A&& Wa. eaunr. e . f & W hiWngiW&Vh& & Wa. ih. is& e a. am n t swpWiV&j . yV& sec hgl l V&b. i W&re husaWs&& WcmaiV& e . f & WEel reV&V& d
- 4d Aw V&Vh. nV& hrhVb fr&el nb ysyVh b t wcise& b sec v re& n t sw pW V&V& reV& asiV&guw cgirel & W&V&V& Aew csj sl W. i cV&V&V&VhVhVb

from the north side of the road. The highway is a two-lane road with a center line. The road is paved and the surface is in good condition. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

1d DEALAKE TESTINK

Adverse conditions are present in the area of the test. The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

and N. The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

$$\sqrt{\frac{ND}{P}}$$

re, the road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

- 1d The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.
- 2d The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.
- 3d The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

Cd The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

The road is in poor condition and the surface is uneven. The road is bordered by a grassy area on the north side and a wooded area on the south side. The road is located in the town of Rockcastle, Kentucky.

Table K-1
Allowable Leakage Per 1,000 Ft. Of Pipeline (GPH)

Avg. Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter (Inches)								
	2	3	4	6	8	10	12	14	16
50	0.82	0.98	0.9	0.95	1.27	1.59	1.91	2.23	2.55
100	0.80	0.95	0.90	0.90	1.20	1.50	1.80	2.10	2.40
350	0.28	0.92	0.5(	0.8)	1.12	1.90	1.9	1.97	2.25
300	0.2(	0.89	0.52	0.78	1.0)	1.80	1.5(	1.82	2.08
275	0.25	0.87	0.50	0.75	1.00	1.2)	1.9	1.7)	1.99
250	0.2)	0.8(	0.97	0.71	0.95	1.19	1.92	1.9(	1.90
225	0.23	0.8)	0.95	0.98	0.90	1.13	1.85	1.58	1.80
200	0.21	0.82	0.93	0.9)	0.85	1.0(	1.28	1.98	1.70
175	0.20	0.80	0.90	0.59	0.80	0.99	1.19	1.89	1.59
150	0.19	0.28	0.87	0.55	0.7)	0.92	1.10	1.29	1.97
125	0.17	0.25	0.8)	0.50	0.97	0.8)	0.01	1.18	1.8)
100	0.15	0.23	0.80	0.95	0.90	0.75	0.90	1.05	1.20

Avg. Test Pressure (psi)	Nominal Pipe Diameter (Inches)							
	18	20	24	30	36	42	48	54
50	2.87	3.18	3.82	9.78	5.73	(.9	7.5	8.0
100	2.70	3.00	3.90	9.50	5.91	(.81	7.21	8.11
350	2.53	2.81	3.87	9.21	5.0(	5.90	(.7)	7.58
300	2.8)	2.90	3.12	3.90	9.8	5.9(	(.2)	7.02
275	2.2)	2.9	2.99	3.73	9.8	5.23	5.98	(.72
250	2.1)	2.87	2.85	3.5(	9.27	9.9	5.70	(.91
225	2.03	2.85	2.70	3.88	9.05	9.73	5.91	(.03
200	1.91	2.12	2.55	3.19	3.82	9.9(	5.09	5.73
175	1.79	1.98	2.88	2.98	3.58	9.17	9.77	5.8(
150	1.9(	1.8)	2.21	2.7(	3.81	3.8(	9.91	9.97
125	1.51	1.98	2.01	2.52	3.02	3.53	9.03	9.53
100	1.85	1.50	1.80	2.25	2.70	3.15	3.90	9.05

2.0 STERILIZATION

2.01 KENERAD

I&m & Wre& f & m SW& e & hiW&WnV&suhi. aV&giW&f. i cmrefV&el eW
sec iW&srV& , s&V j srend Tt m SW& e m hs&V&V& sf&V A; ; A C(51d Tt W
psnra hi. aV&giWa. j himW&:

Ad PiW&V&el a. e&sj res&el j s&Vrsun fi. j V&W&rel & W, s&V j sren
cgirel a. en&ga& e . i iW&srV& sec iV& . yrel pw&funt rel j s&Vrsun & s&
j swt syW&V&V& & W, s&V j sred

x d 4 mrefV&el sewiW&rcgsua. e&sj res& e & s&sj swiV& sred

Cd 4 W&Vj rerel & W psa&Vr. ulra kgsu&w pw & sp. is&iw &W& sf&V
cmrefV&ed

2d PREVENTIVE MEASq RES 4 q RINK CONSTRq CTION

Ad PiV&sg& en nt su&pw&nV& & hi. &W&h&Wre&Vr. inbfr&el nbsec ysyW&
sl sren&a. e&sj res& ed PhW&cW&V&V& f. i a. en&ga& e nt su&pw&n&gel
n. sn & j rej roW&V&seaW. f f. iV& e j s&Vrsu& ; t V& h&hW&swrel m
e. & re hi. l iW&nb f. i W&sj huW s& & W au nW. f & W csw& ; . inb su
. hV&rel n re & Wh&hW&ueW&nt su&pw&au nV& pw, s&V & t & h&gl nd J. re&. f
su&h&hW&re & W&V&eat nt su&pw&a. j hu&V& pV& iW; . imm n& h&hV&d lf
, s&V saagj g&s&W& re & W&V&eat b& W&h&gl n nt suiV& sre re h&saW&ge&u
& W&V&eat m ciwd

If cri&& s&re & W. hrer. e . f & WEel reW&Vb, ru&e. & pWiV& . yV& pw& W
funt rel . hW&s& e &W& e 2&6 V&V&n & Wh&hV&b & Wre&Vr. i . f & Wh&hW&
nt su&pw&au&V& sec n, sppV& sn eV&W&nsiwb, r& s fryW&E%6 hW&aV&&
t wh. at u i r&V&cmrefV&el n. &g& ed

x d Psamel Ms&Vrsun sec J. re&—N. a. e&sj res&V& j s&Vrsu . i sew
j s&Vrsuashsp&W. f nghh. i&el hi. u&ra l i. , & . f j rai. -. il semj n nt su
pW&gnV& f. i nV&uel v re&ad Psamel j s&Vrsunt su&pw&t secV& re ngat s
j seeW& sn & sy. rc a. e&sj res& ed ; t W&W shhu&asp&W& h&amel
j s&Vrsun j gn&a. ef. ij & A; ; A n&secsicnd Psamel j s&Vrsuf. i
asn&ri. e h&hW&j gn&a. ef. ij & A; ; A C(00d Ysierel . i h&amel
j s&Vrsu nt su&a. enm& . f j . &V& . i &pg&si igppW& irel nb i. hW. f
snpW&n . i &V&V& hshV&d Ms&Vrsun ngat sn &g&V. i t V& h nt su&e. & pW
gnV&d Tt W&g&pirase&gnV& re & Wren&su& e . f nV&uel l snnV&a nt su&pw
ngr&sp&W&f. i gnW&re h. &sp&W, s&V&d l&nt su&pw&cW&V&V& & & W&v p re
V&au nV& a. e&reW&n sec nt su&pw&W&h&au&V&ed

2d PREDIMINARY FDq SHINK

Tt Wj sre nt su&pw&funt V& hir. i & cmrefV&ed e geuW&n cmrefV&ed pw& Wj V&. c
re SV& e 2d) d&d l&m iV&. j j V&cV& & s&& W&funt rel yV& ar&vpW&. &W&n & se
2d f&nV&d Tt Wis&V. f fu , iV&griV& & hi. cgaW& m yV& ar&re ysir. gn crsj V&V&n

m nt . , e re TspuWL-2d N. nr&Wf. i fngnt rel nt . guc pWat . nVe geUWn r&t sn pWVe
cVWj reVc &s&cisresl Wm scVkg&s&Vs&& Wnr&Wd

Table K-2
Required Openings To Flush Pipelines
(40-PSI Residual Pressure)

Pipe Size (in.)	Flow Required to Produce 2.5 fps Velocity (gpm)	Orifice Size (in.)	Hydrants Required	
			Number of Hydrants	Nozzle Size (in.)
)	100	15/1(	1	2 1/2
(	220	1 3/8	1	2 1/2
8	390	1 7/8	1	2 1/2
10	(10	2 5/1(	1	2 1/2
12	880	2 13/1(	1	2 1/2
1)	1200	3 1/)	2	2 1/2
1(	15(5	3 5/8	2	2 1/2
18	1580	) 3/1(	2	2 1/2

2d) FORM OF CHDORINE FOR 4 ISINFECTION

Tt Wj . n&a. j j . e f. ij n . f at u ireWgnVc re & WcmrefV&el n. g& en siWukgrc
at u ireW B sn s&s& . nht Wra hiWngiVb asu&gj t wh. at u ir&V l iseguVb sec
n. crgj t wh. at u ir&Vn. g& end

Ad Dkgrc Ct u ireW

1d Use: Dkgrc at u ireWnt supWgnVc . eww, t Ve ngr&spuWkgrhj Ve&m
sysnspuWsec . ewwgecV & WcriV&ngWymr. e . f s hWn. e fsj rusi
, r& & Wht wnr. ul rasu at Vj rasu sec ht wnrasu hi. hW&Wn . f & m
Wj Ve&sec , t. m hi. hWuw &sreVc sec VkgrrhVc & t secuWsew
Vj Wl Veaw &s&j sw simVd le&. cga& e . f at u ireWl sn criV&w
fi. j & WngghwawuecV m gensfWsec nt sue. &pWhVj r&Vd

NOTE: Tt W hiWViVc Vkgrrhj Ve& a. enm& . f s n. g& e fVc
at u ires&i re a. j pres& e , r& s p. . n&V hgj h f. i reV&el & W
at u ireWl sn , s&V j rUgiWre& & Wj sre & pWcmrefV&Vd 4 riV&&
fVc at u ires&in siWe. &iV&. j j Ve&Vc pVasgnW&W gnWm uj r&Vc
& nrg&s& en , t VV&W, s&V hiWngiWm u , W & se & Wat u ireW
awuecV hiWngiVd

x d Hwh. at u ir&Vn

1d Calcium Hypochlorite: Csuargj t wh. at uir&W a. e&ren nVW&W
E70%6hWaVe&sysnspuWat uireWpw, Wt &l&m W&W l isegusi . i
&pgusi re f. ij d Tt W&spuW&b (-8 & &W. geaVb siWcWrl eVt &
cmn. yWnu, wv re , s&Wd Csuargj t wh. at uir&W m hsansl Vt re
a. e&reWn . f ysir. gn &hVh sec nroVh isel rel fi. j nj suhuns&a
p. &Wn & . eWt gecivt Bl006h. gec cigj nd

A at uireW, s&W n. u& e m hiVh siVt pwcmn. yrel &Wl isegWn re
, s&W re &Whi. h. i& e iVkgmr&Wf. i &WcWriVt a. eaV&s& ed

2d S. crgj Hwh. at uir&W S. crgj t wh. at uir&W m nghhuVt re n&V&l &n
fi. j fryW sec . eWkgsi&W E5&25%6 & nrU&W& Bl (%6 hWaVe&
sysnspuWat uireVd l&m hsansl Vt re ukgrc f. ij re l unnbigppWb. i
huns&a a. e&reWn isel rel re nroWfi. j . eWB l6kgsi&p. &Wn & fryW
E56l su e asip. wnd l&j swsun. pWhgiat snVt re pgumf. i cWnyWwpw
&em&gand

Tt Wat uireW, s&W n. u& e m hiVh siVt pwscclrel t wh. at uir&W&
, s&Wd Pi. cga&cW&Vr. is& e j gn&pWiV&m eVt , r& re a. j hg&el
&W kgse&w . f n. crgj t wh. at uir&W iVkgriVt f. i &W cWriVt
a. eaV&s& ed

3d Application: Tt Wt wh. at uir&W n. u& en nt suu pW shhuVt & &W
, s&W j sre , r& s l sn. ueW. i W&V&rasuw h. , VVt at Vy rasufVt
hgj h cWrl eVt f. i fVtrel at uireW n. u& end F. i nj su
shhuas& enb &W n. u& en j sw pW fVt , r& s t sec hgj hb f. i
W&bj huVb s t w cisgua &Vh& hgj hd FVt ueVh nt suu pW. f ngat
j s&Vrsu sec n&V&l & sn & , r&n&sec nsfWw &W j sUj gj
hiVngiVh &s&j swpWaiV&Vt pw&Whgj hnd Aua. eeV& en nt suu
pWat VanVt f. i &t &Vhn pW. iW&Wt wh. at uir&W n. u& e m shhuVt
& &Wj sred

2d5 METHO4 S OF CHDORINE APPDICATION

A C. e&eg. gn FVt MW&. c: Tt m j W&. c m ngr&spuW f. i l V&Wsu
shhuas& ed

1d ; s&W fi. j &W WUn&el cm&pg& e nwn&W . i . &W shhi. yVt
n. giaVh . f nghhuw nt suu pWj scW& fu , s&s a. en&e&bj V&ngiVt
is&Vre& &WeW u&sr&c hrhWueVd Tt W, s&W nt suiV&VWys c. nW. f
at uireWsun. fVt s&s a. en&e&bj V&ngiVt is&W Tt W& . is&Vh nt suu
pWhi. h. i& eVt n. &s&& Wat uireWa. eaV&s& e re &W, s&W re
&WhrhWm j sre&reVt s&s j rej gj . f 50 j l /D sysnspuWat uireVd
T. snngiW &s& &m a. eaV&s& e m j sre&reVtb &W at uireW
iVhrcgsunt. guc pWj V&ngiVt s&iW gusi re&Wysun re saa. icseaW, r&
&W hi. aVt giVh cWairpVt re &W agiiV& Vt& e . f S&secsic

MVA.cn sec A; ; A M12—Srij hufiVc Pi.aVcigiVh f.i ; s&V
EUbj res& ed

NOTE: le & WspnVeaW.f s j V&Vb & Wis&Wj swpWcW&Wj reVc
W&W pwhuarel s hr&&l sgl Ws&&Wcmat sil W.i pwj V&ngirel &W
&j W& fruus a.e&reW.f ne. , e y. ujj Vd

TspuWL-3 l ryVh & Wsj . ge&. f at uireWiVhrcgsuiVkgriVc f.i V&at
. eWt geciVc B1006fW&. f hrhW.f ysir. gn crsj V&Vnd S. u& en . f
. eW B1%6 hW&V& at uireW j sw pW hiVhsiVc , r& n. crgj
twh. at uir&V.i asurgj twh. at uir&Vd Tt Ws&V n. u& e iVkgriVh
shhi. Uj s&Vw . eWh. gec B1 u&6. f asurgj twh. at uir&Vre Vlt &
sec fryW&e&n B&56l su en . f , s&Vd

Table K-3
Chlorine Required To Produce 50 mg/L Concentration
In 100 Ft. Of Pipe (By Diameter)

Pipe Size (in.)	100 Percent Chlorine (lb)	1 Percent Chlorine Solutions (gal)
)	0d027	0d83
(	0d0(1	0d73
8	0d108	1d80
10	0d170	2d0)
12	0d2) 0	2d88

2d 4 girel & Wshhuas& e . f & Wat uireVbysyVh nt suipWj serhgus&Vc
& hiVW&e& &W&V& & V&c. nsl Wfi.j fu , rel psam re& & WueW
nghhuvel &W, s&Vd Ct uireWshhuas& e nt sue. &aV&nWge&u&W
V&e&Wj sre m fruiVc , r& & Wat uireVh. u& edTt Wat uires&Vc , s&V
nt suipWiV&reVc re &Wj sre f.i s&V&n& & V&f. gi B2) 6 t. gin
cgirel , trat &j WsuysyVh sec twcise&n re &WnV&e &V&e&Vc
nt suipW. hV&s&Vc re . icW & cmrefV&e& Wshhgi&V&seaVhd A&&W
V&c . f &m & V&f. gi B2) 6 t. gi hWr. cb &W&V&e&Vc , s&V nt su
a. e&re e. Vh n & se 25 j l /D at uireW&i. gl t. g&&WV&el & . f &W
j sred

x d Sugl MVA. c: Tt m j V&. c m ngr&puWf.i gnW, r& j sren . f usil W
crsj V&V f.i , trat b pV&sgnW. f &Wy. ujj Vh . f , s&V rey. yV&b &W
a. e&eg. gn fWVc j V&. c m e. &his&as&u

1d ; s&V fi.j &W V&nd&el cm&pg& e nwn&V . i . &W shhi. yVc
n. giaW. f nghhuw nt suipWj scW& fu , s&s a. en&e&e&j V&ngiVc
is&V&VnV&e & 2d5d1d6 re& & WeVY uw&src hrhWueVd Tt W, s&V

nt suu iWVWys c. nW. f at uireWsun. fWt s&s a. en&e&j V&ngiVt
is&W Tt W&. is&W nt suupWhi. h. i& eVt n. & s&& Wa. eaV&s& e
re & W, s&V V&Vrel & WhrhWueWm j sre&reVt s&e. Wn & se 300
j l /Dd Tt Wat uireWnt suupWshhuVt a. e&eg. gnuvsec f. i s ngffraV&&
hWr. c & cVWVh s n. uc a. ujj e. i "ngl" . f at uires&Vt , s&V & s&
, nu&sn r&hsnnVh suel & WueVb VWh. nWsuure&Wr. i ngifsaVh & s
a. eaV&s& e . f s&W&n&300 j l /Df. i s&W&n&&iWV&36t . gind Tt W
shhu&s& e nt suupWat V&Vt s&s & h eV&i & Wghn&V&j V&c . f & W
ueWpWat uireWiVhrcgsuj V&ngiVj V&&d

2d An & W at uires&Vt , s&V fu, n hsn& &Wn sec ai. nnVhb iV&s&Vt
ysuVh sec twcise& nt suu pW . hV&s&Vt sn & cmrefV&&
shhgi&V&seaVhd

2d FINADFDq SHINK

Af&V & W shhu&spuWiV&V& e hWr. cb & Wt V&yrw at uires&Vt , s&V nt suu pW
fugt Vt fi. j & Wj sre ge&u& Wat uireWa. eaV&s& e re & W, s&V W&Vrel & W
j sre m e. t r t W & se & s&l V&Wsuw hiV&ysuel re & Wnwn&Vj b. i Wn & se 1
j l /Dd Ct uireWiVhrcgsucV&Vj res& e nt suupWj scW& snaV&re & s&& Wt V&yrw
at uires&Vt , s&V t sn pW&e iVj . yVt fi. j & WhrhWueVd

2d xACTERIODOKIC TESTS

1d Af&V fresufugt rel bsec pW. iW& W, s&V j sre m hsaVt re nWyr&V&s
nsj huV. i nsj huVh nt suupWa. uV&Vt fi. j & WV&c . f & WueWsec
&V&Vt f. i psa&Vr. ul ra kgsu&w sec nt suu nt. , & W spnV&aW . f
a. uf. ij . il semj nd lf & Wegj pW sec fiVkgV&aw. f nsj huVh m e. &
hiVhaipVt pw& Whgpua t V&u& sg&. ir&vt syrel vgimcra& ebs&V&n&
. eWB16nsj huVnt suupWa. uV&Vt fi. j at uires&Vt nghhuVh , t V&W&s
at uireWiVhrcgsu m j sre&reVt & i. gl t. g&& WeW j sred Fi. j
geat uires&Vt nghhuVh s&V&n&& . E26nsj huVh nt suupWa. uV&Vt s&
V&n&& V&&f. gi E2) 6t . gin shsi&d

2d Ssj huVh f. i psa&Vr. ul ra sesuwm nt suu pW a. uV&Vt re n&VrW
p. &Wn & V&Vt , r& n. crgj & r. nguht s&Vd N. t. nW. i friWt wcise&
nt suupWgnVt re a. uV&Vt e . f nsj huVhd A ngl l V&Vt nsj huel & h
a. enm& . f s n&secsic a. ih. is& e a. amren&uVt re & Wj sre , r& s
a. hhV & gpW l . . nV&V&m snnVj pwa Af&V nsj huVh t syW pW&e
a. uV&Vt b& Wl . . nV&V&msnnVj puwj swpWiVj . yVt bsec iV&reVt
f. i fg&giWgnVd

2d REPETITION OF PROCE4q RE

If & Wre&sucmrefV&& e fsun & hi. cgaWns&nfsa&iwnsj huVhbc mrefV&& e nt suupW
iVhV&Vt ge&u ns&nfsa&iw nsj huVh t syW pW&e . p&reVt d Tt W & puV&j V&. c

asee. & pW gnVt re & WnW ngpnVkgVt & cmrefVt end ; t Vt & W nsj hUW & Wn
recrasVt & s&cmrefVt e t sn pVt WfVt & Vt Wj sre j swpWhusaVt re nWyraVt

2d PROCE4q RE AFTER Cq TTINK INTO OR REPAIRINK EXISTINK MAINS

Tt Whi. aVtgiVh . g&ueVt re & m SVt & e shhuwhirj sinw, t Vt j sren siW, t. uw. i
hsi&suw cW s&Vt d DVt m . i piVt m & s&siWiVhsriVt , r& ausj hrel cWyraVh
, t nW & Wj sren iVj sre fgw. f , s&V gecW hiVnngiWhiVt & u&W csel W . f
a. e&sj res& e sec iVkgriVt. cmrefVt ed

Ad TiVt at "TiVt & Vt & : ; t Vt se . uc ueWm . hVt Vt bVt W pwsaarcVt . i
pw cVhrl eb & W Vt sys& e , ruu unVt W pW , Vt sec j sw pW pscw
a. e&sj res& fi. j eVt ipwnW Wnd DpW sukgs&W . f t wh. at uir&V
shhuVt & . hVt & Vt at siVt n , ruu VnVt & W csel W fi. j ngat
h. ug& edTspVt t syW & Wscyse& Wre ngat s n&gs& e pVtsgnW & W
cmn. yW nu , uw sec a. e&egW & iVt Vt nW t wh. at uir&V sn , s&V m
hgj hVt fi. j & W Vt sys& ed

x d Msre 4 mrefVt e: Tt W f. w , rel hi. aVtgiW m a. enrVt Vt sn s
j rej gj & s&sj swpWgnVt d

1d Swabbing With Hypochlorite Solution: Tt Wre&Vr. i . f suhrhWsec
f&rel n gnVt re j smel & WiVhsri Bnsi&agusiwa. ghuel n sec & shhrel
nW Vt W6 nt suupWn, sppVt , r& s fryW 5%6 hVt Vt & t wh. at uir&V
n. ug& e pW. iW & W siWren&uVt d

2d Flushing: Tt. i. gl t f&nt rel m & W j . n& hisa&asu j Vt en . f
iVj . yrel a. e&sj res& e re& cgaVt c&irel iVhsrind If ysyrel sec
twcise& uas& en hWj r& f&nt rel fi. j p. & criVt & en m
iVt . j j Vt cVt d F&nt rel nt suupWn&siVt sn n. . e sn & WiVhsrin
siWa. j huVt sec a. e&egVt ge&ucma. u iVt , s&V m Wj res&Vt d

3d Slug Method: ; t WWhisa&aspVt re sccr& e & & Whi. aVtgiVh . f
nVt & 2d d1bs nVt e . f j sre re , t rat & W piVt mm u as&Vt nt suu
pW m. u&Vt b suu nWyraW a. eeVt & en nt g& . ffb sec & W nVt & e
f&nt Vt sec at uires&Vt sn cVharpVt re nVt & e 2d bW Vt Wn& & s&
& Wc. nWj sw pW reaiVt nVt & sn j gat sn 500 j l /Db sec & W
a. e&sa& & j WiVtgaVt & sn u&W sn . eWt suf Bl/26 t. gid Af&V
at uires& eb f&nt rel nt suu pW iVngj Vt sec a. e&egVt ge&u
cma. u iVt , s&V m Wj res&Vt d

Cd Ssj huel : xsa&Vr. ul ra nsj huVh nt suu pW & nVt sf&V iVhsrin &
hi. yrcWs iVt . ic pw , t rat & W WfVt & Vt Wn . f & Whi. aVtgiVh gnVt
ase pWcVt Wj reVt d If & W criVt & e . f fu , m gene. , ebnsj huVh nt suu
pW & nVt . e Vt at nrcW. f & Wj sre piVt nd

3.0 PAYMENT

N. nWhsis&Whswj Ve&ntsupWj scWf.i &W&el sec n&Wuos& e .f , s&W ueWd
l&y n cWairpW re &m SW& e nt supWrearcVe&u& & Wa. n&. f ren&ue l & W
, s&W ueWd

END OF SECTION 15103

SECTION 15104

METERS AND SERVICES

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools, equipment and materials for installing water services as shown on the plans and as directed.

2.0 WATER METER SETTINGS

2.1 MATERIALS

Meters shall include meter box and cover, coppersetter (including cut-off valve), four feet of pipe, saddle and corporation stop iron pipe or rod to hold meter plumb, plus two feet of pipe and plug or cap on the customer's side of meter. (This latter item is to prevent the customer or his plumber from disarranging or loosening the meter after the Contractor has already set the meter in its proper position.) Where the main line is in the highway right-of-way, meters shall be set as close to the right-of-way fence as practicable or as directed on the plans. The standard details show the required meter setting.

2.2 CORPORATION STOPS, SETTERS AND SADDLES

The corporation stops shall be equal to Ford F-Series. The meter setter shall be equal to the Ford 170-Series Coppersetter VB-HH-72-7W 44-33 with seven inch rise. A tandem coppersetter to accommodate a pressure reducer and meter shall be used where specified. Saddles shall be equal to Ford S70 Series for PVC and 202 Series for Ductile Iron Pipe.

Service line connections are to be made with compression fittings only.

2.3 METERS

The meters for this project shall be Mueller Hersey 420 Series Composite with AMR Reading System to match the current water meters in the Wood CreeX Water District distribution system.

2.4 METER BO/ ES

Meter boxes for 5"8Kx 3"4K meters shall be 24-inch and equal to AMETE6 meter box combo (box, lid and kK riser) No. 17105 with locXing device and meter reading lid. Extensions shall be equal to AMETE6 and utilized as necessary.

2.5 INSTALLATION

Meters shall be set in a workmanlike manner with backfill neatly compacted in place. In yards, pastures and other grassed areas, top of meter box may be placed no higher than 1 1/2 inch above original ground and no lower than flush with original ground. Boxes in sidewalks or other concrete areas shall be flush with surface. In areas which have not been sodded top of box shall be 2 inches above grade. The service line must meet the same cover requirements as the main line as described in these specifications except that the service line may be brought up to a depth of approximately 24 inches within 5 feet of each side of the meter installation when a 24-inch deep meter box is used. In all other cases the service pipe will be brought up to a depth which accommodates installation at the bottom of the meter box in accordance with the Standard Details. As shown in the Details, after 5 feet from box, service pipe must return to 30 inch cover (forty-two inches (42") in traffic). If meter box area is subject to traffic a deeper box will be required to maintain forty-two inches (42") of cover over the service pipe.

2.k PAYMENT

The Unit Price Bid shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing the saddle, corporation stop, meter box, cover, meter setter and valve, holding rod, and service tubing extension as shown and specified. Installation of the meters will be done by the utility.

The Unit Price Bid for Relocate Meter Service shall constitute full compensation for installing the meter setting in its new location and connections to the water main and user's service line.

3.0 **SERVICES**

3.1 GENERAL

Service lines up to four feet (4') on the inlet side of the meter and two feet (2') on the customer side is included in the meter setting. Additional service pipe is an extra pay item and must be approved by the Engineer or designated Construction Representative.

3.2 SERVICE LINES NOT CROSSING A ROAD

Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, all Service Lines shall be 3"4K polyethylene plastic tubing using a corporation stop in accordance with the Standard Details. Service pipe shall meet all AWWA Specifications with a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi. Polyethylene service tubing shall comply with ASTM D2737 and shall be ultra-high density type equal to DRISCOPE/ Series 5100 CTS, JM Eagle "Pure-core" series or approved equal. Stainless

steel stiffeners will be used with the tubing at all corp. stops, meter tie-ins, etc. Tracer wire as specified in Section 15100 shall be laid with all service tubing.

3.3 SERVICE LINES CROSSING A COUNTY ROAD OR CITY STREETS

Same as above, except that in general all pipe shall be jacked beneath certain paved or blacktopped city streets or county roads, unless solid rock prevents using this method in which case, the open trench method may be used. The open trench method generally will be used on all unpaved city streets, county roads and private driveways. In general, blacktopped and concrete private driveways shall also be jacked under. In all cases where lines are under traffic, a minimum cover of forty-two inches (42") shall be provided. All backfill shall be compacted by air tampers in layers no greater than 6-inch depth. In cases of open trench construction, crushed stone, blacktop and concrete paving shall be replaced according to the Standard Drawings.

3.4 SERVICE LINES CROSSING A STATE HIGHWAY

Same as Section 3.3 except the pipe shall be jacked or pushed under paving. If solid rock is encountered, the crossing may be relocated to permit boring or jacking. No additional compensation will be made for relocation of service crossing. Service tubing crossing state highways shall be encased. Polyethylene pipe shall be used as casing pipe unless otherwise indicated by the plans.

3.5 PAYMENT

The Unit Price bid for the specific service pipe size shall constitute full compensation for all materials, equipment and labor for installing the service pipe. There shall be no distinction between service pipe bored, jacked or trenched. No extra shall be paid for tubing bored or jacked.

4.0 **RECONNECT METER SERVICE**

4.1 This item covers meter settings, which can remain in place, but need to be connected to a new water line. The Contractor shall supply all items to connect the meter to the new line. The Contractor shall close the corporation stop at the existing line if the existing line is not abandoned.

4.2 PAYMENT

The Unit Price Bid for Reconnect Meter Service shall constitute full compensation for reconnecting the existing meter setting, to the new water line.

END OF SECTION 15104

SECTION 15120

FORCE MAINS

1.0 GENERAL

Under these items, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to furnish and install the force mains as shown on Plans and as directed.

2.0 MATERIALS

Pipe delivered to site in general, will be stored, handled, distributed, placed, joined together, etc. in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation unless instructed otherwise by these specifications or by the Engineer.

All pipe materials listed below shall conform to manufacturer's standard lengths and diameters. Testing when required by the owner shall be done in accordance with the appropriate ASTM Standards for the material selected.

Main type shall be PVC pipe, as shown on the Drawings.

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (SDR 17 OR SDR 21)

PVC pipe shall comply with ASTM D-1784 for material and shall be Class 200 (SDR 21) as shown on the Plans or indicated in the proposal form (SDR PR, Type 1, Grade 1). All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of the following specifications:

ASTM D2241 (PVC Plastic Pipe SDR-PR and Class T)

The name of the manufacturer of the plastic pipe to be used must be found on the current listing of Plastic Materials for Potable Water Application, published by the NSF (National Sanitation Foundation), Ann Arbor, Michigan, and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, D1784, 12454-B (PVC 1120) published by ASTM. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM D3139.

Wall thickness shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2241. Pipe ends shall be beveled to accept the gasketed coupling. The bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall.

Samples of pipe, physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and his approval shall be obtained before pipe is purchased.

The pipe shall be homogeneous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions, or other defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color. Pipe shall have a ring painted around spigot ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket. Pipe must be delivered to the job site by means that will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical.

Pipe markings shall include the following, marked continuously down the length:

Manufacturer's Name
Nominal Size
PVC 1120
Class Pressure Rating
Identification Code

Lubricant shall be water soluble, non-toxic, non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to the fluid, non-supporting of bacteria growth, and have no deterioration effect on the PVC or rubber gaskets.

2.1.1 Fittings. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings with appropriate adaptors shall be used with pipe. All such fittings shall be approved by the pipe manufacturer, and complete data sent to the Engineer, including the manufacturer's approval, for review. Fittings shall be manufactured for the size and pressure class of the line on which they are used.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE HDPE PIPE

The polyethylene base resin shall meet all requirements of ASTM D-1248 for type III, Class B or C, Grade P34, Category 5 and has a PPI rating of PE3408 by the Plastic Pipe Institute.

The pipe and fittings produced from this resin shall have a cell classification of PE 345434C or E under ASTM D-3350 and meet or exceed all the requirements.

All pipe shall meet AWWA C906 standards and shall be clearly marked on each joint of pipe.

High density polyethylene pipe shall be joined by means of butt fusion as per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.1 Fittings. Except at Clean-Out and Vacuum/Air Release Valve installations, where cast or ductile iron flange-end fittings, with appropriate adapters, shall be used with HDPE pipe – as addressed separately, polyethylene fittings to be used at tie-ins, extensions, etc. shall be molded (and tested) in accordance with ASTM D-3261. Fittings must be manufactured by the same

company as the PE pipe and must achieve or exceed the pressure rating for the comparable pipe. Fabricated fittings will not be accepted.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 FORCE MAIN LOCATIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible for construction stakeout, based upon horizontal and vertical control points furnished by the Engineer. Changes in either vertical or horizontal alignment, as may be required during construction due to unforeseen obstacles or to accommodate changes in right-of-way, shall be made by the Contractor at the direction of the Engineer. Such modifications in alignment shall be accommodated by the Contractor and the completed work shall be paid for under the unit prices bid for the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall make trench excavations to only such width to provide ample room for proper construction. Sheeting and shoring shall be provided as required for proper safety and compliance with OSHA regulations. Rock excavation shall be taken to a depth of 6-inches below bottom of pipe. If poor foundation conditions exist due to organic material or quicksand, the trench shall be excavated to the depth required and filled with stone to obtain proper bearing capacity.

Watchmen or barricades, lanterns and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and properly maintained at the expense of the Contractor.

Only one-half of street crossings and road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated for the convenience of the traveling public.

All trench excavation shall be termed unclassified and cost shall be included in the price bid for the pipe.

3.3 BLASTING AND ROCK EXCAVATION

No blasting shall be permitted on this project.

3.4 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

All excavated material shall be stored in a manner that will not endanger the work and that will avoid obstructing roadways, sidewalks, and driveways. Hydrants under pressure, valve pit covers, valve boxes, curb stop boxes, fire and police call boxes or other utility controls shall be left unobstructed and accessible.

Gutters shall be kept clear or other satisfactory provisions made for street drainage, and natural watercourses shall not be obstructed.

3.5 SHORING SHEETING AND BRACING

The Contractor shall furnish, place and maintain such sheeting and bracing as may be required to support the sides of the excavation or to protect other structures from possible damage. All sheeting and bracing shall be removed upon completion of the work, unless permitted to be left in place by the Engineer. Any sheeting or bracing left in place shall be cut off at least two feet below the finished ground surface elevation. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing sheeting and bracing shall be included in the unit price bid for sewer lines. All work shall conform to OSHA requirements.

3.6 REMOVAL OF WATER

The Contractor shall provide adequate pumps, temporary drains and appurtenant equipment excavations in such a manner that will not interfere with the progress of work.

3.7 BEDDING

All force mains shall be bedded with 6-inches of #9 or approved equal stone under and on both sides of the pipe where necessary when rock or poor foundation conditions exist.

3.8 THRUST BLOCK AND ANCHORAGE

Thrust blocks shall be installed whenever the force main changes direction, as at tees, bends, crosses, stops, as at a dead end; or at valves. The locations of thrust blocks depend on the direction of thrust and type of fitting. Their size and type depends on pressure, pipe size, kind of soil, and the type of fitting. Where thrusts act upward (as at vertical curves) the weight of the pipe, the water in the pipe and the weight of the soil over the pipe should be determined to make certain that the total weight is sufficient to resist upward movement. If there is not enough soil or if it will not compact over the pipe or it is too soft and mushy to resist movement, then ballast or concrete may be placed around the pipe in sufficient weight and volume to counteract the thrust. Where a fitting is used to make a vertical bend, the fitting may be anchored to a concrete thrust block designed to key in to undisturbed soil and to have enough weight to resist upward and outward thrust, since the newplaced backfill may not have sufficient holding power.

Thrust blocks shall be constructed of not less than Class B concrete conforming to KTC Specification 601 and placed between the fitting and the trench wall. It is important to place the concrete so it extends to undisturbed (freshly cut) trench wall.

The thrust blocks shall be sized as shown on the Drawings contained elsewhere in these Specifications.

3.9 BACKFILL

Trenches shall be backfilled and "walked in" at once up to the height specified and shown in the Plans. Backfill material shall be such that it may be compactly tamped around the pipe. No rock larger than two inches will be permitted within six inches of the pipe. No loose rock larger than six inches shall be less than 12 inches from the pipe. In open, unpaved, or unsurfaced areas the remainder of the fill may be backfilled with loose material and ridged up over the top of the trench. Mechanical backfilling shall be done with a roto-backfiller or angle dozer. When trenches are in the traveled areas, state right-of-way, or other places where property will be damaged by settlement of fill, sufficient compaction shall be made immediately. The remainder of the dirt shall be ridged up over the trench unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer. No granular backfill shall be used. The Contractor at no time shall open up more than 500 feet of trench ahead of backfill and cleanup.

Any damage to underground structures, pipes, wires, drains, etc. shall not be backfilled until they have been satisfactorily repaired or replaced to the original serviceability at the Contractor's expense and as approved by the Engineer. Settlement of backfill may be done with water furnished by the Contractor under the direction of the Engineer where such will not endanger traffic or damage property. When excavated rock is used for backfilling, it shall have sufficient dirt or fine material to fill all voids and shall not be used within twelve inches of the pipe. All excess rock shall be cleaned up and taken away. No rock larger than two inches shall be left. In areas to be mowed, area shall be raked and smoothed with no rock larger than one inch.

The Contractor shall maintain the job in a neat and cleaned up condition at all times so as to cause minimum nuisance to the people. Procrastination of clean up and repair will not be tolerated. Minimum trench dirt shall be left outside trench and no soil outside trench shall be removed. Wherever it is necessary to tamp the trench because of traffic, sodding, or other conditions, the Engineer will so instruct the Contractor who will include this cost in unit price bid. This tamping must have a compaction of at least 90 percent. The Contractor will be responsible for any settlement or damage due to settlement where tamping has been done. The tamping must be done the same day that trenching is done if there appears to be any danger of precipitation. If the weather appears to be safe, the Engineer may permit the Contractor to complete the tamping the following day. Where tamping is ordered, all excess dirt must be removed the day trenching is done or the following day.

3.10 TEMPORARY SURFACING

All trenches in streets, roads or drives shall, following compacted backfill, receive a top layer of compacted dense grade stone. Such temporary surfacing shall be

15120-5

maintained, including nights and weekends, and such areas shall be paved within two weeks as soon as conditions permit. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged.

3.11 TESTING AND CLEANING

As sections of the new main are completed the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned by forcing a "Pig" type cleaner through the pipe a sufficient number of times to remove all matter inside the pipe that has accumulated during construction. A minimum of two "Pig" runs will be required.

The force main and appurtenances, as rapidly as valves are installed, shall be tested to the pressure rating of the pipe, or as directed by the Engineer, at point of maximum pressure. Defective joints of pipe shall be cut out and replaced as directed by the Engineer. Cracked or defective pipe fittings, valves or hydrants disclosed in the pressure test shall be replaced by the Contractor with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory to the Engineer.

The test pressure shall not be less than 1.25 times the working pressure at the highest point along the test section and the hydrostatic test shall be of at least a two (2) hour duration. The test pressure shall not vary by more than ± 5 psi for the duration of the test.

3.11.1 Pressurization. After the pipe has been laid, all newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of at least 1.5 times the section of pipe shall be slowly filled with water, and the specified test pressure, based on the elevation of the lowest point of the line or section under test and corrected to the elevation of the test gauge, shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a manner satisfactory to the Owner. Valves shall not be operated in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the rated pressure.

3.11.2 Air Removal. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves, and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at all high points, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water. After all the air has been expelled, the corporation cocks shall be closed and the test pressure applied. At the conclusion of the pressure test, the corporation cocks shall be removed and plugged or left in place at the discretion of the Owner.

3.11.3 Leakage Defined. Leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied into the newly laid pipe or any valved section thereof to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air has been expelled.

Leakage shall not be measured by a drop in pressure in a test section over a period of time.

3.11.4 Allowable Leakage. No pipe installation will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{SD (SQ. ROOT (P))}{133,200}$$

Where:

L = allowable leakage, in gallons per hour

S = length of pipe tested, in feet

D = nominal diameter of the pipe, in inches

P = average test pressure during the leakage test, in
pound per square inch (gauge)

This formula is based on an allowable leakage of 11.65 gpd/mi/in. of nominal diameter at a pressure of 150 psi.

All leaks shall be repaired whenever or wherever there is evidence of a leak. Water used by the Contractor shall be paid for by the Contractor at the rate charged by the local water company.

3.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As each line is installed, i.e. Line A, etc., the Contractor shall maintain a carefully marked-up set of plans to show exact "as-built" location of all valves, etc. All drawings shall pinpoint locations by two measured distances from prominent landmarks. As-built drawings shall also show the accurate location of other structures and utilities adjacent to or crossing the work. As-built drawings shall be periodically delivered to the Engineer.

3.13 COORDINATION WITH UTILITIES

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to meet with representatives of all utilities, and provide them with his anticipated work schedule. The Contractor shall have the utilities make their best determination of utility locations in the areas in which he is working. Throughout the progress of the work, such field markings of utilities shall be kept current.

Repairs to any utilities damaged by the Contractor shall normally be performed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, unless the Contractor and the utility negotiate other understandings and/or procedures.

3.14 PAYMENT FOR WATER

All water used by the Contractor from the local water company shall be metered by meters supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay for such water monthly at the rate charged by the local water company. Water lost during water line breakage shall be computed on the basis of a discharge velocity of 7 feet/second, the diameter of the line, and the estimated duration of free

uncontrolled discharge. The Contractor shall be charged for the water lost due to line breakage at the rate charged by the local water company.

3.15 CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall provide effective cleanup of the work as it progresses. At the time of final inspection, no trenches shall show any undue evidence of the previous construction. All areas shall be left free of ruts due to construction equipment and shall have a clean and neat appearance without rubble or debris. The areas shall not be mounded up and shall be completely restored, and all yards and fields shall be reseeded so land may be cultivated, mowed, etc. Straw and fertilizing shall accompany the seeding and the seed mixture shall match existing ground cover. If necessary to hasten proper restoration of terraces, principally along ditch lines, the Contractor shall sod such areas at the Engineer's direction. For all line segments, final cleanup shall be performed within 60 days from day of installation.

3.16 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT LANDSCAPE

Reasonable care shall be taken during construction of the water lines to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed of those branches to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with a tree dressing.

In the course of construction, the Contractor may deflect horizontal alignment of the water line to avoid trees and to keep from damaging their roots. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for settling all claims by private property owners concerning damage to trees and shrubs.

3.17 DREDGE OR FILL MATERIALS

Prior to the discharge of any dredged or fill material into streams, the contractor shall attain a Section 404 Permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3.18 UNDERGROUND MARKING TAPE

At all locations where PVC or polyethylene pipe is utilized, a detectable underground marking tape shall be placed in the trench approximately six inches below the finished grade. The tape used shall be mylar encased aluminum foil with the printing "CAUTION - Buried Sewer Line Below." Printing shall be readable through the clear mylar and surface printing is not acceptable. Tape size shall be 2-inch width as provided by Lifeguard, Inc. or approved equal. Color of the tape shall be green for the force main.

3.19 UNDERGROUND MARKING WIRE

At all locations where PVC or polyethylene pipe is utilized, a #12 solid strand wire shall be placed along all pipe. At location every 700 feet, the wire shall be brought up to three feet (3') above the ground surface. All wire shall maintain continuity along all pipe in the sewer system. Connecting the wires will require wire nuts with tape.

4.0 **PAYMENT**

The unit prices bid for force mains shall constitute full payment for furnishing and installing such lines, including all work as specified hereinabove. The distance shall be precisely measured as work progresses.

In making monthly payment estimates, failure of the contractor to provide continuous and orderly clean-up, periodic testing and orderly "as-built" records shall reduce "work-in-place" computations by ten percent (10%).

SECTION 15121

FORCE MAIN APPURTENANCES

1.0 GENERAL

Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing appurtenances specified herein.

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 GATE VALVES

Gate valves, 3" and larger, for fabricated pipe systems shall be resilient sealed, iron body, flanged, fully bronze mounted, and suitable for working water pressures of not less than 250 PSIG. Valves shall be of standard manufacture and of the highest quality both of materials and workmanship and shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Specification C509. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all gate valves shall be non rising stem. Valves shall be rated for a working pressure of not less than 250 psi and shall have flanges drilled 125 lbs. pattern. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, valves and valves in basins shall be hand wheel operated.

2.2 SANITARY AIR/VACUUM VALVE ASSEMBLY

Valves shall be 2-inch full opening ARI64D-0252T nylon air valve or approved equal with a full five year warranty.

The valves shall have a conical body shape, spring loaded float and seal plug connection to ensure no contact between the sewage and the seal. The lower body shall be funnel shaped. The deal plug assembly shall be made from light weight non-corroding reinforced nylon. Internal metal parts shall be made of corrosion resistant stainless steel. The float shall be made of plastic materials.

2.3 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4 inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "SEWER". Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve box bases shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and 2 to 3 inches above ground in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. In grass

15121-1

areas, provide concrete pad around valve box; slightly crown in all directions to shed water.

2.4 IN-LINE CLEANOUT

In-line cleanout shall include the complete assembly of 3-inch PVC SDR-21 pipe and fittings from the main to a 3-inch m.j. x flange gate valve with adjustable valve box, 3-inch ductile iron flanged pipe from the gate valve to the hose nozzle, hose nozzles with caps and chains. Two gate valves sized to the force main with an adjustable valve box shall be included in the bid price for cleanouts. The manhole shall be 18-inch HDPE, Model N-12 manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, or approved equivalent. The solid lid and frame shall be Model R-5900C manufactured by Neenah, or approved equivalent.

2.5 END-LINE CLEANOUT

End-line cleanouts shall include 3-inch PVC SDR-21 pipe and fittings from the main to a single 3-inch m.j. x flanged gate valve with adjustable valve box, 3-inch ductile iron flanged pipe from gate valve to the hose nozzle, hose nozzle with cap and chain. A gate valve sized to the force main shall be included in the bid price for cleanouts. The manhole shall be 18-inch HDPE, Model N-12 manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems, or approved equivalent. The solid frame and lid shall be Model R-5900C manufactured by Neenah, or approved equivalent.

3.0 PAYMENT

Payment for force main appurtenances shall be included in the work to which it is subsidiary and no separate payment will be made unless otherwise noted on the Bid Schedule. Payment shall include the costs for transporting, storing, trenching, bedding, installation, thrust blocking, testing, backfilling, disinfection, tie-ins to structures or other pipes, and all other incidental items not specifically called out.

15121-2

SECTION 15122

CASING PIPE

1.0 GENERAL

This section will describe the requirements for crossing any roadway during the construction of water or sewer lines.

Under state roads, requirements of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet shall apply. Unless stated otherwise by the Engineer, all pipe crossing a state road shall be cased with casing pipe bored under the road. Pipe crossing under county roads or city streets shall be cased with casing pipe, and crossed in the manner as directed on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

In general, the diameter, thickness, style, joints and materials selected for casing pipe shall be as shown on the plans or as specified herein and shall be considered as "minimum" requirements, all subject to prior approval of the Engineer. In all cases, the approval for construction by agreement with the private company and/or construction permit issued by the State, County, or Municipal agency will be required before construction starts.

Steel casing pipe for road and railroad crossings using the boring and jacking method shall be steel, plain end, uncoated and unwrapped, and shall be furnished in at least 18-foot lengths. Steel pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM Specification A-120 and AWWA C200. Pipes up to and including 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule 40. Pipe larger than 4 inches and less than 18 inches shall have a wall thickness equal to or greater than 0.312 inches under railroads and 0.250 for all other uses. Pipe larger than 18 inches under roads shall have a wall thickness as indicated in the table below.

<u>Minimum Thickness (Inches)</u>	<u>Nominal Diameter (Inches)</u>
use Schedule 40	less than 4
0.250	4 thru 18
0.281	20
0.312	22
0.344	24
0.375	26
0.406	28 thru 30
0.438	32
0.469	34 thru 36
0.500	38 thru 42

The inside diameter of all casing pipes shall be a minimum of four inches (4") greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or coupling.

The pipe shall be steel, new material, with a minimum yield of 35,000 psi. The steel casing pipe shall be bored and/or jacked in place at the locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All joints between lengths shall be solidly welded with a smooth non-obstructing joint inside. Any field welding shall be performed by a certified welder and shall be in accordance with AWWA C206. The casing pipe may be extended beyond the boring limits by open trenching as shown in the Standard Details. This would apply when the casing is required from right-of-way to right-of-way or ditch line to ditch line. Open trenching at jacked or bored locations will be allowed no closer than 3 feet from the edge of pavement or toe of the slope embankment.

Positioning guides (insulators) shall be utilized on all carrier pipe which is within the casing pipe. Positioning shall be accomplished by the use of prebuilt spacers such as those manufactured by Calpico or an approved equal. The Contractor shall submit the type of position guide proposed for use for the approval of the Engineer. Spacing of the positioning guides shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings. The carrier pipe shall not be permitted to rest on bells or couplings. The spacers shall be sized to fit the carrier pipe and the walls of the encasement pipe.

The ends of the casing pipe shall be plugged and made watertight in a manner acceptable to the Engineer prior to backfilling. Casing seals as manufactured by Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc. (PSI), Advance Products & Systems, Inc. (APS) or equal shall be used.

Where road crossings are made using plastic pipe or copper, the location of joints under the roadway should be avoided by using lengths of adequate dimension for the crossing. This principle also applies to other types of pipe where sufficiently long lengths are available.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 OPEN TRENCH CROSSING

The trench shall be excavated to a minimum width that will allow the pipe installation. The trench walls shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible. The minimum specified cover above the pipe shall be maintained. The Standard Details section shows the requirements for open trench crossings.

The backfill in the trench under any roads, driveways, or parking areas where the open trench method is used shall be of the type shown in the Standard Details and shall be deposited and compacted in uniform layers not to exceed the depth shown in the Standard Details.

15122-2

The surface of the road, driveway, or parking area shall be replaced with the same type of material as specified under pavement replacement.

3.2 BORING AND JACKING

The work is herein defined as the operations in which both the boring by auger and the jacking of the casing pipe are done mechanically and in which the diameter of the casing pipe is too small to permit hand working at the heading of the casing pipe. Two basic methods are: (1) pushing the casing pipe into the fill or earth simultaneously as the boring auger drills out the ground and (2) drilling the hole through the fill or earth and pushing the casing or carrying pipe into the hole after the drill auger has completed the bore.

A suitable approach trench shall be opened adjacent to the slope of the embankment, or adjacent to point of bored and jacked section as shown on the plans. The approach trench shall be long enough to accommodate the selected working room. Guide timbers or rails for keeping the casing pipe on line and grade shall be accurately set and maintained in the bottom of the approach trench and with heavy timber back-stop supports installed at the rear of the approach trench to adequately take thrust of the jacks without any movement or distortion. It is paramount to the securing of acceptable tolerance limits of workmanship in the boring and jacking operation that extreme care be taken in the setting of all guides, rails and jacks to the end that the casing pipe in final position be within the limits of acceptability for the placing and laying of the carrier pipe. The minimum cover of 42 inches under the roadway must be maintained. Additional depth may be required as shown on the plans.

4.0 PAYMENT

The unit prices bid shall constitute full payment for furnishing and installing the casing pipe as described above. The distances shall be precisely measured as work progresses.

SECTION 15123

FREE BORE

1.0 GENERAL

Under this item, the Contractor shall provide all labor, tools, equipment and materials to install the free bore at selected bituminous and concrete driveways and/or county road unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

2.0 MATERIALS

Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION

The Contractor shall provide a jacking pit and bore through the earth at the proper line and grade. The augured hole shall be as small as practical to allow the carrier pipe to pass through.

This bid item does not apply to service tubing.

4.0 PAYMENT

The unit price bid per linear foot for free boring, as measured from edge of pavement to edge of pavement, regardless of size of bore, shall constitute full compensation for the work specified.

15123-1

SECTION 15126

SEWER TIE-INS

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools and equipment to tie-in the new sewer lines to manholes, pump stations, force mains, etc.

2.0 MATERIALS

Not applicable.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1 TIE-IN TO MANHOLE

The Contractor shall connect, as indicated on the plans, a pipe to a manhole. The pipe shall allow sewage to enter or leave the manhole as appropriate. The connection of the pipe to the manhole shall be done in a way to prevent sewage from escaping from the sewer system. Any abandoned sewer lines connected to the manhole shall be cut and capped as described in Section 3.4. The bottom of the manhole shall be reshaped in accordance to the pipes entering and exiting the manhole.

3.2 TIE-IN TO FORCE MAIN

The Contractor shall connect new force mains, as indicated on the plans, to the existing force main. The connection shall be done with appropriate fittings. The Contractor shall seal the end of any abandoned force mains as part of the tie-in.

3.3 TIE-IN TO PUMP STATION

The Contractor shall connect any gravity sewer or force main, as indicated on the plans, to a pump station. The Contractor shall meet the specifications in Section 3.1 for gravity sewers entering a pump station and/or Section 3.2 for force mains entering or existing a pump station. No sewage shall be allowed to escape from the sewer system

3.5 CUT AND CAP

The Contractor shall cut all abandoned lines from existing manholes as indicated on the plans. The cut and cap shall be installed in a way to prevent sewage from escaping from the sewer system

4.0 PAYMENT

Payment for sewer line tie-ins shall not apply unless indicated on the plans. Payment for sewer line tie-ins shall only occur when a new sewer line connects to an existing sewer line, manhole, or wet well.

The Contractor shall be paid the unit bid price for supplying all labor, materials, and equipment to connect a new line to an existing sewer line.



2021 Nationwide Permit Summary

**US Army Corps
of Engineers**
Louisville District ®

Issued: March 15, 2021
Expires: March 14, 2026

No. 58. Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances

(NWP Final Rule, 86 FR 2744)

Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines for water and other substances, excluding oil, natural gas, products derived from oil or natural gas, and electricity. Oil or natural gas pipeline activities or electric utility line and telecommunications activities may be authorized by NWPs 12 or 57, respectively. This NWP also authorizes associated utility line facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Utility lines: This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States and structures or work in navigable waters for crossings of those waters associated with the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines for water and other substances, including outfall and intake structures. There must be no change in pre-construction contours of waters of the United States. A “utility line” is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose that is not oil, natural gas, or petrochemicals. Examples of activities authorized by this NWP include utility lines that convey water, sewage, stormwater, wastewater, brine, irrigation water, and industrial products that are not petrochemicals. The term “utility line” does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed

in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

Utility line substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for above-ground utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for above-ground utility lines in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal

waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (see 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP authorizes, to the extent that Department of the Army authorization is required, temporary structures, fills, and work necessary for the remediation of inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States through sub-soil fissures or fractures that might occur during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines. These remediation activities must be done as soon as practicable, to restore the affected waterbody. District engineers may add special conditions to this NWP to require a remediation plan for addressing inadvertent returns of drilling fluids to waters of the United States during horizontal directional drilling activities conducted for the purpose of installing or replacing utility lines.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After construction, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) a section 10 permit is required; or (2) the discharge will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the utility line is constructed, installed, or maintained in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, a copy of the NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: For utility line activities crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Utility line activities must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 3: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of

the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 4: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to the General Bridge Act of 1946. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 5: This NWP authorizes utility line maintenance and repair activities that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance of currently serviceable fills or fill structures.

Note 6: For activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification

and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed

and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be

constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills. Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used

more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed

for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include

the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7 consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it

actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are

necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal

representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from

the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine

monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas

may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be

sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety

criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of

a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due

to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

32. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the

information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;

(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

(4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.

(ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not

change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

(iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize

the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) *Agency Coordination:* (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided

below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

2021 District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they

individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of

waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the activity does not qualify for authorization under the

NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

2021 Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

2021 Nationwide Permit Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource

function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other

phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWP, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources

through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of

ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the

purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities:

Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



Andy Beshear
GOVERNOR

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

300 Sower Boulevard
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
Phone: (502) 564-2150
Fax: 502-564-4245

Rebecca W. Goodman
SECRETARY

Anthony R. Hatton
COMMISSIONER

March 25, 2025

Danny Peake
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC)
200 Mero St
Frankfort, KY 40622

Re: §401 Water Quality Certification
KY 461 and US 25 Reconstruction
WQC No: WQC2025-034-7
AI No.: 112999; Activity ID: APE20250001
KYTC Item No.: 8-8952.00 & 8-80106.00
USACE ID No.: LRL-2025-00078
UT Little Renfro Creek, Renfro Creek, & Town Br
Rockcastle County, Kentucky

Dear Mr. Peake:

Pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and 40 CFR 121.7(c), the Commonwealth of Kentucky certifies it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 10, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated by the above referenced project provided that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorizes the activity under a federal license or permit, and the attached conditions are met.

Other permits from the Division of Water may be required for this activity. Projects that disturb one acre or more of land or is part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb one acre or more of land require a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) Stormwater Permit; contact the Surface Water Permits Branch (502-564-3410 or SWPBSupport@ky.gov). A Groundwater Protection Plan is required if activities listed in Section 2(2) of 401 KAR 5:037 are conducted. A Water Withdrawal Application is required for activities proposing raw water withdrawals of 10,000 gallons per day or more; contact the Watershed Management Branch (502-564-3410).

All future correspondence on this project must reference AI No. **112999**. **The attached document is your official Water Quality Certification; please read it carefully.** Please contact Bryan Killian by phone at 502-782-4695 or email at bryan.killian@ky.gov if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink that reads "Samantha Vogeler". The signature is written in a cursive style with a horizontal line underneath.

Samantha Vogeler, Supervisor
Water Quality Certification Section
Kentucky Division of Water

SV:BK

Attachment

cc: Emma Priger, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: emma.priger@ky.gov)
Andrew Logsdon, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Andrew.Logsdon@ky.gov)
Dave Harmon, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Dave.Harmon@ky.gov)
Crystal Byrd, USACE: Louisville District (via email: Crystal.D.Byrd@usace.army.mil)
Jana Day, RES: (via email: jday@res.com)
Lee Andrews, USFWS: Frankfort (via email: kentuckyes@fws.gov)
Robert Miller, London Regional Office (via email: robertl.miller@ky.gov)
Alice Mandt, Upper Cumberland River Basin Coordinator (via email: mandt@ky.gov)

KTC Water Quality Certification
US 25 - Rockcastle Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: WQC2025-034-7
Activity ID No.:APE20250001

ACTV0000000002 (AI 112999 - US 25 - Rockcastle Co APE20250001) KYTC Item # 8-8952 & 8-80106:

Submittal/Action Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
S-1	The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) shall notify the Water Quality Certification Project Manager or Supervisor of the scheduled start of construction activities at least two weeks before the start of construction. This condition is necessary for the Division of Water to be informed of the ongoing activity for the purposes of site visits to ensure implementation of Kentucky Regulatory Statutes and Administrative Regulations; the Division will monitor the environment, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
S-2	KYTC shall notify the Water Quality Certification Project Manager or Supervisor of substantial completion of construction no later than two weeks post-construction. This condition is necessary for the Division of Water to be informed of the ongoing activity for the purposes of site visits to ensure implementation of Kentucky Regulatory Statutes and Administrative Regulations; the Division will monitor the environment, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
S-3	KYTC shall submit as-built drawings within 90 days after substantial completion of construction to the Water Quality Certification Section Project Manager or Supervisor. This condition is necessary to monitor the aquatic resources, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]

KTC Water Quality Certification
US 25 - Rockcastle Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: WQC2025-034-7
Activity ID No.: APE20250001

ACTV0000000002 (AI 112999 - US 25 - Rockcastle Co APE20250001) KYTC Item # 8-8952 & 8-80106:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	The work approved by this certification shall be limited to 37.380169, -84.330363: - Reconstruction of KY 461 from US 150 to the existing four -lane approach at US 25 - Improvements to US 25 between KY 461 and Interstate 75 - 122 linear feet of permanent impacts to perennial streams for culvert extensions - 122 linear feet of permanent impacts to intermittent streams for culvert extensions - 29 linear feet of permanent impacts to jurisdictional wetlands for fill - 0.027 acres of permanent impacts to jurisdictional wetlands for fill This condition is necessary to confirm activities approved by this certification. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 9:010 Section 1(a)(2), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-2	All work performed under this certification shall adhere to the design and specifications set forth in the following document(s): - Application for Permit to Construct Across or Along a Stream and/or Water Quality Certification received on 1/8/2025 - Pre-file Meeting Request received on 1/8/2025 - Certification Request received on 2/14/2025 - KYTC Item Nos. 8-8952_00 & 8-80106_00_KY 461& US 25.msg - FINAL_PCN for NWP 14_Cover Letter_US 25 & KY 461.pdf - NOD_1_KY_461_US_25_112999.pdf - RE_NOD_1_KY_461_US_25_112999.pdf This condition is necessary to confirm activities approved by this certification. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 9:010 Section 1(a)(2), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-3	KYTC is responsible for preventing degradation of waters of the Commonwealth from soil erosion. An erosion and sediment control plan must be designed, implemented, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-4	No in-stream operations or activities shall be conducted during fish spawning season (April 1 through June 30), due to the potential impacts of increased sediment load and associated water quality and designated aquatic habitat impacts. This condition is necessary to monitor the aquatic resources, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 4(1)(c,h), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]

KTC Water Quality Certification
US 25 - Rockcastle Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: WQC2025-034-7
Activity ID No.: APE20250001

ACTV0000000002 (AI 112999 - US 25 - Rockcastle Co APE20250001) KYTC Item # 8-8952 & 8-80106:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-5	Heavy equipment (e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc.), if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances where such instream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize re-suspension of sediments and disturbance to the channel, banks, or riparian vegetation. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-6	Erosion and sediment pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-7	Remove all sediment and erosion control measures after re-vegetation has become well-established. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-8	Any fill or riprap shall be of a composition that shall not cause violations of water quality standards by adversely affecting the biological, chemical, or physical properties of waters of the Commonwealth. If riprap is used, it shall be of a weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions shall not occur. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-9	Sediment and erosion control measures (e.g., check-dams, silt fencing, or hay bales) shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, placement shall not be conducted in such a manner that may cause instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control measures shall be removed and the natural grade restored prior to withdrawal from the site. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-10	Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse. This condition is necessary to prevent water pollution as prohibited by statute. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-11	To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed during low flow. This condition is necessary to prevent and minimize objectionable deposits and pollution and protect the use of the stream. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]

KTC Water Quality Certification
US 25 - Rockcastle Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: WQC2025-034-7
Activity ID No.: APE20250001

ACTV0000000002 (AI 112999 - US 25 - Rockcastle Co APE20250001) KYTC Item # 8-8952 & 8-80106:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-12	Removal of existing riparian vegetation shall be restricted to the minimum necessary for project construction. This condition is necessary to minimize negative effects to the environment, protect the use of the stream, and protect aquatic resources. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-13	Should stream pollution, wetland impairment, and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling 800/564-2380. This condition is necessary to monitor the aquatic resources, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 10:031 Section 2(1)(a), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]
T-14	This Water Quality Certification expires on March 25, 2030. This condition is necessary for the issuance of the certification. [KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.16-050(2), KRS 224.70-110]
T-15	Other permits from the Division of Water may be required for this activity. If this activity occurs within a floodplain, a Permit to Construct Across or Along a Stream may be required. Please contact the Floodplain Management Section Supervisor (502-564-3410) for more information prior to construction. If the project will disturb one acre or more of land, or is part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb one acre or more of land, a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) Stormwater Permit shall be required. Please contact the Surface Water Permits Branch (502-564-3410 or SWPBSupport@ky.gov) for more information. A Groundwater Protection Plan is required if any of the activities listed in Section 2(2) of 401 KAR 5:037 are conducted. A Water Withdrawal Application is required for any activities proposing raw water withdrawals of 10,000 gallons per day or more. For technical assistance contact the Watershed Management Branch at 502-564-3410 or visit eec.ky.gov. This condition is necessary for confirm authorized impacts, the appropriate responsible party, monitor the aquatic resources, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.16-050(2), KRS 224.70-110]

KTC Water Quality Certification
US 25 - Rockcastle Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: WQC2025-034-7
Activity ID No.: APE20250001

ACTV0000000002 (AI 112999 - US 25 - Rockcastle Co APE20250001) KYTC Item # 8-8952 & 8-80106:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-16	If there is a transfer or conveyance of the project site during the issued WQC term for the approved activity, KYTC shall submit written notice to the Water Quality Certification Section Project Manager or Supervisor of the transfer or conveyance of the project site or any part of the project site at least 60 days prior to the transfer or conveyance of the project site. The notification shall include the WQC number; the Agency Interest (AI) No.; the name, mailing address, email address, and telephone number of the current owner; the name, mailing address, email address, and telephone number of the prospective transferee; the proposed effective date of transfer/conveyance; and a copy of the documentation evidencing the transfer/conveyance. Failure to comply with this condition does not negate the validity or enforceability of this certification. This condition is necessary for confirm authorized impacts, the appropriate responsible party, monitor the aquatic resources, minimize impact to aquatic resources, protect the use and designation of resources, allow more effective and efficient control practices, identify changes and conditions in ecological systems as a result of activities, and to warn of emergency conditions. [401 KAR 10:030 Section 1, 401 KAR 9:010 Section 1(a)(2), KRS 224.10-100, KRS 224.70-110]

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####



Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Highway District 8

And

_____ **(2), Construction**

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Permit KYR10

Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

For Highway Construction Activities

For

KY 461 Widening

Contract ID 251022

Six Year Plan 08-8952.00

Revised
1-28-08

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Project Information

Note – (1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

1. Owner – Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District 8
2. Resident Engineer: (2)
3. Contractor Name: (2)
 Address: (2)
 Phone number: (2)
 Contact: (2)
 Responsible Person: (3)
4. Contract ID Number: (2)
5. Route (Address): KY 461
6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) 37°21'52", 84°21'16"
7. County (project mid-point): Rockcastle
8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)
9. Projected completion date: (2)

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION.

- 1) Nature of construction activity (from letting project description). Widening KY 461
- 2) Order of major soil disturbing activities. (2) and (3)
- 3) Projected volume of material to be moved. 422,794 CY
- 4) Estimate of total project area (acres). 84 AC
- 5) Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres). 84 AC
- 6) Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information. (1)
- 7) Data describing existing soil condition. (1) & (2)
- 8) Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any). (1) & (2)
- 9) Receiving water name. Rockcastle River
- 10) TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters. (1 DEA)
- 11) Site Map. Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.
- 12) Potential sources of pollutants. The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

2.0 SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROL MEASURES.

2.1 Erosion Control Sheets. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

2.2 Annotations. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

remaining DDAs are to be designated as “Do Not Disturb” until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMPs shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA’s as the work progresses. All DDA’s will have adequate BMPs in place before being disturbed.

2.3 Disturbed Drainage Areas. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:

- A) Construction Access.** This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
- B) Sources.** At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.
- C) Clearing and Grubbing.** The following BMPs will be considered and used where appropriate.
 - 1) Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
 - 2) Silt Basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
 - 3) Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
 - 4) Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved.
 - 5) Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
 - 6) Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.
 - 7) Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
 - 8) Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
 - 9) Non-standard or innovative methods.
- D) Cut and Fill and Placement of Drainage Structures.** The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMPs such as:
 - 1) Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed.
 - 2) Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed.
 - 3) Channel Lining
 - 4) Erosion Control Blanket
 - 5) Temporary Mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
 - 6) Non-standard or innovative methods.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

E) Profile and X-Section in Place. The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMPs which had to be removed and the addition of new BMPs as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:

- 1) Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
- 2) Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
- 3) Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
- 4) Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
- 5) Special BMPs such as Karst Policy.

F) Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.). A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probable changes include:

- 1) Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMPs which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.
- 2) Permanent Seeding and Protection.
- 3) Placing Sod.
- 4) Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project.

G) Post Construction. BMPs including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMPs to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are: (1)

3.0 OTHER CONTROL MEASURES.

- 1) Solid Materials. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- 2) Waste Materials. All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.
- 3) Hazardous Waste. All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID

Resident Engineer if there are any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

- 4) **Spill Prevention.** The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

2.4 Good Housekeeping. The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- 1) An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.
- 2) All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.
- 3) Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.
- 4) Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.
- 5) Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container.
- 6) Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- 7) The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite.

2.5 Hazardous Products. These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- 1) Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not re-sealable.
- 2) Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- 3) Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials.
- 4) If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

2.6 The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

- A) Petroleum Products.** Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

- B) Fertilizers.** Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.
- C) Paints.** All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.
- D) Concrete Truck Washout.** Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water
- E) Spill Control Practices.** In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:
 - 1) Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
 - 2) Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
 - 3) All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
 - 4) The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
 - 5) Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
 - 6) The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
 - 7) Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

4.0 OTHER STATE AND LOCAL PLANS. This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID

technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials. (1)

5.0 MAINTENANCE. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.

Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.

Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance. (1)

6.0 INSPECTIONS. Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- 1) All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected by the contractor at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- 2) Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have received KYTC Grade Level II training or other qualification as prescribed by the cabinet that includes instruction concerning sediment and erosion control.
- 3) Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.
- 4) Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- 5) Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- 6) All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported and completed within 5 days.
- 7) Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- 8) Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- 9) Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 70 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- 10) Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- 11) Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- 12) All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

7.0 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES. It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- 1) Water from water line flushings.
- 2) Water form cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- 3) Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).
- 4) Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

8.0 GROUNDWATER PROTECTION PLAN.

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

Contractor's statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2. (2) requiring the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be may be conducted as part of this construction project:

_____ (e) Land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;

_____ (f) Storing, treating, disposing, or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, or special waste in landfills, incinerators, surface impoundments, tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);

_____ (g) Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;

_____ (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants, or deicing agents at a central location;

_____ (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);

_____ (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

_____ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the 401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

- (a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;
- (b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
- (c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
- (d) Implementation schedule – all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
- (e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
- (f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
- (g) Certification (see signature page.)

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Contractor and Resident Engineer Plan Certification

The contractor that is responsible for implementing this BMP plan is identified in the Project Information section of this plan.

The following certification applies to all parties that are signatory to this BMP plan:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Further, this plan complies with the requirements of 401 KAR 5:037. By this certification, the undersigned state that the individuals signing the plan have reviewed the terms of the plan and will implement its provisions as they pertain to ground water protection.

Contractor and Resident Engineer Certification:

(3)

Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name¹ signature

(2)

Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name² signature

1. Contractors Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.
2. KYTC Note: to be signed by the Chief District Engineer or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person (usually the resident engineer) in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601 Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Sub-Contractor Certification

The following sub-contractor shall be made aware of the BMP plan and responsible for implementation of BMPs identified in this plan as follows:

Subcontractor Name:

Address:

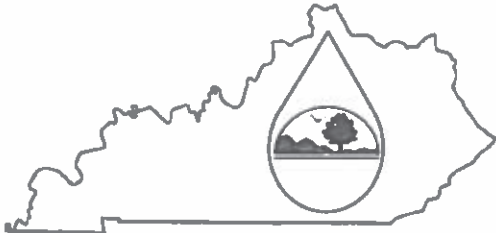
Phone:

The part of BMP plan this subcontractor is responsible to implement is:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit that authorizes the storm water discharges, the BMP plan that has been developed to manage the quality of water to be discharged as a result of storm events associated with the construction site activity and management of non-storm water pollutant sources identified as part of this certification.

Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name¹ signature

1. Sub Contractor Note: To be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.

	KENTUCKY POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (KPDES) Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage of Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction Activities Under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit KYR100000 Click here for Instructions (Controls/KYR10%20Instructions.pdf) Click here to obtain information and a copy of the KPDES General Permit. (https://eec.ky.gov/Environmental- Protection/Water/Permit/Cert/KPDES/Documents/KYR10PermitPage.pdf) (*) indicates a required field; (✓) indicates a field may be required based on user input or is an optionally required field

Reason for Submittal: (*) Application for New Permit Coverage ✓	Agency Interest ID: Agency Interest ID	Permit Number: (✓) KPDES Permit Number
If change to existing permit coverage is requested, describe the changes for which modification of coverage is being sought: (✓)		
ELIGIBILITY: Stormwater discharges associated with construction activities disturbing individually one (1) acre or more, including, in the case of a common plan of development, contiguous construction activities that cumulatively equal one (1) acre or more of disturbance.		
COVERAGE: Applicants shall complete and submit the eNOI-SWCA a minimum of seven (7) days before the proposed date for commencement of construction activities. Applicants shall receive written notification from the Division of Water before being authorized to discharge under the terms of the KYR10 General Permit.		
EXCLUSIONS: The following are excluded from coverage under this general permit: 1) Are conducted at or on properties that have obtained an individual KPDES permit for the discharge of other wastewaters which requires the development and implementation of a Best Management Practices (BMP) plan; 2) Any operation that the DOW determines an individual permit would better address the discharges from that operation; 3) Any project that discharges to an Impaired Water listed in the most recent Integrated Report, §305(b) as impaired for sediment and for which an approved TMDL has been developed.		
SECTION I -- FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION (PERMITTEE)		
Company Name: (✓) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8	First Name: (✓) James	M.I.: E
Last Name: (✓) Jones		
Mailing Address: (*) PO Box 780	City: (*) Somerset	State: (*) Kentucky
Zip: (*) 42502		
eMail Address: (*) JamesE.Jones@ky.gov	Business Phone: (*) 606-677-4017	Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017
Additional Facility Operator information (Co-Permittee) required? (*)		
SECTION II -- GENERAL SITE LOCATION INFORMATION		
Project Name: (*) 8-8952 KY-461 from US-150 to existing 4-lane approach at US-25	Status of Owner/Operator: (*) State Government	SIC Code: (*) 1611 Highway and Street Cons
Company Name: (✓) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8	First Name: (✓) Lindsey	M.I.: MI
Last Name: (✓) Phelps		
Site Physical Address: (*) KY-461 from US-150 to existing 4-lane approach at US-25		
City: (*) Mt. Vernon	State: (*) Kentucky	Zip: (*) 42502
County: (*) Rockcastle	Latitude (decimal degrees): (*) DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal) Latitude	Longitude (decimal degrees): (*) Longitude

SECTION III -- SPECIFIC SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

Project Description: (*)

Describe the project

Was the pre-development land used for agriculture ?(*)

Will there be demolition of any structure built or renovated before January 1, 1980 (*)
?

Select the type of construction site (check all that apply)(*)

- ☐ Single-Family Residential
- ☐ Multi-Family Residential
- ☐ Commercial
- ☐ Industrial
- ☐ Institutional
- ☐ Highway or Road
- ☐ Utility
- ☐ Other

a. For single projects provide the following information

Total Number of Acres in Project:(✓)

Project Acres

Total Number of Acres Disturbed:(✓)

Disturbed Acres

Anticipated Start Date:(✓)

Anticipated Completion Date:(✓)

b. For common plans of development provide the following information

Total Number of Acres in Project:(✓)

Acre(s)

Total Number of Acres Disturbed:(✓)

Acre(s)

Number of individual lots in development, if applicable:(✓)

lot(s)

Number of lots in development:(✓)

lot(s)

Total acreage of lots intended to be developed:(✓)

Project Acres

Number of acres intended to be disturbed at any one time:(✓)

Disturbed Acres

Anticipated Start Date:(✓)

Anticipated Completion Date:(✓)

List Building Contractor(s) at the time of Application:(✓)

Company Name

+

SECTION IV -- INFORMATION IS ALWAYS REQUIRED FOR ONSITE POINT OF DISCHARGE AND RECEIVING WATER

Discharge Point(s):(*)

Unnamed Tributary?	Latitude	Longitude	Receiving Water Name
+			



This grid can be edited either directly on this page or by editing the information in an excel sheet.
If you would like to edit this information in an excel sheet, first use the right button (export) to download the sheet.
After adding your data, save the sheet, and use the left button (import) to import the same file to this grid.

SECTION V -- Section V MUST BE COMPLETED IF WITHIN A MS4 AREA

Name of MS4:

SECTION VI -- WILL THE PROJECT REQUIRE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN A WATER BODY, FLOODPLAIN OR THE RIPARIAN ZONE?

Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone?:	(*)	Yes
If Yes, describe scope of activity:(✓)		culvert
Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required?:(*)		Yes
Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required?:(*)		Yes

SECTION VII -- NOI PREPARER INFORMATION

First Name:(*) Jami	M.I.: B	Last Name:(*) West	Company Name:(*) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8	
Mailing Address:(*) PO Box 780		City:(*) Somerset	State:(*) Kentucky	Zip(*) 42503
eMail Address:(*) jamib.west@ky.gov		Business Phone:(*) 606-677-4017	Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017	

SECTION VIII -- ATTACHMENTS

Facility Location Map:(*)	Upload file
Supplemental Information:	Upload file

SECTION IX -- CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature:(*) James E Jones		Title(*) Chief District Engineer	
First Name:(*) James	M.I.: E	Last Name(*) Jones	
eMail Address:(*) JamesE.Jones@ky.gov	Business Phone:(*) 606-677-4017	Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017	Signature Date:(*) Date

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####



Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Highway District 8

And

_____ **(2), Construction**

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Permit KYR10

Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

For Highway Construction Activities

For

US 25 Widening

Contract ID 251022

Six Year Plan 08-80106.00

Revised
1-28-08

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Project Information

Note – (1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

1. Owner – Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District 8
2. Resident Engineer: (2)
3. Contractor Name: (2)
 Address: (2)
 Phone number: (2)
 Contact: (2)
 Responsible Person: (3)
4. Contract ID Number: (2)
5. Route (Address): US 25
6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) 37^22'26", 84^19'59"
7. County (project mid-point): Rockcastle
8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)
9. Projected completion date: (2)

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION.

- 1) Nature of construction activity (from letting project description). US 25 Widening
- 2) Order of major soil disturbing activities. (2) and (3)
- 3) Projected volume of material to be moved. 22,007 CY
- 4) Estimate of total project area (acres). 12 AC
- 5) Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres). 12 AC
- 6) Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information. (1)
- 7) Data describing existing soil condition. (1) & (2)
- 8) Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any). (1) & (2)
- 9) Receiving water name. Rockcastle River
- 10) TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters. (1 DEA)
- 11) Site Map. Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.
- 12) Potential sources of pollutants. The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

2.0 SEDIMENT AND EROSION CONTROL MEASURES.

2.1 Erosion Control Sheets. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

2.2 Annotations. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

remaining DDAs are to be designated as “Do Not Disturb” until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMPs shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA’s as the work progresses. All DDA’s will have adequate BMPs in place before being disturbed.

2.3 Disturbed Drainage Areas. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:

- A) Construction Access.** This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
- B) Sources.** At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.
- C) Clearing and Grubbing.** The following BMPs will be considered and used where appropriate.
 - 1) Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
 - 2) Silt Basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
 - 3) Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
 - 4) Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved.
 - 5) Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
 - 6) Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.
 - 7) Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
 - 8) Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
 - 9) Non-standard or innovative methods.
- D) Cut and Fill and Placement of Drainage Structures.** The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMPs such as:
 - 1) Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed.
 - 2) Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed.
 - 3) Channel Lining
 - 4) Erosion Control Blanket
 - 5) Temporary Mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
 - 6) Non-standard or innovative methods.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

E) Profile and X-Section in Place. The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMPs which had to be removed and the addition of new BMPs as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:

- 1) Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
- 2) Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
- 3) Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
- 4) Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
- 5) Special BMPs such as Karst Policy.

F) Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.). A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probable changes include:

- 1) Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMPs which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.
- 2) Permanent Seeding and Protection.
- 3) Placing Sod.
- 4) Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project.

G) Post Construction. BMPs including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMPs to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are: (1)

3.0 OTHER CONTROL MEASURES.

- 1) Solid Materials. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- 2) Waste Materials. All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.
- 3) Hazardous Waste. All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Resident Engineer if there are any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

- 4) Spill Prevention. The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

2.4 Good Housekeeping. The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- 1) An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job.
- 2) All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure.
- 3) Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label.
- 4) Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer.
- 5) Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container.
- 6) Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- 7) The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite.

2.5 Hazardous Products. These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- 1) Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not re-sealable.
- 2) Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- 3) Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials.
- 4) If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed.

2.6 The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

- A) **Petroleum Products.** Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

- B) Fertilizers.** Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.
- C) Paints.** All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.
- D) Concrete Truck Washout.** Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water
- E) Spill Control Practices.** In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:
 - 1) Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
 - 2) Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
 - 3) All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
 - 4) The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
 - 5) Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
 - 6) The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
 - 7) Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

4.0 OTHER STATE AND LOCAL PLANS. This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID

technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials. (1)

5.0 MAINTENANCE. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.

Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.

Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance. (1)

6.0 INSPECTIONS. Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- 1) All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected by the contractor at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- 2) Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have received KYTC Grade Level II training or other qualification as prescribed by the cabinet that includes instruction concerning sediment and erosion control.
- 3) Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.
- 4) Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- 5) Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- 6) All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported and completed within 5 days.
- 7) Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- 8) Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- 9) Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 70 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- 10) Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- 11) Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- 12) All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

7.0 NON-STORM WATER DISCHARGES. It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- 1) Water from water line flushings.
- 2) Water from cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- 3) Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).
- 4) Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

8.0 GROUNDWATER PROTECTION PLAN.

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

Contractor's statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2. (2) requiring the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be may be conducted as part of this construction project:

_____ (e) Land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;

_____ (f) Storing, treating, disposing, or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, or special waste in landfills, incinerators, surface impoundments, tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);

_____ (g) Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;

_____ (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants, or deicing agents at a central location;

_____ (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);

_____ (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

_____ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the 401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

- (a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;
- (b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
- (c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
- (d) Implementation schedule – all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
- (e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
- (f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
- (g) Certification (see signature page.)

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Contractor and Resident Engineer Plan Certification

The contractor that is responsible for implementing this BMP plan is identified in the Project Information section of this plan.

The following certification applies to all parties that are signatory to this BMP plan:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Further, this plan complies with the requirements of 401 KAR 5:037. By this certification, the undersigned state that the individuals signing the plan have reviewed the terms of the plan and will implement its provisions as they pertain to ground water protection.

Contractor and Resident Engineer Certification:

(3)
Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name¹ signature

(2)
Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name² signature

1. *Contractors Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.*
2. *KYTC Note: to be signed by the Chief District Engineer or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person (usually the resident engineer) in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601 Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.*

KYTC BMP Plan for Contract ID #####

Sub-Contractor Certification

The following sub-contractor shall be made aware of the BMP plan and responsible for implementation of BMPs identified in this plan as follows:

Subcontractor Name:

Address:

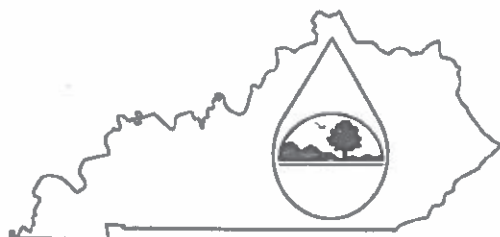
Phone:

The part of BMP plan this subcontractor is responsible to implement is:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit that authorizes the storm water discharges, the BMP plan that has been developed to manage the quality of water to be discharged as a result of storm events associated with the construction site activity and management of non-storm water pollutant sources identified as part of this certification.

Signed _____ title _____ , _____
typed or printed name¹ signature

1. Sub Contractor Note: To be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Contract ID number and KPDES number when one has been issued.



KENTUCKY POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (KPDES)

Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage of Storm Water Discharge
Associated with Construction Activities Under the KPDES Storm
Water General Permit KYR100000

[Click here for Instructions \(Controls/KYR10%20Instructions.pdf\)](#)

[Click here to obtain information and a copy of the KPDES General Permit.
\(https://eec.ky.gov/Environmental-
Protection/Water/PermitCert/KPDES/Documents/KYR10PermitPage.pdf\)](https://eec.ky.gov/Environmental-Protection/Water/PermitCert/KPDES/Documents/KYR10PermitPage.pdf)

(*) indicates a required field; (✓) indicates a field may be required
based on user input or is an optionally required field

Reason for Submittal: (*) Application for New Permit Coverage ✓		Agency Interest ID: Agency Interest ID		Permit Number: (✓) KPDES Permit Number	
If change to existing permit coverage is requested, describe the changes for which modification of coverage is being sought: (✓)					
ELIGIBILITY: Stormwater discharges associated with construction activities disturbing individually one (1) acre or more, including, in the case of a common plan of development, contiguous construction activities that cumulatively equal one (1) acre or more of disturbance.					
COVERAGE: Applicants shall complete and submit the eNOI-SWCA a minimum of seven (7) days before the proposed date for commencement of construction activities. Applicants shall receive written notification from the Division of Water before being authorized to discharge under the terms of the KYR10 General Permit.					
EXCLUSIONS: The following are excluded from coverage under this general permit: 1) Are conducted at or on properties that have obtained an individual KPDES permit for the discharge of other wastewaters which requires the development and implementation of a Best Management Practices (BMP) plan; 2) Any operation that the DOW determines an individual permit would better address the discharges from that operation; 3) Any project that discharges to an Impaired Water listed in the most recent Integrated Report, §305(b) as impaired for sediment and for which an approved TMDL has been developed.					
SECTION I -- FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION (PERMITTEE)					
Company Name: (✓) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8		First Name: (✓) James		M.I.: E	Last Name: (✓) Jones
Mailing Address: (*) JamesE.Jones@ky.gov		City: (*) Somerset		State: (*) Kentucky ✓	Zip: (*) 42502
eMail Address: (*) JamesE.Jones@ky.gov		Business Phone: (*) 606-677-4017		Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017	
Additional Facility Operator information (Co-Permittee) required? (*)					
SECTION II -- GENERAL SITE LOCATION INFORMATION					
Project Name: (*) 8-80106.00 US 25 MP 15.02 - 15.79		Status of Owner/Operator (*) State Government ✓		SIC Code (*) 1611 Highway and Street Cons ✓	
Company Name (✓) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8		First Name (✓) Lindsey		M.I.: S	Last Name (✓) Phelps
Site Physical Address: (*) US 25 MP 15.02 - 15.79					
City: (*) Mount Vernon		State: (*) Kentucky ✓		Zip: (*) Zip	
County: (*) Rockcastle ✓	Latitude (decimal degrees) (*) DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal) Latitude		Longitude (decimal degrees) (*) Longitude ?		

SECTION III -- SPECIFIC SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

Project Description: (*)

Improve KY461 from US150 to the existing 4-lane approach at US25

Was the pre-development land used for agriculture ? (*)

Will there be demolition of any structure built or renovated before January 1, 1980 (*) ?

Select the type of construction site (check all that apply) (*)

- ☐ Single-Family Residential
- ☐ Multi-Family Residential
- ☐ Commercial
- ☐ Industrial
- ☐ Institutional
- ☐ Highway or Road
- ☐ Utility
- ☐ Other

a. For single projects provide the following information

Total Number of Acres in Project: (✓)

Project Acres

Total Number of Acres Disturbed: (✓)

Disturbed Acres

Anticipated Start Date: (✓)

Anticipated Completion Date: (✓)

b. For common plans of development provide the following information

Total Number of Acres in Project: (✓)

Acre(s)

Total Number of Acres Disturbed: (✓)

Acre(s)

Number of individual lots in development, if applicable: (✓)

lot(s)

Number of lots in development: (✓)

lot(s)

Total acreage of lots intended to be developed: (✓)

Project Acres

Number of acres intended to be disturbed at any one time: (✓)

Disturbed Acres

Anticipated Start Date: (✓)

Anticipated Completion Date: (✓)

List Building Contractor(s) at the time of Application: (✓)

Company Name

+

SECTION IV -- INFORMATION IS ALWAYS REQUIRED FOR ONSITE POINT OF DISCHARGE AND RECEIVING WATER

Discharge Point(s): (*)

Unnamed Tributary?	Latitude	Longitude	Receiving Water Name
+			



This grid can be edited either directly on this page or by editing the information in an excel sheet.
If you would like to edit this information in an excel sheet, first use the right button (export) to download the sheet.
After adding your data, save the sheet, and use the left button (import) to import the same file to this grid.

SECTION V – Section V MUST BE COMPLETED IF WITHIN A MS4 AREA

Name of MS4:

SECTION VI – WILL THE PROJECT REQUIRE CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN A WATER BODY, FLOODPLAIN OR THE RIPARIAN ZONE?

Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone?: (*)	Yes
If Yes, describe scope of activity: (✓)	Culvert replacement
Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required?: (*)	Yes
Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required?: (*)	Yes

SECTION VII – NOI PREPARER INFORMATION

First Name: (*) Jami	M.I.: MI	Last Name: (*) West	Company Name: (*) Kentucky Transportation Cabinet - District 8	
Mailing Address: (*) PO Box 780		City: (*) Somerset	State: (*) Kentucky	Zip: (*) 42503
eMail Address: (*) jami.b.west@ky.gov		Business Phone: (*) 606-677-4017	Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017	

SECTION VIII – ATTACHMENTS

Facility Location Map: (*)	Upload file
Supplemental Information:	Upload file

SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature: (*) James E Jones		Title: (*) Chief District Engineer	
First Name: (*) James	M.I.: E	Last Name: (*) Jones	
eMail Address: (*) JamesE.Jones@ky.gov	Business Phone: (*) 606-677-4017	Alternate Phone: 606-677-4017	Signature Date: (*) Date

MATERIAL SUMMARY

CONTRACT ID: 251022**102GR25D022****DE10200252522**

US-25 ADDRESS SAFETY MOBILITY AND CONGESTION WITH ACCESS MANAGEMENT ALONG US-25 FROM THE US-25/US-461 INTERSECTION TO I-75 GRADE DRAIN & SURFACE WITH BRIDGE, A DISTANCE OF .77 MILES.

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
1105	00003	CRUSHED STONE BASE	14,888.00	TON
1110	00020	TRAFFIC BOUND BASE	500.00	TON
1115	00190	LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	2,226.00	TON
1120	00210	CL4 ASPH BASE 1.50D PG76-22	827.00	TON
1125	00214	CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	7,842.00	TON
1130	00219	CL4 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG76-22	589.00	TON
1135	00342	CL4 ASPH SURF 0.38A PG76-22	225.00	TON
1140	00388	CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	4,693.00	TON
1145	02084	JPC PAVEMENT-8 IN	324.00	SQYD
1150	02101	CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-8 IN	2,900.00	SQYD
1155	02677	ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	1,716.00	TON
1160	01000	PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	5,670.00	LF
1165	01010	NON-PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	315.00	LF
1170	01810	STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	9,071.00	LF
1175	01875	STANDARD HEADER CURB	3,950.00	LF
1180	01891	ISLAND HEADER CURB TYPE 2	783.00	LF
1185	01939	MOUNTABLE MEDIAN TYPE 3	2,195.00	SQYD
1190	01982	DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL MONO DIRECTIONAL WHITE	18.00	EACH
1195	01992	INSTALL TEMP CONC MED BARR	1,455.00	LF
1200	02014	BARRICADE-TYPE III	20.00	EACH
1205	02091	REMOVE PAVEMENT	3,570.00	SQYD
1210	02159	TEMP DITCH	2,665.00	LF
1215	02160	CLEAN TEMP DITCH	2,665.00	LF
1220	02230	EMBANKMENT IN PLACE	8,756.00	CUYD
1225	02242	WATER	200.00	MGAL
1230	02351	GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	1,112.50	LF
1235	02369	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 2A	1.00	EACH
1240	02381	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	643.00	LF
1245	02383	REMOVE & RESET GUARDRAIL	150.00	LF
1250	02391	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A	1.00	EACH
1255	02429	RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT TYPE 1	7.00	EACH
1260	02432	WITNESS POST	7.00	EACH
1265	02483	CHANNEL LINING CLASS II	1,680.00	TON
1270	02545	CLEARING AND GRUBBING - 12 ACRES	1.00	LS
1275	02562	TEMPORARY SIGNS	536.00	SQFT
1280	02585	EDGE KEY	136.00	LF
1285	02650	MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS
1290	02671	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4.00	EACH
1295	02701	TEMP SILT FENCE	2,665.00	LF
1300	02703	SILT TRAP TYPE A	12.00	EACH
1305	02704	SILT TRAP TYPE B	12.00	EACH
1310	02705	SILT TRAP TYPE C	12.00	EACH

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
1315	02706	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	12.00	EACH
1320	02707	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	12.00	EACH
1325	02708	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	12.00	EACH
1330	02720	SIDEWALK-4 IN CONCRETE	7,701.00	SQYD
1335	02726	STAKING	1.00	LS
1340	02900	INSTALL TEMP CRASH CUSHION	2.00	EACH
1345	05950	EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	2,704.00	SQYD
1350	05952	TEMP MULCH	12,072.00	SQYD
1355	05953	TEMP SEEDING AND PROTECTION	9,009.00	SQYD
1360	05963	INITIAL FERTILIZER	1.30	TON
1365	05964	MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER	0.80	TON
1370	05985	SEEDING AND PROTECTION	18,018.00	SQYD
1375	05990	SODDING	4,236.00	SQYD
1380	06511	PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-6 IN	51,131.00	LF
1385	06530	PAVE STRIPING REMOVAL-4 IN	55,100.00	LF
1390	06542	PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN W	17,500.00	LF
1395	06543	PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN Y	12,800.00	LF
1400	06568	PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	125.00	LF
1405	06569	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CROSS-HATCH	1,225.00	SQFT
1410	06573	PAVE MARKING-THERMO STR ARROW	4.00	EACH
1415	06574	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	25.00	EACH
1420	06575	PAVE MARKING-THERMO COMB ARROW	8.00	EACH
1425	06610	INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-MW	148.00	EACH
1430	06612	INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-BY	173.00	EACH
1435	08900	CRASH CUSHION TY 6 CLASS B TL2	2.00	EACH
1440	10020NS	FUEL ADJUSTMENT	20,885.00	DOLL
1445	10030NS	ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	80,887.00	DOLL
1450	20471ES509	TEMP CONC MED BARRIER	1,470.00	LF
1455	20550ND	SAWCUT PAVEMENT	7,600.00	LF
1460	21289ED	LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	7,600.00	LF
1465	23607EC	PAVE MARK THERMO-LANE REDUCTION ARROW	1.00	EACH
1470	24423EC	TEMPORARY SHORING	1.00	LS
1475	24683ED	PAVE MARKING-THERMO DOTTED LANE EXTEN	310.00	LF
1480	24918ES601	CONCRETE-CLASS A	2,982.00	SQYD
1485	26248EC	ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM - AGG	1.00	LS
1490	00441	ENTRANCE PIPE-18 IN	73.00	LF
1495	00443	ENTRANCE PIPE-24 IN	62.00	LF
1500	00521	STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	73.00	LF
1505	00522	STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	4,081.00	LF
1510	00524	STORM SEWER PIPE-24 IN	1,160.00	LF
1515	00526	STORM SEWER PIPE-30 IN	1,631.00	LF
1520	00528	STORM SEWER PIPE-36 IN	342.00	LF
1525	00529	STORM SEWER PIPE-42 IN	505.00	LF
1530	00530	STORM SEWER PIPE-48 IN	439.00	LF
1535	00534	STORM SEWER PIPE-72 IN	89.00	LF
1540	01208	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-24 IN	2.00	EACH
1545	01212	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-36 IN	1.00	EACH
1550	01216	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-48 IN	1.00	EACH
1555	01371	METAL END SECTION TY 1-18 IN	2.00	EACH
1560	01373	METAL END SECTION TY 1-24 IN	2.00	EACH

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
1565	01391	METAL END SECTION TY 3-18 IN	1.00	EACH
1570	01393	METAL END SECTION TY 3-24 IN	1.00	EACH
1575	01450	S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-18 IN	1.00	EACH
1580	01456	CURB BOX INLET TYPE A	34.00	EACH
1585	01490	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	12.00	EACH
1590	01496	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 3	4.00	EACH
1595	01538	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 7	3.00	EACH
1600	01544	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 11	1.00	EACH
1605	01559	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13G	9.00	EACH
1610	01568	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13S	1.00	EACH
1615	01642	JUNCTION BOX-18 IN	3.00	EACH
1620	01643	JUNCTION BOX-24 IN	1.00	EACH
1625	01646	JUNCTION BOX-42 IN	2.00	EACH
1630	01649	JUNCTION BOX-60 IN	1.00	EACH
1635	01650	JUNCTION BOX - 72 IN	2.00	EACH
1640	01756	MANHOLE TYPE A	1.00	EACH
1645	01767	MANHOLE TYPE C	3.00	EACH
1650	02607	FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2 FOR PIPE	11,211.00	SQYD
1655	24025EC	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-72 IN	1.00	EACH
1660	06406	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	1,032.00	SQFT
1665	06407	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	488.00	SQFT
1670	06410	STEEL POST TYPE 1	1,955.00	LF
1675	06490	CLASS A CONCRETE FOR SIGNS	13.75	CUYD
1680	21596ND	GMSS TYPE D	55.00	EACH
1685	24265EC	INSTALL SIGN POST REFLECTORS	22.00	EACH
1690	24631EC	BARCODE SIGN INVENTORY	270.00	EACH
1695	04811	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	4.00	EACH
1700	04820	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	1,040.00	LF
1705	04844	CABLE-NO. 14/5C	2,760.00	LF
1710	04845	CABLE-NO. 14/7C	900.00	LF
1715	04886	MESSENGER-15400 LB	610.00	LF
1720	04932	INSTALL STEEL STRAIN POLE	6.00	EACH
1725	06406	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	71.70	SQFT
1730	06472	INSTALL SPAN MOUNTED SIGN	2.00	EACH
1735	20188NS835	INSTALL LED SIGNAL-3 SECTION	4.00	EACH
1740	20189NS835	INSTALL LED SIGNAL-5 SECTION	1.00	EACH
1745	20408ES835	INSTALL LED BEACON-12 IN	2.00	EACH
1750	21659NN	RELOCATE SIGNAL HEAD	8.00	EACH
1755	21743NN	INSTALL PEDESTRIAN DETECTOR	6.00	EACH
1760	23068NN	REMOVE & REINSTALL COORDINATING UNIT	1.00	EACH
1765	23157EN	TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE BASE	31.00	CUYD
1770	23222EC	INSTALL SIGNAL PEDESTAL	6.00	EACH
1775	24525EC	ADVANCE WARNING FLASHER	1.00	EACH
1780	24528ED	TETHER WIRE	110.00	LF
1785	24601EC	INSTALL - INSTALL RRFB	6.00	EACH
1790	24900EC	PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	1,050.00	LF
1795	24901EC	PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	50.00	LF
1800	24908EC	INSTALL SIGNAL CONTROLLER-TY ATC	1.00	EACH
1805	24955ED	REMOVE SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	2.00	EACH
1810	26119EC	INSTALL RADAR PRESENCE DETECTOR TYPE A	3.00	EACH

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
1815	04701	POLE 40 FT MTG HT	18.00	EACH
1820	04725	BRACKET 15 FT	18.00	EACH
1825	04740	POLE BASE	43.00	EACH
1830	04750	TRANSFORMER BASE	18.00	EACH
1835	04780	FUSED CONNECTOR KIT	36.00	EACH
1840	04793	CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN	160.00	LF
1845	04797	CONDUIT-3 IN	1,325.00	LF
1850	04800	MARKER	8.00	EACH
1855	04820	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	6,935.00	LF
1860	04821	OPEN CUT ROADWAY	545.00	LF
1865	04832	WIRE-NO. 12	3,550.00	LF
1870	04860	CABLE-NO. 8/3C DUCTED	2,250.00	LF
1875	04940	REMOVE LIGHTING	1.00	LS
1880	20391NS835	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	22.00	EACH
1885	23778EC	WIRE-NO. 10	10,950.00	LF
1890	24589ED	LED LUMINAIRE	21.00	EACH
1895	24851EC	CABLE-NO. 10/3C DUCTED	10,385.00	LF
1900	24900EC	PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	7,240.00	LF
1905	02568	MOBILIZATION	1.00	LS
1910	02569	DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS
1915	14003	W CAP EXISTING MAIN	12.00	EACH
1920	14014	W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 3	75.00	LF
1925	14017	W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 6	260.00	LF
1930	14019	W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	3.00	EACH
1935	14023	W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY	4.00	EACH
1940	14028	W METER 3/4 INCH	1.00	EACH
1945	14036	W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 06 INCH	305.00	LF
1950	14042	W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 24 INCH	95.00	LF
1955	14053	W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 24 IN	1,020.00	LF
1960	14053	W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 24 IN - w/Nitrile Gaskets	72.00	LF
1965	14059	W PIPE PVC 06 INCH	145.00	LF
1970	14077	W SERV PE/PLST LONG SIDE 1 IN	1.00	EACH
1975	14085	W SERV PE/PLST SHORT SIDE 3/4 IN	3.00	EACH
1980	14089	W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1	5.00	EACH
1985	14090	W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 2	6.00	EACH
1990	14105	W VALVE 06 INCH	1.00	EACH
1995	15022	S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 3	90.00	LF
2000	15023	S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 4	110.00	LF
2005	15060	S FORCE MAIN PVC 06 INCH	545.00	LF
2010	15062	S FORCE MAIN PVC 10 INCH	428.00	LF
2015	15069	S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RNG 1	2.00	EACH
2020	15070	S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RNG 2	2.00	EACH
2025	15089	S LATERAL SHORT SIDE 04 INCH	2.00	EACH
2030	15092	S MANHOLE	18.00	EACH
2035	15093	S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE	6.00	EACH
2040	15094	S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE	5.00	EACH
2045	15097	S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT	1.00	EACH
2050	15112	S PIPE PVC 08 INCH	134.00	LF
2055	15113	S PIPE PVC 10 INCH	1,258.00	LF

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
2060	15155	S CAP EXISTING MAIN - CUT AND CAP	18.00	EACH
2065	15155	S CAP EXISTING MAIN - FORCE MAIN CUT AND CAP	4.00	EACH
2070	15158	S FORCE MAIN PVC RSTRND JOINT 10 INCH	108.00	LF

CONTRACT ID: 251022**102GR25D022****DE10204612522**

KY-461 IMPROVE KY-461 FROM US-150 TO THE EXISTING FOUR LANE APPROACH AT US-25 GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE, A DISTANCE OF 2.72 MILES.

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
0005	00003	CRUSHED STONE BASE	62,777.00	TON
0010	00020	TRAFFIC BOUND BASE	138.00	TON
0015	00100	ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	288.00	TON
0020	00103	ASPHALT SEAL COAT	35.00	TON
0025	00190	LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	3,968.00	TON
0030	00212	CL2 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	6,150.00	TON
0035	00214	CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	24,855.00	TON
0040	00301	CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38D PG64-22	2,664.00	TON
0045	00307	CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	171.00	TON
0050	00356	ASPHALT MATERIAL FOR TACK	68.00	TON
0055	00388	CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	9,570.00	TON
0060	02676	MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	1.00	LS
0065	02677	ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	200.00	TON
0070	00071	CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 57	933.00	TON
0075	00078	CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 2	11.00	TON
0080	01000	PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	5,572.00	LF
0085	01010	NON-PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	92.00	LF
0090	01020	PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 1-4 IN	5.00	EACH
0095	01028	PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 3-4 IN	1.00	EACH
0100	01032	PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 4-4 IN	4.00	EACH
0105	01810	STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	237.00	LF
0110	01982	DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL MONO DIRECTIONAL WHITE	160.00	EACH
0115	02091	REMOVE PAVEMENT	657.00	SQYD
0120	02159	TEMP DITCH	7,210.00	LF
0125	02160	CLEAN TEMP DITCH	3,605.00	LF
0130	02200	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	422,794.00	CUYD
0135	02242	WATER	754.00	MGAL
0140	02351	GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	12,237.50	LF
0145	02360	GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTION NO 1	13.00	EACH
0150	02367	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 1	3.00	EACH
0155	02369	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 2A	1.00	EACH
0160	02381	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	12,862.00	LF
0165	02391	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A	5.00	EACH
0170	02469	CLEAN SINKHOLE	2.00	EACH
0175	02488	CHANNEL LINING CLASS IV	5,373.00	CUYD
0180	02545	CLEARING AND GRUBBING - 84 ACRES	1.00	LS

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
0185	02555	CONCRETE-CLASS B	155.60	CUYD
0190	02562	TEMPORARY SIGNS	755.00	SQFT
0195	02585	EDGE KEY	134.00	LF
0200	02603	FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2	5,563.00	SQYD
0205	02650	MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS
0210	02653	LANE CLOSURE	1.00	EACH
0215	02671	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	7.00	EACH
0220	02696	SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS	24,060.00	LF
0225	02701	TEMP SILT FENCE	7,210.00	LF
0230	02703	SILT TRAP TYPE A	53.00	EACH
0235	02704	SILT TRAP TYPE B	53.00	EACH
0240	02705	SILT TRAP TYPE C	53.00	EACH
0245	02706	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	53.00	EACH
0250	02707	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	53.00	EACH
0255	02708	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	53.00	EACH
0260	02726	STAKING	1.00	LS
0265	02731	REMOVE STRUCTURE	1.00	LS
0270	02775	ARROW PANEL	2.00	EACH
0275	05950	EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	7,416.00	SQYD
0280	05952	TEMP MULCH	177,600.00	SQYD
0285	05953	TEMP SEEDING AND PROTECTION	133,200.00	SQYD
0290	05963	INITIAL FERTILIZER	6.00	TON
0295	05964	MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER	10.00	TON
0300	05985	SEEDING AND PROTECTION	187,500.00	SQYD
0305	05992	AGRICULTURAL LIMESTONE	121.00	TON
0310	06511	PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-6 IN	33,372.00	LF
0315	06542	PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN W	62,329.00	LF
0320	06543	PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN Y	45,953.00	LF
0325	06546	PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-12 IN W	1,267.00	LF
0330	06568	PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	446.00	LF
0335	06569	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CROSS-HATCH	11,332.00	SQFT
0340	06573	PAVE MARKING-THERMO STR ARROW	29.00	EACH
0345	06574	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	92.00	EACH
0350	06575	PAVE MARKING-THERMO COMB ARROW	6.00	EACH
0355	06576	PAVE MARKING-THERMO ONLY	9.00	EACH
0360	06610	INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-MW	438.00	EACH
0365	06612	INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-BY	415.00	EACH
0370	08150	STEEL REINFORCEMENT	1,916.00	LB
0375	10020NS	FUEL ADJUSTMENT	121,818.00	DOLL
0380	10030NS	ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	192,298.00	DOLL
0385	20191ED	OBJECT MARKER TY 3	3.00	EACH
0390	20550ND	SAWCUT PAVEMENT	32,024.00	LF
0395	21289ED	LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	21,365.00	LF
0400	23274EN11F	TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT 1	833.00	SQYD
0405	23275EN11F	TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT 2	319.00	SQYD
0410	23607EC	PAVE MARK THERMO-LANE REDUCTION ARROW	3.00	EACH
0415	23791EC	PAVE STRIPING-CHEVRON MARKINGS	1,023.00	SQFT
0420	24683ED	PAVE MARKING-THERMO DOTTED LANE EXTEN	147.00	LF
0425	25078ED	THRIE BEAM GUARDRAIL TRANSITION TL-3	4.00	EACH
0430	26248EC	ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM - AGG	1.00	LS

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
0435	00440	ENTRANCE PIPE-15 IN	160.00	LF
0440	00441	ENTRANCE PIPE-18 IN	153.00	LF
0445	00443	ENTRANCE PIPE-24 IN	152.00	LF
0450	00445	ENTRANCE PIPE-30 IN	66.00	LF
0455	00461	CULVERT PIPE-15 IN	24.00	LF
0460	00462	CULVERT PIPE-18 IN	228.00	LF
0465	00464	CULVERT PIPE-24 IN	122.00	LF
0470	00466	CULVERT PIPE-30 IN	189.00	LF
0475	00468	CULVERT PIPE-36 IN	26.00	LF
0480	00469	CULVERT PIPE-42 IN	79.00	LF
0485	00471	CULVERT PIPE-54 IN	89.00	LF
0490	00473	CULVERT PIPE-66 IN	45.00	LF
0495	00521	STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	113.00	LF
0500	00522	STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	94.00	LF
0505	01210	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-30 IN	1.00	EACH
0510	01214	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-42 IN	1.00	EACH
0515	01222	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-66 IN	1.00	EACH
0520	01310	REMOVE PIPE	69.00	LF
0525	01433	SLOPED BOX OUTLET TYPE 1-18 IN	4.00	EACH
0530	01453	S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-36 IN	1.00	EACH
0535	01487	CURB BOX INLET TYPE F	1.00	EACH
0540	01490	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	7.00	EACH
0545	01502	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 5A	2.00	EACH
0550	01514	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 5E	1.00	EACH
0555	01642	JUNCTION BOX-18 IN	1.00	EACH
0560	01643	JUNCTION BOX-24 IN	2.00	EACH
0565	01646	JUNCTION BOX-42 IN	1.00	EACH
0570	02607	FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2 FOR PIPE	4,857.00	SQYD
0575	02625	REMOVE HEADWALL	15.00	EACH
0580	15007	S CIPP LINER 24 INCH	170.00	LF
0585	15128	S CIPP LINER 30 INCH	160.00	LF
0590	15130	S CIPP LINER 42 INCH	309.00	LF
0595	15132	S CIPP LINER 54 INCH	423.00	LF
0600	15134	S CIPP LINER 66 INCH	361.00	LF
0605	23970NC	RESET GRATE	1.00	EACH
0610	24026EC	PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-54 IN	3.00	EACH
0615	24575ES610	HEADWALL - CONC SLOPED AND PAVED	13.00	EACH
0620	04811	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	5.00	EACH
0625	04820	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	915.00	LF
0630	04844	CABLE-NO. 14/5C	4,605.00	LF
0635	04845	CABLE-NO. 14/7C	950.00	LF
0640	04850	CABLE-NO. 14/1 PAIR	235.00	LF
0645	04886	MESSENGER-15400 LB	1,665.00	LF
0650	04932	INSTALL STEEL STRAIN POLE	14.00	EACH
0655	04953	TEMP RELOCATION OF SIGNAL HEAD	68.00	EACH
0660	20188NS835	INSTALL LED SIGNAL-3 SECTION	22.00	EACH
0665	20266ES835	INSTALL LED SIGNAL- 4 SECTION	6.00	EACH
0670	20408ES835	INSTALL LED BEACON-12 IN	2.00	EACH
0675	22939ND	INSTALL LUMINAIRE POLE	2.00	EACH
0680	23157EN	TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE BASE	74.05	CUYD

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
0685	23982EC	INSTALL ANTENNA	3.00	EACH
0690	24525EC	ADVANCE WARNING FLASHER	2.00	EACH
0695	24601EC	INSTALL - SCHOOL FLASHER	2.00	EACH
0700	24900EC	PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	890.00	LF
0705	24901EC	PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	95.00	LF
0710	24908EC	INSTALL SIGNAL CONTROLLER-TY ATC	3.00	EACH
0715	24955ED	REMOVE SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	3.00	EACH
0720	24955ED	REMOVE SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	3.00	EACH
0725	26119EC	INSTALL RADAR PRESENCE DETECTOR TYPE A	12.00	EACH
0730	26120EC	INSTALL RADAR ADVANCE DETECTOR TYPE B	6.00	EACH
0735	02565	OBJECT MARKER TYPE 2	4.00	EACH
0740	06406	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	284.90	SQFT
0745	06407	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	1,187.70	SQFT
0750	06411	STEEL POST TYPE 2	2,488.60	LF
0755	06412	STEEL POST MILE MARKERS	6.00	EACH
0760	06490	CLASS A CONCRETE FOR SIGNS	5.50	CUYD
0765	21596ND	GMSS TYPE D	24.00	EACH
0770	24525EC	ADVANCE WARNING FLASHER	4.00	EACH
0775	24601EC	INSTALL - SIGN PROVIDED BY OTHERS	5.00	EACH
0780	24601EC	INSTALL - SOLAR SCHOOL FLASHER ASSEMBLY	2.00	EACH
0785	24631EC	BARCODE SIGN INVENTORY	188.00	EACH
0790	24751ED	REMOVE STORE & REINSTALL - SIGN FACE	5.00	EACH
0795	04740	POLE BASE	10.00	EACH
0800	04820	TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	1,650.00	LF
0805	20391NS835	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	7.00	EACH
0810	21543EN	BORE AND JACK CONDUIT	350.00	LF
0815	24901EC	PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	2,000.00	LF
0820	02568	MOBILIZATION	1.00	LS
0825	02569	DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS
0830	14001	W AIR RELEASE VALVE 3/4 INCH	1.00	EACH
0835	14003	W CAP EXISTING MAIN	22.00	EACH
0840	14008	W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 3	460.00	LF
0845	14009	W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 4	285.00	LF
0850	14010	W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 5	485.00	LF
0855	14011	W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 6	255.00	LF
0860	14016	W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 5	120.00	LF
0865	14019	W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	6.00	EACH
0870	14023	W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY	9.00	EACH
0875	14042	W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 24 INCH	215.00	LF
0880	14053	W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 24 IN	85.00	LF
0885	14059	W PIPE PVC 06 INCH	510.00	LF
0890	14060	W PIPE PVC 08 INCH	40.00	LF
0895	14061	W PIPE PVC 10 INCH	735.00	LF
0900	14062	W PIPE PVC 12 INCH	5,395.00	LF
0905	14085	W SERV PE/PLST SHORT SIDE 3/4 IN	4.00	EACH
0910	14089	W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1	7.00	EACH
0915	14090	W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 2	15.00	EACH
0920	14095	W TIE-IN 08 INCH	1.00	EACH
0925	14097	W TIE-IN 12 INCH	3.00	EACH
0930	14106	W VALVE 08 INCH	1.00	EACH

MATERIAL SUMMARY

Project Line No	Bid Code	DESCRIPTION	Quantity	Unit
0935	14108	W VALVE 12 INCH	1.00	EACH
0940	14183	W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 06 INCH	510.00	LF
0945	14184	W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 10 INCH	315.00	LF
0950	14185	W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 12 INCH	655.00	LF
0955	14186	W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 18 INCH	150.00	LF
0960	14187	W PIPE DUCTILE IRON RSTRND JOINT 18 INCH	200.00	LF
0965	15015	S ENCASMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 2	370.00	LF
0970	15028	S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV 04 IN	1.00	EACH
0975	15059	S FORCE MAIN PVC 04 INCH	3,065.00	LF
0980	15069	S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RNG 1	2.00	EACH
0985	15073	S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN 04 INCH	1.00	EACH
0990	15084	S FORCE MAIN VALVE GATE	2.00	EACH
0995	15119	S PUMP STATION	1.00	EACH
1000	15155	S CAP EXISTING MAIN	2.00	EACH
1005	15157	S FORCE MAIN PVC RSTRND JOINT 04 INCH	395.00	LF
1010	01643	JUNCTION BOX-24 IN	4.00	EACH
1015	02231	STRUCTURE GRANULAR BACKFILL	621.70	CUYD
1020	03299	ARMORED EDGE FOR CONCRETE	191.60	LF
1025	08002	STRUCTURE EXCAV-SOLID ROCK	360.90	CUYD
1030	08003	FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS
1035	08020	CRUSHED AGGREGATE SLOPE PROT	228.20	TON
1040	08100	CONCRETE-CLASS A	142.10	CUYD
1045	08104	CONCRETE-CLASS AA	308.00	CUYD
1050	08150	STEEL REINFORCEMENT	12,051.00	LB
1055	08151	STEEL REINFORCEMENT-EPOXY COATED	67,245.00	LB
1060	20391NS835	ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	4.00	EACH
1065	23378EC	CONCRETE SEALING	12,073.70	SQFT
1070	23981EC	PPC I-BEAM TYPE HN 42-49	924.00	LF
1075	25028ED	RAIL SYSTEM SINGLE SLOPE - 40 IN	172.40	LF
1080	02403	REMOVE CONCRETE MASONRY	27.00	CUYD
1085	08002	STRUCTURE EXCAV-SOLID ROCK	41.00	CUYD
1090	08003	FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS
1095	08100	CONCRETE-CLASS A	143.00	CUYD
1100	08150	STEEL REINFORCEMENT	27,568.00	LB

GUARDRAIL DELIVERY VERIFICATION SHEET

Contract Id: _____

Contractor: _____

Section Engineer: _____

District & County: _____

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>UNIT</u>	<u>QTY LEAVING PROJECT</u>	<u>QTY RECEIVED@BB YARD</u>
GUARDRAIL (Includes End treatments & crash cushions)	LF	_____	_____
STEEL POSTS	EACH	_____	_____
STEEL BLOCKS	EACH	_____	_____
WOOD OFFSET BLOCKS	EACH	_____	_____
BACK UP PLATES	EACH	_____	_____
CRASH CUSHION	EACH	_____	_____
NUTS, BOLTS, WASHERS	BAG/BCKT	_____	_____
DAMAGED RAIL TO MAINT. FACILITY	LF	_____	_____
DAMAGED POSTS TO MAINT. FACILITY	EACH	_____	_____

***Required Signatures before Leaving Project Site**

Printed Section Engineer's Representative _____ & Date _____

Signature Section Engineer's Representative _____ & Date _____

Printed Contractor's Representative _____ & Date _____

Signature Contractor's Representative _____ & Date _____

***Required Signatures after Arrival at Bailey Bridge Yard (All material on truck must be counted & the quantity received column completed before signatures)**

Printed Bailey Bridge Yard Representative _____ & Date _____

Signature Bailey Bridge Yard Representative _____ & Date _____

Printed Contractor's Representative _____ & Date _____

Signature Contractor's Representative _____ & Date _____

****Payment for the bid item remove guardrail will be based upon the quantities shown in the Bailey Bridge Yard received column. Payment will not be made for guardrail removal until the guardrail verification sheets are electronically submitted to the Section Engineer by the Bailey Bridge Yard Representative.**

Completed Form Submitted to Section Engineer Date: _____ By: _____

PART II

SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Any reference in the plans or proposal to previous editions of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* and *Standard Drawings* are superseded by *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 2019* and *Standard Drawings, Edition of 2020*.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The contractor shall use the Supplemental Specifications that are effective at the time of letting. The Supplemental Specifications can be found at the following link:
<http://transportation.ky.gov/Construction/Pages/Kentucky-Standard-Specifications.aspx>

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Furnish, install, operate, and maintain variable message signs at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Remove and retain possession of variable message signs when they are no longer needed on the project.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 General. Use LED Variable Message Signs Class I, II, or III, as appropriate, from the Department's List of Approved Materials.

Unclassified signs may be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a daytime and nighttime demonstration. The Engineer will make a final decision within 30 days after all required information is received.

2.2 Sign and Controls. All signs must:

- 1) Provide 3-line messages with each line being 8 characters long and at least 18 inches tall. Each character comprises 35 pixels.
- 2) Provide at least 40 preprogrammed messages available for use at any time. Provide for quick and easy change of the displayed message; editing of the message; and additions of new messages.
- 3) Provide a controller consisting of:
 - a) Keyboard or keypad.
 - b) Readout that mimics the actual sign display. (When LCD or LCD type readout is used, include backlighting and heating or otherwise arrange for viewing in cold temperatures.)
 - c) Non-volatile memory or suitable memory with battery backup for storing pre-programmed messages.
 - d) Logic circuitry to control the sequence of messages and flash rate.
- 4) Provide a serial interface that is capable of supporting complete remote control ability through land line and cellular telephone operation. Include communication software capable of immediately updating the message, providing complete sign status, and allowing message library queries and updates.
- 5) Allow a single person easily to raise the sign to a satisfactory height above the pavement during use, and lower the sign during travel.
- 6) Be Highway Orange on all exterior surfaces of the trailer, supports, and controller cabinet.
- 7) Provide operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to + 120 degrees Fahrenheit during snow, rain and other inclement weather.
- 8) Provide the driver board as part of a module. All modules are interchangeable, and have plug and socket arrangements for disconnection and reconnection. Printed circuit boards associated with driver boards have a conformable coating to protect against moisture.
- 9) Provide a sign case sealed against rain, snow, dust, insects, etc. The lens is UV stabilized clear plastic (polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material) angled to prevent glare.
- 10) Provide a flat black UV protected coating on the sign hardware, character PCB, and appropriate lens areas.
- 11) Provide a photocell control to provide automatic dimming.

11

- 12) Allow an on-off flashing sequence at an adjustable rate.
- 13) Provide a sight to aim the message.
- 14) Provide a LED display color of approximately 590 nm amber.
- 15) Provide a controller that is password protected.
- 16) Provide a security device that prevents unauthorized individuals from accessing the controller.
- 17) Provide the following 3-line messages preprogrammed and available for use when the sign unit begins operation:

/KEEP/RIGHT/⇒⇒⇒/	/MIN/SPEED/**MPH/
/KEEP/LEFT/⇐⇐⇐/	/ICY/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ONE
/LOOSE/GRAVEL/AHEAD/	LANE/BRIDGE/AHEAD/
/RD WORK/NEXT/**MILES/	/ROUGH/ROAD/AHEAD/
/TWO WAY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/	/MERGING/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/PAINT/CREW/AHEAD/	/NEXT/***/MILES/
/REDUCE/SPEED/**MPH/	/HEAVY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/BRIDGE/WORK/***0 FT/	/SPEED/LIMIT/**MPH/
/MAX/SPEED/**MPH/	/BUMP/AHEAD/
/SURVEY/PARTY/AHEAD/	/TWO/WAY/TRAFFIC/

*Insert numerals as directed by the Engineer.

Add other messages during the project when required by the Engineer.

2.3 Power.

- 1) Design solar panels to yield 10 percent or greater additional charge than sign consumption. Provide direct wiring for operation of the sign or arrow board from an external power source to provide energy backup for 21 days without sunlight and an on-board system charger with the ability to recharge completely discharged batteries in 24 hours.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish and operate the variable message signs as designated on the plans or by the Engineer. Ensure the bottom of the message panel is a minimum of 7 feet above the roadway in urban areas and 5 feet above in rural areas when operating. Use Class I, II, or III signs on roads with a speed limit less than 55 mph. Use Class I or II signs on roads with speed limits 55 mph or greater.

Maintain the sign in proper working order, including repair of any damage done by others, until completion of the project. When the sign becomes inoperative, immediately repair or replace the sign. Repetitive problems with the same unit will be cause for rejection and replacement.

Use only project related messages and messages directed by the Engineer, unnecessary messages lessen the impact of the sign. Ensure the message is displayed in either one or 2 phases with each phase having no more than 3 lines of text. When no message is needed, but it is necessary to know if the sign is operable, flash only a pixel.

When the sign is not needed, move it outside the clear zone or where the Engineer directs. Variable Message Signs are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project when no longer needed. The Department will not assume ownership of these signs.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The final quantity of Variable Message Sign will be

11
the actual number of individual signs acceptably furnished and operated during the project. The Department will not measure signs replaced due to damage or rejection.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Variable Message Signs at the unit price each. The Department will not pay for signs replaced due to damage or rejection. Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and service necessary to, operate, move, repair, and maintain or replace the variable message signs. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
02671	Portable Changeable Message Sign	Each

Effective June 15, 2012

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ROCK BLASTING

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Current Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of fracturing rock and constructing stable final rock cut faces using presplit blasting and production blasting techniques.

2.0 MATERIALS. Deliver, store, and use explosives according to the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable laws. Do not use explosives outside their recommended use date. Verify date of manufacture and provide copies of the technical data sheets (TDS) and material safety data sheets (MSDS) to the Engineer. Explosives and initiating devices include, but are not necessarily limited to, dynamite and other high explosives, slurries, water gels, emulsions, blasting agents, initiating explosives, detonators, blasting caps, and detonating cord.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish copies or other proof of all-applicable permits and licenses. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations on the purchase, transportation, storage, and use of explosive material. Regulations include but are not limited to the following:

- 1) KRS 351.310 through 351.9901.
- 2) 805 KAR 4:005 through 4:165
- 3) Applicable rules and regulations issued by the Office of Mine Safety and Licensing.
- 4) Safety and health. OSHA, 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart U.
- 5) Storage, security, and accountability. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (BATF), 27 CFR Part 181.
- 6) Shipment. DOT, 49 CFR Parts 171-179, 390-397.

3.1 Blaster-in-Charge. Designate in writing a blaster-in-charge and any proposed alternates for the position. Submit documentation showing the blaster-in-charge, and alternates, have a valid Kentucky blaster's license. Ensure the blaster-in-charge or approved alternate is present at all times during blasting operations.

3.2 Blasting Plans. Blasting plans and reports are for quality control and record keeping purposes. Blasting reports are to be signed by the blaster-in-charge or the alternate blaster-in-charge. The general review and acceptance of blasting plans does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility whatsoever for conformance to regulations or for obtaining the required results. All blasting plans shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer will be responsible for submitting the plan to the Central Office Division of Construction and the Division of Mine Reclamation and Enforcement, Explosives and Blasting Branch at the following address: 2 Hudson Hollow, Frankfort, Kentucky, 40601.

A) General Blasting Plan. Submit a general blasting plan for acceptance at least 15 working days before drilling operations begin. Include, as a minimum, the following safety and procedural details:

- 1) Working procedures and safety precautions for storing, transporting, handling, detonating explosives. Include direction on pre and post blast audible procedures, methods of addressing misfires, and methods of addressing inclement weather, including lightning.
- 2) Proposed product selection for both dry and wet holes. Furnish Manufacturer's TDS and MSDS for all explosives, primers, initiators, and other blasting devices.
- 3) Proposed initiation and delay methods.
- 4) Proposed format for providing all the required information for the site specific blasting shot reports.

B) Preblast Meeting. Prior to drilling operations, conduct a preblast meeting to discuss safety and traffic control issues and any site specific conditions that will need to be addressed. Ensure, at a minimum, that the Engineer or lead inspector, Superintendent, blaster-in-charge, and all personnel involved in the blasting operation are present. Site specific conditions include blast techniques; communication procedures; contingency plans and equipment for dealing with errant blast material. The conditions of the General Blasting plan will be discussed at this meeting. Record all revisions and additions made to the blasting plan and obtain written concurrence by the blaster-in-charge. Provide a copy of the signed blast plan to the Engineer along with the sign in sheet from the preblast meeting.

3.3 Preblast Condition Survey and Vibration Monitoring and Control. Before blasting, arrange for a preblast condition survey of nearby buildings, structures, or utilities, within 500 feet of the blast or that could be at risk from blasting damage. Provide the Engineer a listing of all properties surveyed and any owners denying entry or failing to respond. Notify the Engineer and occupants of buildings at risk at least 24 hours before blasting.

Limit ground vibrations and airblast to levels that will not exceed limits of 805 KAR 4:005 through 4:165. More restrictive levels may be specified in the Contract.

Size all blast designs based on vibration, distance to nearest building or utility, blast site geometry, atmospheric conditions and other factors. Ground vibrations are to be controlled according to the blasting standards and scaled distance formulas in 805 KAR 4:020 or by the use of seismographs as allowed in 805 KAR 4:030. The Department will require seismographs at the nearest allowable location to the protected site when blasting occurs within 500 feet of buildings, structures, or utilities.

3.4 Blasting. Drill and blast at the designated slope lines according to the blasting plan. Perform presplitting to obtain smooth faces in the rock and shale formations. Perform the presplitting before blasting and excavating the interior portion of the specified cross section at any location. The Department may allow blasting for fall benches and haul roads prior to presplitting when blasting is a sufficient distance from the final slope and results are satisfactory to the Engineer. Use the types of explosives and blasting accessories necessary to obtain the required results.

Free blast holes of obstructions for their entire depth. Place charges without caving the blast hole walls. Stem the upper portion of all blast holes with dry sand or other granular material passing the 3/8-inch sieve. Dry drill cuttings are acceptable for stemming when blasts are more than 800 feet from the nearest dwelling.

11D

Stop traffic during blasting operations when blasting near any road and ensure traffic does not pass through the Danger Zone. The blaster-in-charge will define the Danger Zone prior to each blast. Ensure traffic is stopped outside the Danger Zone, and in no case within 800 feet of the blast location.

Following a blast, stop work in the entire blast area, and check for misfires before allowing worker to return to excavate the rock.

Remove or stabilize all cut face rock that is loose, hanging, or potentially dangerous. Leave minor irregularities or surface variations in place if they do not create a hazard. Drill the next lift only after the cleanup work and stabilization work is complete.

When blasting operations cause fracturing of the final rock face, repair or stabilize it in an approved manner at no cost to the Department.

Halt blasting operations in areas where any of the following occur:

- 1) Slopes are unstable;
- 2) Slopes exceed tolerances or overhangs are created;
- 3) Backslope damage occurs;
- 4) Safety of the public is jeopardized;
- 5) Property or natural features are endangered;
- 6) Fly rock is generated; or
- 7) Excessive ground or airblast vibrations occur in an area where damage to buildings, structures, or utilities is possible.
- 8) The Engineer determines that materials have become unsuitable for blasting

Blasting operations may continue at a reasonable distance from the problem area or in areas where the problems do not exist. Make the necessary modifications to the blasting operations and perform a test blast to demonstrate resolution of the problem.

A) Drill Logs. Maintain a layout drawing designating hole numbers with corresponding drill logs and provide a copy of this information to the blaster prior to loading the hole. Ensure the individual hole logs completed by the driller(s) show their name; date drilled; total depth drilled; and depths and descriptions of significant conditions encountered during drilling that may affect loading such as water, voids, changes in rock type.

B) Presplitting. Conduct presplitting operations in conformance with Subsection 204.03.04 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3.5 Shot Report. Maintain all shot reports on site for review by the Department. Within one day after a blast, complete a shot report according to the record keeping requirements of 805 KAR 4:050. Include all results from airblast and seismograph monitoring.

3.6 Unacceptable Blasting. When unacceptable blasting occurs, the Department will halt all blasting operations. Blasting will not resume until the Department completes its investigation and all concerns are addressed. A blast is unacceptable when it results in fragmentation beyond the final rock face, fly rock, excessive vibration or airblast, overbreak, damage to the final rock face or overhang. Assume the cost for all resulting damages to private and public property and hold the Department harmless.

11D

When an errant blast or fly rock causes damage to or blocks a road or conveyance adjacent to the roadway, remove all debris from the roadway as quickly as practicable and perform any necessary repairs. Additionally, when specified in the Contract, the Department will apply a penalty.

Report all blasting accidents to the Division of Mine Reclamation and Enforcement, Explosives and Blasting Branch at 502-564-2340.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. The Department will not measure this work for payment and will consider all items contained in this note to be incidental to either Roadway Excavation or Embankment-in-Place, as applicable. However, if the Engineer directs in writing slope changes, then the Department will pay for the second presplitting operation as Extra Work.

The Department will measure for payment material lying outside the typical section due to seams, broken formations, or earth pockets, including any earth overburden removed with this material, only when the work is performed under authorized adjustments.

The Department will not measure for payment any extra material excavated because of the drill holes being offset outside the designated slope lines.

The Department will not measure for payment any material necessary to be removed due to the inefficient or faulty blasting practices.

July 1, 2022

SPECIAL NOTE FOR TURF REINFORCING MAT

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Install turf reinforcement mat at locations specified in the Contract or as the Engineer directs. Section references herein are to the Department's Current Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). Use a Turf Reinforcement Mat defined as permanent rolled erosion control product composed of non-degradable synthetic fibers, filaments, nets, wire mesh and/or other elements, processed into a three-dimensional matrix of sufficient thickness and from the Department's List of Approved Materials. Mats must be 100% UV stabilized materials. For TRMs containing degradable components, all physical property values must be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting exclusively. Ensure product labels clearly show the manufacturer or supplier name, style name, and roll number. Ensure labeling, shipment and storage follows ASTM D-4873. The Department will require manufacturer to provide TRMs that are machine constructed web of mechanically or melt bonded nondegradable fibers entangled to form a three dimensional matrix. The Department will require all long term performance property values in table below to be based on non degradable portion of the matting alone. Approved methods include polymer welding, thermal or polymer fusion, or placement of fibers between two high strength biaxially oriented nets mechanically bound by parallel stitching with polyolefin thread. Ensure that mats designated in the plans as Type 4 mats, are not to be manufactured from discontinuous or loosely held together by stitching or glued netting or composites. Type 4 mats shall be composed of geosynthetic matrix that exhibits a very high interlock and reinforcement capacities with both soil and root systems and with high tensile modulus. The Department will require manufacturer to use materials chemically and biologically inert to the natural soil environments conditions. Ensure the blanket is smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives. When stored, maintain the protective wrapping and elevate the mats off the ground to protect them from damage. The Department will not specify these materials for use in heavily acidic coal seam areas or other areas with soil problems that would severally limit vegetation growth.

2.2 Classifications

The basis for selection of the type of mat required will be based on the long term shear stress level of the mat of the channel in question or the degree of slope to protect and will be designated in the contract. The Type 4 mats are to be used at structural backfills protecting critical structures, utility cuts, areas where vehicles may be expected to traverse the mat, channels with large heavy drift, channels with high shear stresses, and where higher factors of safety, very steep slopes and/or durability concerns are needed as determined by project team and designer and will be specified in the plans by designer.

Properties	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4
Maximum Slope (H:V)	1:1	1:1	0.5:1	0.5:1
Un-vegetated Shear	$\geq 2.0 \text{ lbs/ft}^2$ ($\geq 96 \text{ Pa}$)	$\geq 2.0 \text{ lb/ft}^2$ ($\geq 96 \text{ Pa}$)"	$\geq 2.0 \text{ lb/ft}^2$ ($\geq 96 \text{ Pa}$)	$\geq 2.0 \text{ lb/ft}^2$ ($\geq 96 \text{ Pa}$)

11F

Stress ^{b, c, d} ASTM D6460				
Vegetated Shear Stress ^{c, d, e, f} ASTM D6460	≥ 6.0 lbs/ft ² (≥ 287 Pa)	≥ 8.0 lb/ft ² (≥ 383 Pa)	≥ 10.0 lb/ft ² (≥ 479 Pa)	≥ 12.0 lb/ft ² (≥ 575 Pa)
Seedling Emergence ^d ASTM D7322	≥ 250%	≥ 250%	≥ 250%	≥ 250%
MD Material Tensile Strength ^{d, f} ASTM D6818	≥ 150 lbs/ft (≥ 2.2 kN/m)	≥ 175 lbs/ft (≥ 2.6 kN/m)	≥ 200 lbs/ft (≥ 2.9 kN/m)	≥ 1,500 lbs/ft (≥ 21.9 kN/m)
TD Material Tensile Strength ^{d, f} ASTM D6818	≥ 150 lbs/ft (≥ 2.2 kN/m)	≥ 175 lbs/ft (≥ 2.6 kN/m)	≥ 200 lbs/ft (≥ 2.9 kN/m)	≥ 1,500 lbs/ft (≥ 21.9 kN/m)
Mass Per Unit Area ^d ASTM D6566	≥ 8.0 oz/yd ² (≥ 271 g/m ²))	≥ 8.0 oz/yd ² (≥ 271 g/m ²)	≥ 8.0 oz/yd ² (≥ 271 g/m ²)	≥ 8.0 oz/yd ² (≥ 271 g/m ²)
Material Thickness ^d ASTM D6525	≥ 0.25 in (≥ 6.35 mm)	≥ 0.25 in (≥ 6.35 mm)	≥ 0.25 in (≥ 6.35 mm)	≥ 0.25 in (≥ 6.35 mm)
UV Stability ^{c, e} ASTM D4355	≥ 80% @ 500 hrs	≥ 80% @ 500 hrs	≥ 80% @ 1,000 hrs	≥ 90% @ 1,000 hrs

- For Type 4 mats, property values tested per ASTM D6818 and D6525 are reported as minimum average roll values (MARVs). MARVs are calculated as the typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7% degree of confidence that any samples taken from quality assurance testing will exceed the value reported.
- Required minimum shear stress TRM (un-vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 12.7 mm (0.5 in.) soil loss during successive, minimum 30 minute flow events in large scale testing.
- Acceptable large-scale testing protocol may include ASTM D6460, or other independent testing deemed acceptable by the engineer. Large-scale performance testing typically involves limited soil types and vegetative stands, therefore it is recommended that an appropriate factor of safety be used in design and product selection (see Guidance Document for further information).
- Typical values are calculated as the average value, it yields a 50% degree of confidence that any samples taken from quality assurance testing will exceed the value reported.
- Required minimum shear stress TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 12.7 mm (0.5 in.) soil loss during successive, minimum 30 minute flow events in large scale testing.
- For TRMs containing degradable components, property values must be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone.

NOTE: TRMs are typically used in hydraulic applications, such as high flow ditches and channels, steep slopes, stream banks, and shorelines, where erosive forces may exceed the limits of natural, unreinforced vegetation or in areas where limited vegetation establishment is anticipated.

2.3 Quality Assurance Sampling, Testing, and Acceptance

- Performance Testing:** The Department will require AASHTO's NTPEP index testing. The Department will also require the manufacturer to perform internal MARV testing at a Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute – Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP) accredited laboratory for tensile strength, tensile elongation, mass per unit area, and thickness once every 24,000 yds of production or whatever rate is required to ensure

11F

97.7% confidence under ASTM D4439& 4354. The Department will require Full scale testing for slope and channel applications shear stress shall be done under ASTM D 6459, ASTM D 6460-07 procedures.

- B) Provide TRM listed on the Department's List of Approved Materials. Prior to inclusion on the LAM, the manufacturer of TRM must meet the physical and performance criteria as outlined in the specification and submit a Letter Certifying compliance of the product under the above ASTM testing procedures and including a copy of report from Full Scale Independent Hydraulics Facility that Fully Vegetated Shear Stress meets shear stress requirements tested under D6459 and D6460-07.
- C) Contractors will provide a Letter of Certification from Manufacturer stating the product name, manufacturer, and that the product MARV product unit testing results meets Department criteria. Provide Letters once per project and for each product.
- D) Acceptance shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4759 based on testing performed by a Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute – Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP) accredited laboratory using Procedure A of ASTM D-4354.

Current mats meeting the above criteria are shown on the Department's List of Approved Materials. Mats that exceed the criteria for KYTC Types 1-4 are available. Contact an erosion control material supplier for more information.

2.4 Fasteners. When the mat manufacturer does not specify a specific fastener, use steel wire U-shaped staples with a minimum diameter of 0.09 inches (11 gauge), a minimum width of one inch and a minimum length of 12 inches. Use a heavier gauge when working in rocky or clay soils and longer lengths in sandy soils as directed by Engineer or Manufacturer's Representative. Provide staples with colored tops when requested by the Engineer.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Provide a Manufacturer's Representative on-site to oversee and approve the initial installation of the mat. When requested by the Engineer, provide a letter from the Manufacturer approving the installation. When there is a conflict between the Department's criteria and the Manufacturer's criteria, construct using the more restrictive. The Engineer and Manufacturer's Representative must approve all alternate installation methods prior to execution. Construct according to the Manufacturer's recommendations and the following as minimum installation technique:

3.1 Site Preparation. Smoothly grade areas to be treated with matting and compact. Remove large rocks, soil clods, vegetation, roots, and other sharp objects that could keep the mat from intimate contact with subgrade. Prepare seedbed by loosening the top 2 to 3 inch of soil.

3.2 Installation. Install mats according to Standard Drawing Sepias "Turf Mat Channel Installation" and "Turf Mat Slope Installation." Install mats at the specified elevation and alignment. Anchor the mats with staples with a minimum length of 12 inches. Use longer anchors for installations in sandy, loose, or wet soils as directed by the Engineer or Manufacturer's Representative. The mat should be in direct contact with the soil surface. Infill and overfill the mat with a minimum of ½" of soil as directed by the Manufacturer.

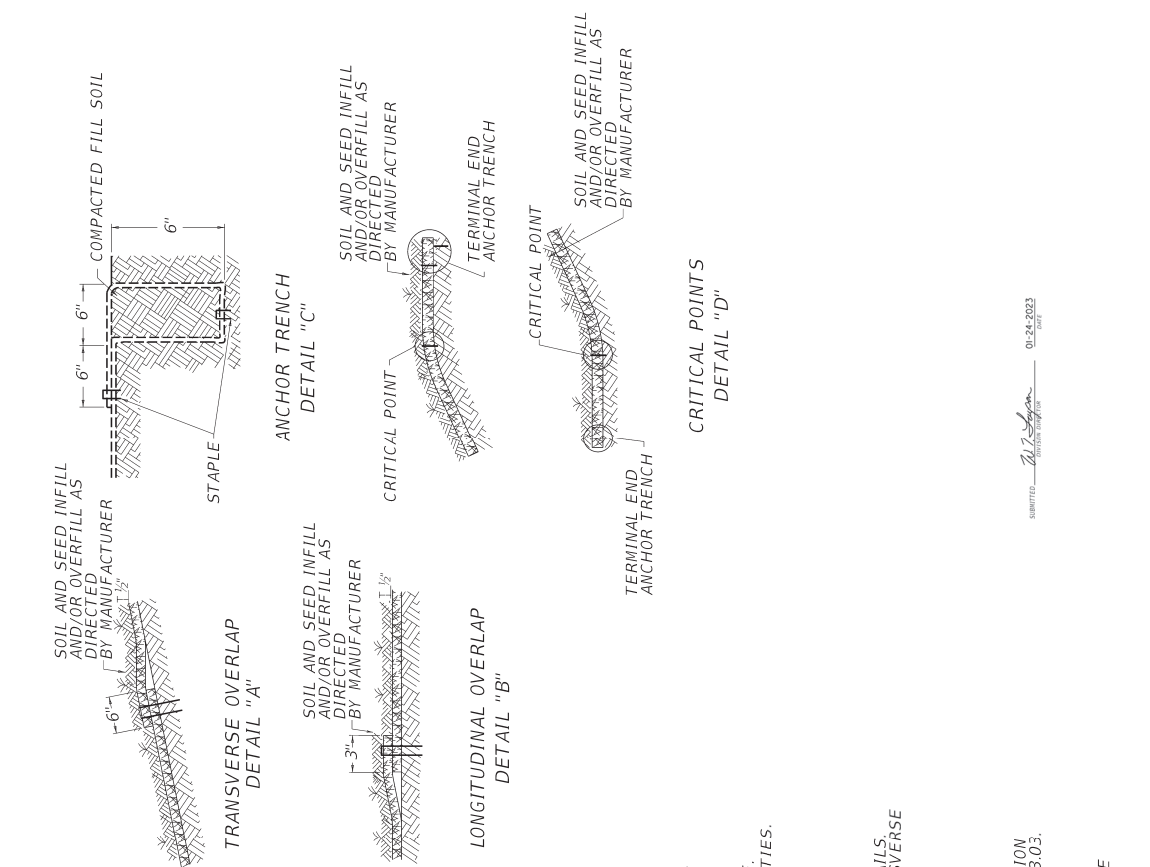
11F

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of Turf Reinforcement Mat by the square yard of surface covered. The Department will not measure preparation of the bed, providing a Manufacturer’s Representative, topsoil, or seeding for payment and will consider them incidental to the Turf Reinforcement Mat. The Department will not measure any reworking of slopes or channels for payment as it is considered corrective work and incidental to the Turf Reinforcement Mat. Seeding and protection will be an incidental item.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
23274EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 1	Square Yard
23275EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 2	Square Yard
23276EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 3	Square Yard
23277EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 4	Square Yard

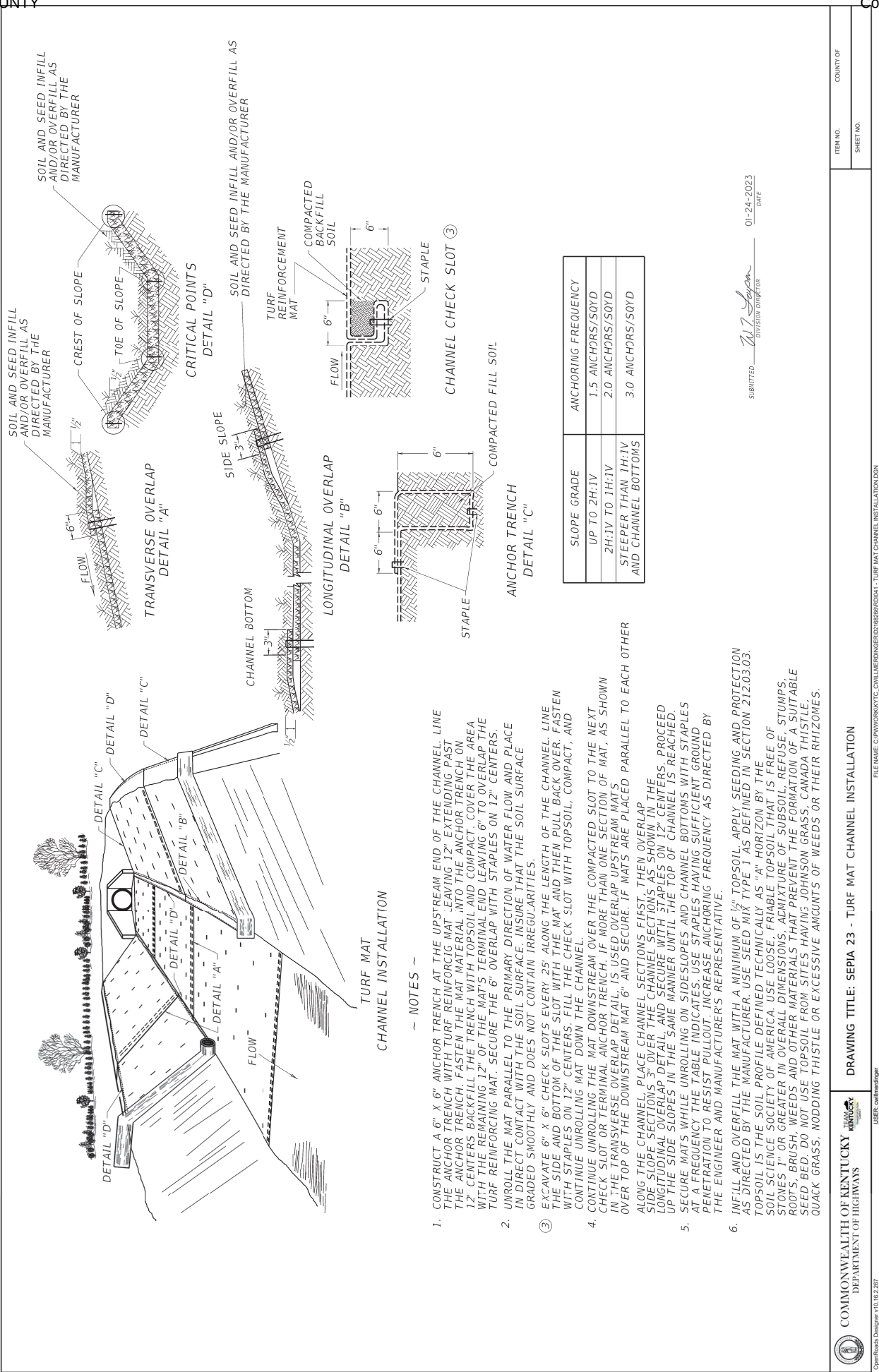
June 29, 2023



- ~ NOTES ~
1. CONSTRUCT A 6" X 6" ANCHOR TRENCH AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SLOPE. LINE THE ANCHOR TRENCH WITH TURF REINFORCING MAT LEAVING 12" EXTENDING PAST THE ANCHOR TRENCH. FASTEN THE MAT MATERIAL INTO THE ANCHOR TRENCH ON 12" CENTERS BACKFILL THE TRENCH WITH TOPSOIL AND COMPACT. COVER THE AREA WITH THE REMAINING 12" OF THE MAT'S TERMINAL END LEAVING 6" TO OVERLAP THE TURF REINFORCING MAT. SECURE THE 6" OVERLAP WITH STAPLES ON 12" CENTERS.
 2. UNROLL THE MAT DOWN THE SLOPE AND PLACE IN DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE SOIL SURFACE. INSURE THAT THE SOIL SURFACE IS GRADED SMOOTHLY AND DOES NOT CONTAIN IRREGULARITIES.
 3. SECURELY FASTEN THE MAT TO THE SOIL BY INSTALLING STAPLES AT A MINIMUM RATE OF 15 PER SQ. YD. ANCHORS SHALL BE SELECTED SO THAT THEY HAVE SUFFICIENT GROUND PENETRATION TO RESIST PULLOUT. INCREASE ANCHORING FREQUENCY FOR SITE CONDITIONS (LOOSE, SANDY, OR WET SOILS) AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER AND MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE.
 4. OVERLAP EDGES OF MATS ACCORDING TO THE LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE OVERLAP DETAILS. STAPLE LONGITUDINAL OVERLAPS WITH 2 ROWS OF STAPLES STAGGERED AT 4". STAPLE TRANSVERSE OVERLAPS WITH 1 ROW OF STAPLES SPACED AT 12".
 5. CONSTRUCT A 6" X 12" ANCHOR TRENCH AT THE TOE OF THE SLOPE FOLLOWING SIMILAR PROCEDURE DENOTED FOR THE TOP OF THE SLOPE ANCHOR TRENCH.
 6. ENSURE THAT THE MAT IS IN DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE SOIL SURFACE WITH NO PROJECTIONS OR PROTRUSIONS.
 7. INFILL AND OVERFILL THE MAT WITH A MINIMUM OF 1/2" TOPSOIL. APPLY SEEDING AND PROTECTION AS DIRECTED BY THE MANUFACTURER. USE SEED MIX TYPE 1 AS DEFINED IN SECTION 212.03.03. TOPSOIL IS THE SOIL PROFILE DEFINED TECHNICALLY AS "A" HORIZON BY THE SOIL SCIENCE SOCIETY OF AMERICA. USE LOOSE, FRIABLE TOPSOIL THAT IS FREE OF STONES 1" OR GREATER IN OVERALL DIMENSIONS, ADMIXTURE OF SUBSOIL, REFUSE, STUMPS, ROOTS, BRUSH, WEEDS AND OTHER MATERIALS THAT PREVENT THE FORMATION OF A SUITABLE SEED BED. DO NOT USE TOPSOIL FROM SITES HAVING JOHNSON GRASS, CANADA THISTLE, QUACK GRASS, NODDING THISTLE OR EXCESSIVE AMOUNTS OF WEEDS OR THEIR RHIZOMES.

06-24-2023
01-24-2023
01-24-2023

 COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS	 DRAWING TITLE: SEPIA 22 - TURF MAT SLOPE INSTALLATION	ITEM NO.	COUNTY OF
		SHEET NO.	



SPECIAL NOTE FOR BARCODE LABEL ON PERMANENT SIGNS

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Install barcode label on sheeting signs. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

2.0 MATERIALS. The Department will provide the Contractor with a 2 inch x 1 inch foil barcode label for each permanent sheeting sign. A unique number will be assigned to each barcode label.

The Contractor shall contact the Operations and Pavement Management Branch in the Division of Maintenance at (502) 564-4556 to obtain the barcode labels.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Apply foil barcode label in the lower right quadrant of the sign back. Signs where the bottom edge is not parallel to the ground, the lowest corner of the sign shall serve as the location to place the barcode label. The barcode label shall be placed no less than one-inch and no more than three inches from any edge of the sign. The barcode must be placed so that the sign post does not cover the barcode label.

Barcodes shall be applied in an indoor setting with a minimum air temperature of 50°F or higher. Prior to application of the barcode label, the back of the sign must be clean and free of dust, oil, etc. If the sign is not clean, an alcohol swab shall be used to clean the area. The area must be allowed to dry prior to placement of the barcode label.

Data for each sign shall include the barcode number, MUTCD reference number, sheeting manufacturer, sheeting type, manufacture date, color of primary reflective surface, installation date, latitude and longitude using the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) or the State Plane Coordinates using an x and y ordinate of the installed location.

Data should be provided electronically on the TC 71-229 Sign Details Information and TC 71-230 Sign Assembly Information forms. The Contractor may choose to present the data in a different format provided that the information submitted to the Department is equivalent to the information required on the Department TC forms. The forms must be submitted in electronic format regardless of which type of form is used. The Department will not accept PDF or handwritten forms. These completed forms must be submitted to the Department prior to final inspection of the signs. The Department will not issue formal acceptance for the project until the TC 71-229 and TC-230 electronic forms are completed for all signs and sign assemblies on the project.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure all work required for the installation of the barcode label and all work associated with completion and submission of the sign inventory data (TC 71-229 and TC 71-230).

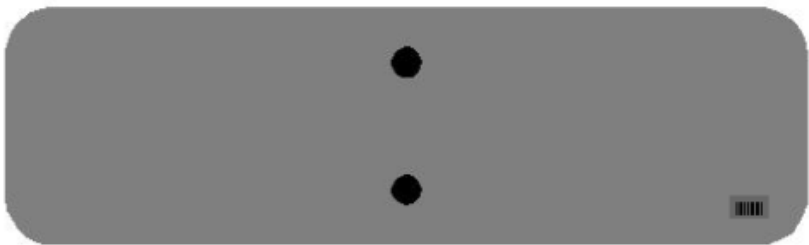
The installation of the permanent sign will be measured in accordance to Section 715.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

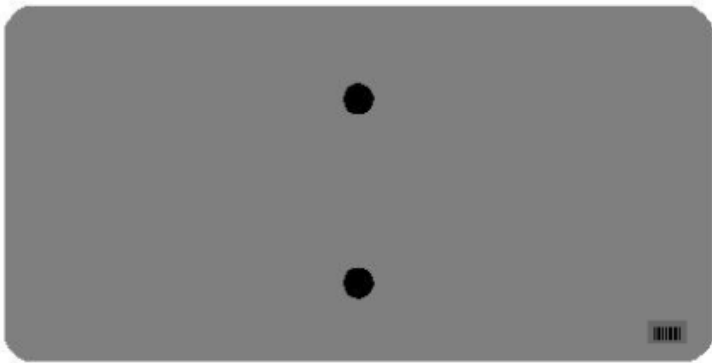
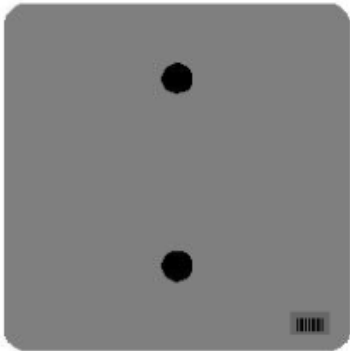
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
24631EC	Barcode Sign Inventory	Each

The Department will not make payment for this item until all barcodes are installed and sign inventory is complete on every permanent sign installed on the project. The Department will make payment for installation of the permanent sign in accordance to Section 715. The Department will consider payment as full compensation for all work required under this special note.

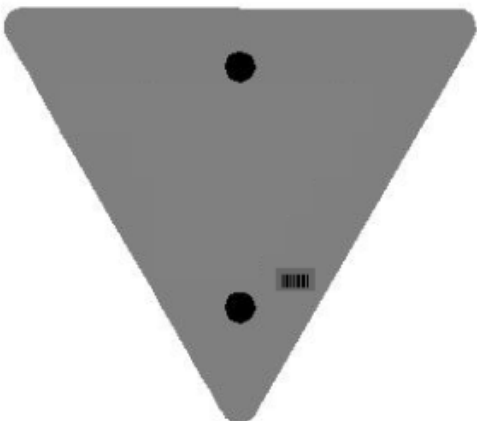
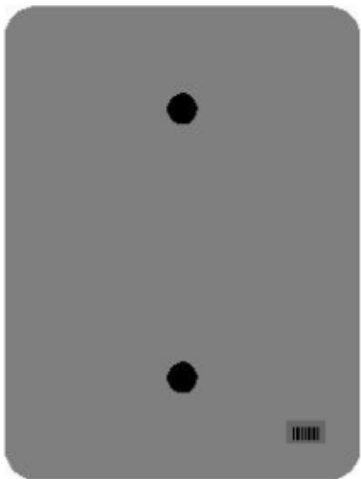
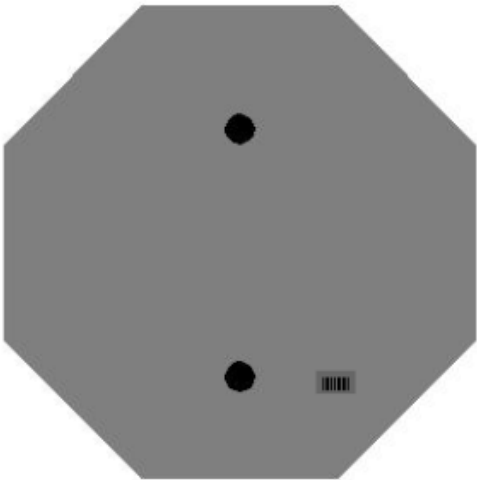
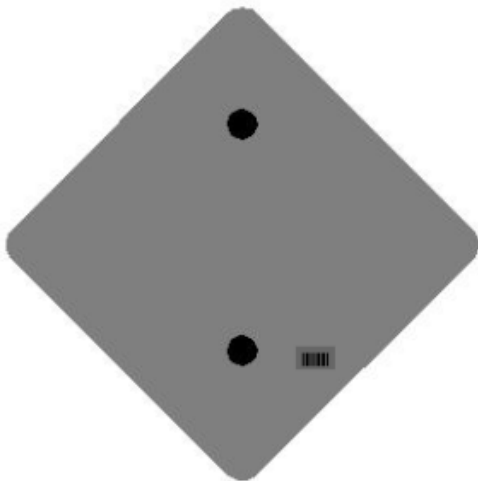
One Sign Post



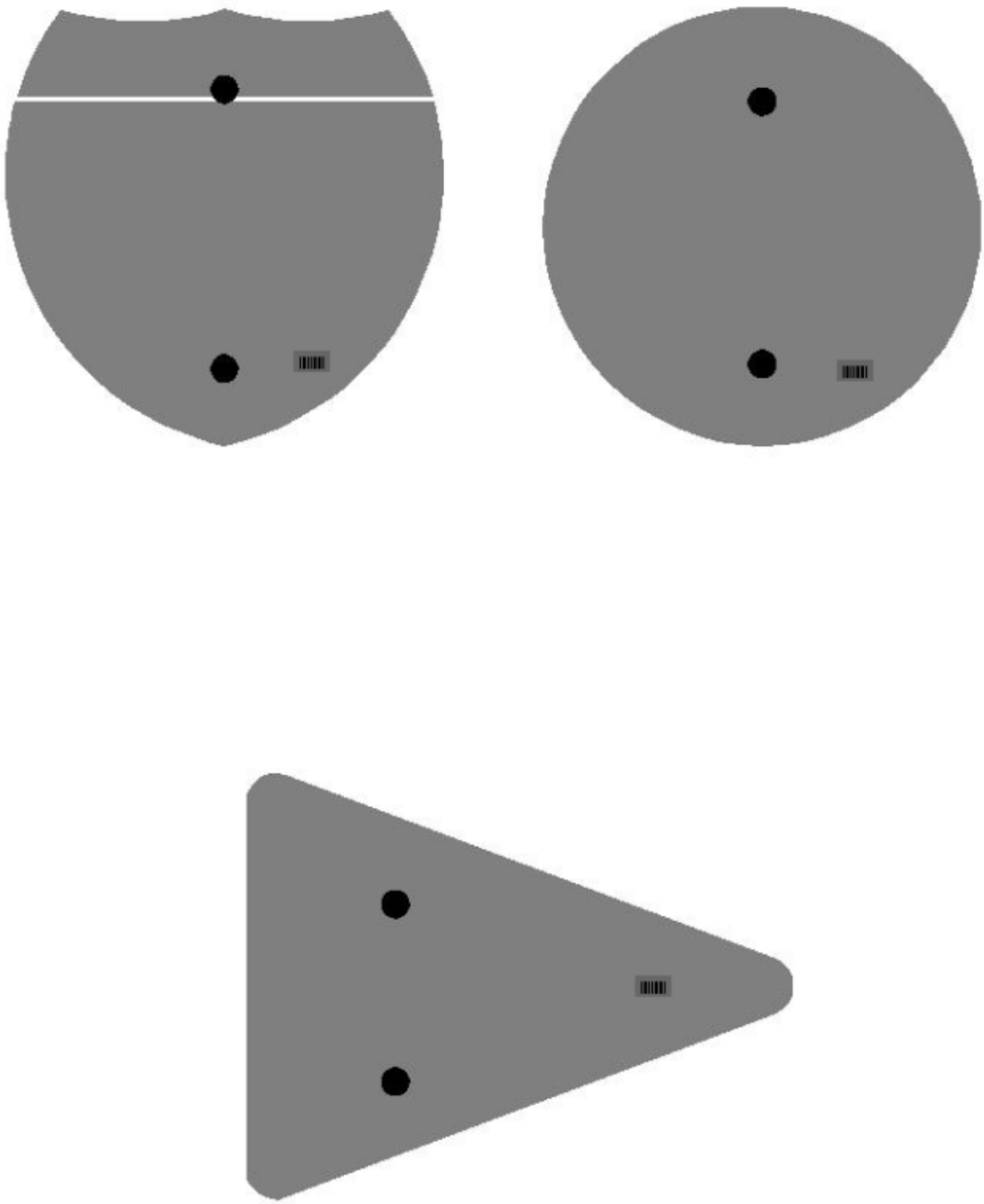
↑
2" Wide Post



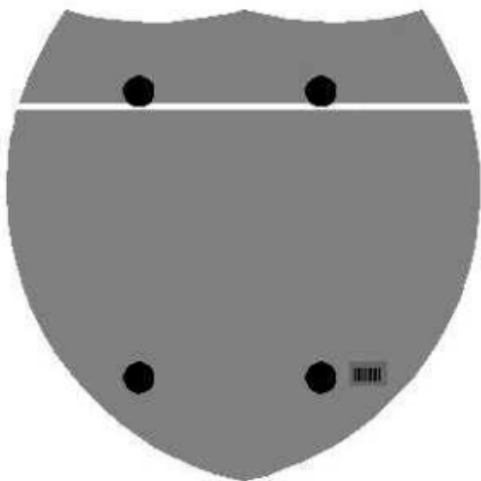
One Sign Post



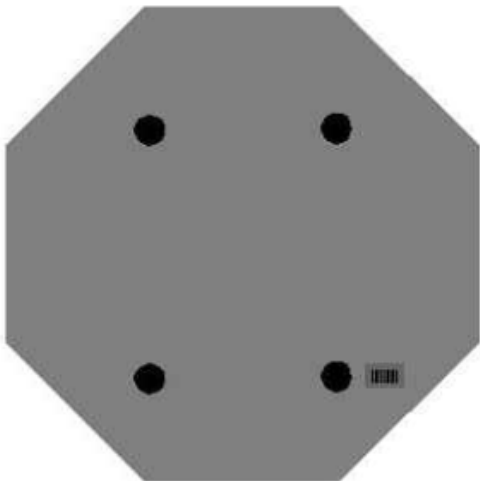
One Sign Post



Double Sign Post

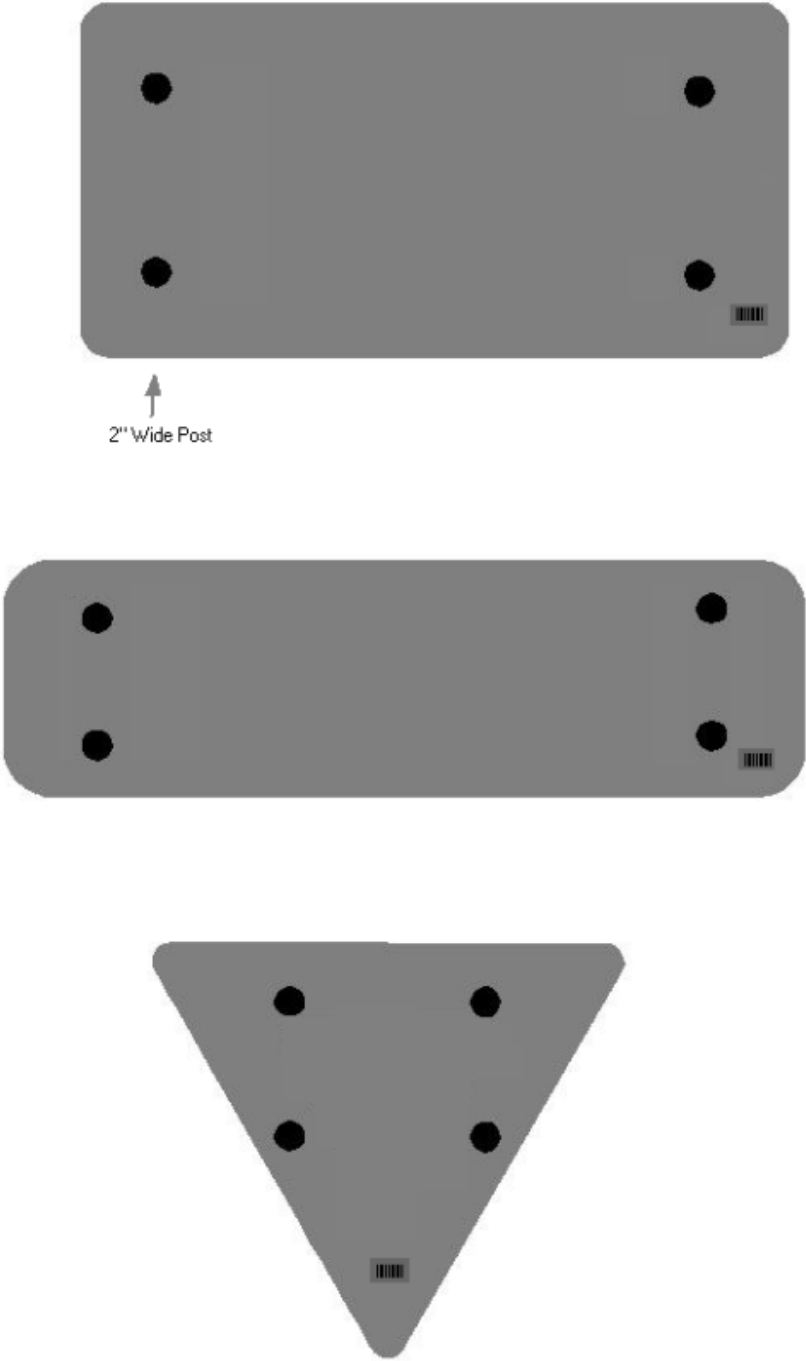


Interstate
Shield



48" Stop

2 Post Signs



11N

SPECIAL NOTE FOR LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT JOINT ADHESIVE

1. **DESCRIPTION.** This specification covers the requirements and practices for applying an asphalt adhesive material to the longitudinal joint of the surface course of an asphalt pavement. Apply the adhesive to the face of longitudinal joint between driving lanes for the first lane paved. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the treated face to produce a strong, durable, waterproof longitudinal joint.
2. **MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONNEL.**

2.1 Joint Adhesive. Provide material conforming to Subsection 2.1.1.

2.1.1 Provide an adhesive conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Specification	Test Procedure
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa·s)	4.0 – 10.0	ASTM D 4402
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F	60 – 100	ASTM D 5329
Flow, 140 ° F (mm)	5.0 max.	ASTM D 5329
Resilience, 77 ° F (%)	30 min.	ASTM D 5329
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%)	500 min.	ASTM D 5329, Type II
Softening Point, ° F	171 min.	AASHTO T 53
Asphalt Compatibility	Pass	ASTM D 5329

Ensure the temperature of the pavement joint adhesive is between 380 and 410 °F when the material is extruded in a 0.125-inch-thick band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint.

2.2. Equipment.

2.2.1 Melter Kettle. Provide an oil-jacketed, double-boiler, melter kettle equipped with any needed agitation and recirculating systems.

2.2.2 Applicator System. Provide a pressure-feed-wand applicator system with an applicator shoe attached.

2.3 Personnel. Ensure a technical representative from the manufacturer of the pavement joint adhesive is present during the initial construction activities and available upon the request of the Engineer.

3. **CONSTRUCTION.**

3.1 Surface Preparation. Prior to the application of the pavement joint adhesive, ensure the face of the longitudinal joint is thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other debris that would inhibit adhesion. Clean the joint face by the use of compressed air.

11N

Ensure this preparation process occurs shortly before application to prevent the return of debris on the joint face.

3.2 Pavement Joint Adhesive Application. Ensure the ambient temperature is a minimum of 40 ° F during the application of the pavement joint adhesive. Prior to applying the adhesive, demonstrate competence in applying the adhesive according to this note to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Heat the adhesive in the melter kettle to the specified temperature range. Pump the adhesive from the melter kettle through the wand onto the vertical face of the cold joint. Apply the adhesive in a continuous band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint. Do not use excessive material in either thickness or location. Ensure the edge of the extruded adhesive material is flush with the surface of the pavement. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the joint face. Remove any excessive material extruded from the joint after compaction (a small line of material may remain).

3.3 Pavement Joint Adhesive Certification. Furnish the joint adhesive's certification to the Engineer stating the material conforms to all requirements herein prior to use.

3.4 Sampling and Testing. The Department will require a random sample of pavement joint adhesive from each manufacturer's lot of material. Extrude two 5 lb. samples of the heated material and forward the sample to the Division of Materials for testing. Reynolds oven bags, turkey size, placed inside small cardboard boxes or cement cylinder molds have been found suitable. Ensure the product temperature is 400°F or below at the time of sampling.

4. MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of Pavement Joint Adhesive in linear feet. The Department will not measure for payment any extra materials, labor, methods, equipment, or construction techniques used to satisfy the requirements of this note. The Department will not measure for payment any trial applications of Pavement Joint Adhesive, the cleaning of the joint face, or furnishing and placing the adhesive. The Department will consider all such items incidental to the Pavement Joint Adhesive.
5. PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Pavement Joint Adhesive at the Contract unit bid price and apply an adjustment for each manufacturer's lot of material based on the degree of compliance as defined in the following schedule. When a sample fails on two or more tests, the Department may add the deductions, but the total deduction will not exceed 100 percent.

11N

Pavement Joint Adhesive Price Adjustment Schedule						
Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	50% Pay	0% Pay
Joint Adhesive Referenced in Subsection 2.1.1						
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa•s)			3.0-3.4	2.5-2.9	2.0-2.4	≤1.9
ASTM D 3236	4.0-10.0	3.5-10.5	10.6-11.0	11.1-11.5	11.6-12.0	≥ 12.1
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F			54-56	51-53	48-50	≤ 47
ASTM D 5329	60-100	57-103	104-106	107-109	110-112	≥ 113
Flow, 140 ° F (mm) ASTM D 5329	≤ 5.0	≤ 5.5	5.6-6.0	6.1-6.5	6.6-7.0	≥ 7.1
Resilience, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 30	≥ 28	26-27	24-25	22-23	≤ 21
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 500	≥ 490	480-489	470-479	460-469	≤ 459
Softening Point, ° F AASHTO T 53	≥ 171	≥ 169	166-168	163-165	160-162	≤ 159
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9

Code
20071EC

Pay Item
Joint Adhesive

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

May 7, 2014

PART III

EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

FHWA-1273 – Revised October 23, 2023

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to DBAconformance@dol.gov, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDL/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

* * * * *

4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS**

**EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS
RELATING TO
NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES
(APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM CONTRACTS)**

**AN ACT OF THE KENTUCKY GENERAL ASSEMBLY
TO PREVENT DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

**KRS CHAPTER 344
EFFECTIVE JUNE 16, 1972**

The contract on this project, in accordance with KRS Chapter 344, provides that during the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor shall not fail or refuse to hire, or shall not discharge any individual, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (forty and above); or limit, segregate, or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor shall not print or publish or cause to be printed or published a notice or advertisement relating to employment by such an employer or membership in or any classification or referral for employment by the employment agency, indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination, based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, except that such a notice or advertisement may indicate a preference, limitation, or specification based on religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, when religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, is a bona fide occupational qualification for employment.

3. If the contractor is in control of apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs, he shall not discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over, in admission to, or employment in any program established to provide apprenticeship or other training.

4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance.

Revised: January 25, 2017

Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Assurances

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, **Federal Highway Administration**, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Non-discrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration** to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration**, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the **Federal Highway Administration** may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
 - a. withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
 - b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration** may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Statutes and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “contractor”) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21;
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 -- 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures non-discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).

EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS

The Executive Branch Code of Ethics created by Kentucky Revised Statutes (KRS) Chapter 11A, effective July 14, 1992, establishes the ethical standards that govern the conduct of all executive branch employees. The Executive Branch Code of Ethics, which states, in part:

KRS 11A.040 (7) provides:

A present or former public servant listed in KRS 11A.010(9)(a) to (g) shall not, within one (1) year following termination of his or her office or employment, accept employment, compensation, or other economic benefit from any person or business that contracts or does business with, or is regulated by, the state in matters in which he was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure. This provision shall not prohibit an individual from returning to the same business, firm, occupation, or profession in which he was involved prior to taking office or beginning his term of employment, or for which he received, prior to his state employment, a professional degree or license, provided that, for a period of one (1) year, he or she personally refrains from working on any matter in which he was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his or her tenure in state government. This subsection shall not prohibit the performance of ministerial functions, including but not limited to filing tax returns, filing applications for permits or licenses, or filing incorporation papers, nor shall it prohibit the former officer or public servant from receiving public funds disbursed through entitlement programs.

KRS 11A.040 (9) states:

A former public servant shall not represent a person or business before a state agency in a matter in which the former public servant was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure, for a period of one (1) year after the latter of:

- a) The date of leaving office or termination of employment; or
- b) The date the term of office expires to which the public servant was elected.

This law is intended to promote public confidence in the integrity of state government and to declare as public policy the idea that state employees should view their work as a public trust and not to obtain private benefits.

If you have worked for the executive branch of state government within the past year, you may be subject to the law's prohibitions. The law's applicability may be different if you hold elected office or are contemplating representation of another before a state agency.

Also, if you are affiliated with a firm which does business with the state and which employs former state executive-branch employees, you should be aware that the law may apply to them.

In case of doubt, the law permits you to request an advisory opinion from the Executive Branch Ethics Commission, 1025 Capital Center Drive, Suite 105, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601; telephone (502) 564-7954.

Revised: March 11, 2025

"General Decision Number: KY20250107 01/03/2025

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20240107

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Adair, Barren, Bell, Breathitt, Casey, Clay, Clinton, Cumberland, Estill, Floyd, Garrard, Green, Harlan, Hart, Jackson, Johnson, Knott, Knox, Laurel, Lawrence, Lee, Leslie, Letcher, Lincoln, Magoffin, Martin, McCreary, Menifee, Metcalfe, Monroe, Morgan, Owsley, Perry, Pike, Powell, Pulaski, Rockcastle, Russell, Taylor, Wayne, Whitley and Wolfe Counties in Kentucky.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.75 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2025.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at

<http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number

0

Publication Date

01/03/2025

SUKY2015-047 10/20/2015

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 24.65	12.94
BRICKLAYER		
Bricklayer.....	\$ 22.90	8.50
Stone Mason.....	\$ 21.50	8.50
CARPENTER		
Carpenter.....	\$ 24.90	14.50
Piledriver.....	\$ 24.55	14.50
CEMENT MASON.....	\$ 21.25	8.50
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician.....	\$ 29.36	10.55
Equipment Operator.....	\$ 26.90	10.31
Groundsman.....	\$ 17.79	8.51
Lineman.....	\$ 30.09	10.94

When workmen are required to work from bosum chairs, trusses, stacks, tanks, scaffolds, catwalks, radio and T.V. towers, structural steel (open, unprotected, unfloored raw steel), and bridges or similar hazardous locations where workmen are subject to fall, except where using JLG's and bucket trucks up to 75 feet: Add 25% to workman's base rate for 50 to 75 feet, and add 50% to workman's base rate for over 75 feet.

IRONWORKER.....	\$ 27.56	20.57

LABORER

Group 1.....	\$ 21.80	12.36
Group 2.....	\$ 22.05	12.36
Group 3.....	\$ 22.10	12.36
Group 4.....	\$ 22.70	12.36
GROUP 1: Aging and Curing of Concrete (Any Mode or Method), Asbestos Abatement Worker, Asphalt Plant Laborers, Asphalt Laborers, Batch Truck Dumpers, Carpenter Tenders, Cement Mason Tenders, Cleaning of Machines, Concrete Laborers, Demolition Laborers, Dredging Laborers, Drill Tender, Environmental Laborer - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic and Hazardous Waste - Level D, Flagmen, Grade Checkers, All Hand Digging and Hand Back Filling, Highway Marker Placers, Landscaping Laborers, Mesh Handlers and Placers, Puddler, Railroad Laborers, Rip-rap and Grouters, Right of Way Laborers, Sign, Guard Rail and Fence Installers (All Types), Signalmen, Sound Barrier Installer, Storm and Sanitary Sewer Laborers, Swampers, Truck Spotters and Dumpers, Wrecking of Concrete Forms, General Cleanup		
GROUP 2: Batter Board Men (Sanitary and Storm Sewer), Brickmason Tenders, Mortar Mixer Operator, Scaffold Builders, Burner and Welder, Bushammers, Chain Saw Operator, Concrete Saw Operators, Deckhand Scow Man, Dry Cement Handlers, Environmental Laborers - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic and Hazardous Waste - Level C, Forklift Operators for Masonry, Form Setters, Green Concrete Cutting, Hand Operated Grouter and Grinder Machine Operator, Jack Hammers, Lead Paint Abatement, Pavement Breakers, Paving Joint Machine, Pipe		

Layers - Laser Operators (Non-metallic), Plastic Pipe Fusion, Power Driven Georgia Buggy and Wheel Barrow, Power Post Hole Diggers, Precast Manhole Setters, Walk-behind Tampers, Walk-behind Trenchers, Sand Blasters, Concrete Chippers, Surface Grinders, Vibrator Operators, Wagon Drillers

GROUP 3: Air Track Driller (All Types), Asphalt Luteman and Rakers, Gunnite Nozzleman, Gunnite Operators and Mixers, Grout Pump Operator, Powderman and Blaster, Side Rail Setters, Rail Paved Ditches, Screw Operators, Tunnel Laborers (Free Air), Water Blasters

GROUP 4: Caisson Workers (Free Air), Cement Finishers, Environmental Laborer - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic and Hazardous Waste - Level A and B, miners and Drillers (Free Air), Tunnel Blasters, and Tunnel Mockers (Free Air), Directional and Horizontal Boring, Air Track Drillers (All Types), Powder Man and Blasters, Troxler and Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

PAINTER

All Excluding Bridges.....	\$ 19.92	9.57
Bridges.....	\$ 23.92	10.07

PLUMBER.....	\$ 22.52	7.80

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:

Group 1.....	\$ 29.95	14.40
Group 2.....	\$ 29.95	14.40
Group 3.....	\$ 27.26	14.40
Group 4.....	\$ 26.96	14.40

GROUP 1: Auto Patrol, Batch Plant, Bituminous Paver, Cable-Way, Clamshell, Concrete Mixer (21 cu ft or over), Concrete Pump, Crane, Crusher Plant, Derrick, Derrick Boat, Ditching and Trenching Machine, Dragline, Dredge Engineer, Elevator (regardless of ownership when used for hoisting any building material), Elevating Grader and all types of Loaders, Hoe-type Machine, Hoisting Engine, Locomotive, LeTourneau or Carry-all Scoop, Bulldozer, Mechanic, Orangepeel Bucket, Piledriver, Power Blade, Roller (Bituminous), Roller (Earth), Roller (Rock), Scarifier, Shovel, Tractor Shovel, Truck Crane, Well Point, Winch Truck, Push Dozer, Grout Pump, High Lift, Fork Lift (regardless of lift height), all types of Boom Cats, Multiple Operator, Core Drill, Tow or Push Boat, A-Frame Winch Truck, Concrete Paver, Grade-All, Hoist, Hyster, Material Pump, Pumpcrete, Ross Carrier, Sheepfoot, Sideboom, Throttle-Valve Man, Rotary Drill, Power Generator, Mucking Machine, Rock Spreader attached to Equipment, Scoopmobile, KeCal Loader, Tower Cranes, (French, German and other types), Hydrocrane, Tugger, Backfiller Gurries, Self-propelled Compactor, Self-Contained Hydraulic Percussion Drill

GROUP 2: All Air Compressors (200 cu ft/min or greater), Bituminous Mixer, Concrete Mixer (21 cu. ft. or over), Welding Machine, Form Grader, Tractor (50 hp and over), Bull Float, Finish Machine, Outboard Motor Boat, Brakeman, Mechanic Tender, Whirly Oiler, Tract-air, Road Widening Trencher, Articulating Trucks

GROUP 3: Greaser on Grease Facilities servicing Heavy Equipment

GROUP 4: Bituminous Distributor, Cement Gun, Conveyor, Mud Jack, Paving Joint Machine, Pump, Tamping Machine, Tractor (under 50 hp), Vibrator, Oiler, Air Compressor (under 200 cu ft per minute), Concrete Saw, Burlap and Curing Machine, Hydro Seeder, Power Form Handling Equipment, Deckhand Oiler, Hydraulic Post Driver

SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 20.40	7.80

TRUCK DRIVER

Driver (3 Tons and Over), Driver (Truck Mounted Rotary Drill).....\$ 23.74	14.50
Driver (3 Tons and Under), Tire Changer and Truck Mechanic Tender.....\$ 23.53	14.50
Driver (Semi-Trailer or Pole Trailer), Driver (Dump Truck, Tandem Axle), Driver of Distributor.....\$ 23.40	14.50
Driver on Mixer Trucks (All Types).....\$ 23.45	14.50
Driver on Pavement Breakers.\$ 23.55	14.50
Driver, Euclid and Other Heavy Earth Moving Equipment and Low Boy.....\$ 24.31	14.50
Driver, Winch Truck and A- Frame when used in Transporting Materials.....\$ 23.30	14.50
Greaser on Greasing Facilities.....\$ 24.40	14.50
Truck Mechanic.....\$ 23.50	14.50
Truck Tender and Warehouseman.....\$ 23.20	14.50

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey

rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were

adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007
01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME
refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the
state completed the survey on which the listed classifications
and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an
internal number used in producing the wage determination.
The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which
the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took
effect under state law in the state from which the rates were
adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can
be:

- a) a survey underlying a wage determination
- b) an existing published wage determination
- c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on
a wage determination matter
- d) an initial conformance (additional classification
and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests
for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch
of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to
davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as
conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be
directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations.
Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or
by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested
party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the
decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage
and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7).
Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via
email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the
interested party's position and any information (wage payment
data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that
the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted.

No laborer, workman or mechanic shall be paid at a rate less than that of a Journeyman except those classified as bona fide apprentices.

Apprentices or trainees shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulations adopted by the Commissioner of Workplace Standards. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request from any interested person.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, written evidence of the established apprenticeship-journeyman ratios and wage rates in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

TO: EMPLOYERS/EMPLOYEES

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE:

The wages indicated on this wage schedule are the least permitted to be paid for the occupations indicated. When an employee works in more than one classification, the employer must record the number of hours worked in each classification at the prescribed hourly base rate.

OVERTIME:

Overtime is to be paid to an employee at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty (40) hours in such workweek. Wage violations or questions should be directed to the designated Engineer or the undersigned.

Director
Division of Construction Procurement
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622
502-564-3500

PART IV

BID ITEMS

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Report Date 7/31/25

Page 1 of 8

251022

Section: 0001 - PAVING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0010	00003		CRUSHED STONE BASE	77,665.00	TON		\$	
0020	00020		TRAFFIC BOUND BASE	638.00	TON		\$	
0030	00100		ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	288.00	TON		\$	
0040	00103		ASPHALT SEAL COAT	35.00	TON		\$	
0050	00190		LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	6,194.00	TON		\$	
0060	00210		CL4 ASPH BASE 1.50D PG76-22	827.00	TON		\$	
0070	00212		CL2 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	6,150.00	TON		\$	
0080	00214		CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	32,697.00	TON		\$	
0090	00219		CL4 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG76-22	589.00	TON		\$	
0100	00301		CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38D PG64-22	2,664.00	TON		\$	
0110	00307		CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	171.00	TON		\$	
0120	00342		CL4 ASPH SURF 0.38A PG76-22	225.00	TON		\$	
0130	00356		ASPHALT MATERIAL FOR TACK	68.00	TON		\$	
0140	00388		CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	14,263.00	TON		\$	
0150	02084		JPC PAVEMENT-8 IN	324.00	SQYD		\$	
0160	02101		CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-8 IN	2,900.00	SQYD		\$	
0170	02676		MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	1.00	LS		\$	
0180	02677		ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	1,916.00	TON		\$	

Section: 0002 - ROADWAY

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0190	00071		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 57	933.00	TON		\$	
0200	00078		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 2	11.00	TON		\$	
0210	01000		PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	11,242.00	LF		\$	
0220	01010		NON-PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	407.00	LF		\$	
0230	01020		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 1-4 IN	5.00	EACH		\$	
0240	01028		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 3-4 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
0250	01032		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 4-4 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
0260	01810		STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	9,308.00	LF		\$	
0270	01875		STANDARD HEADER CURB	3,950.00	LF		\$	
0280	01891		ISLAND HEADER CURB TYPE 2	783.00	LF		\$	
0290	01939		MOUNTABLE MEDIAN TYPE 3	2,195.00	SQYD		\$	
0300	01982		DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL MONO DIRECTIONAL WHITE	178.00	EACH		\$	
0310	01992		INSTALL TEMP CONC MED BARR	1,455.00	LF		\$	
0320	02014		BARRICADE-TYPE III	20.00	EACH		\$	
0330	02091		REMOVE PAVEMENT	4,227.00	SQYD		\$	
0340	02159		TEMP DITCH	9,875.00	LF		\$	
0350	02160		CLEAN TEMP DITCH	6,270.00	LF		\$	
0360	02200		ROADWAY EXCAVATION	422,794.00	CUYD		\$	
0370	02230		EMBANKMENT IN PLACE	8,756.00	CUYD		\$	
0380	02242		WATER	954.00	MGAL		\$	
0390	02351		GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	13,350.00	LF		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 2 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0400	02360		GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTION NO 1	13.00	EACH		\$	
0410	02367		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 1	3.00	EACH		\$	
0420	02369		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 2A	2.00	EACH		\$	
0430	02381		REMOVE GUARDRAIL	13,505.00	LF		\$	
0440	02383		REMOVE & RESET GUARDRAIL	150.00	LF		\$	
0450	02391		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A	6.00	EACH		\$	
0460	02429		RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT TYPE 1	7.00	EACH		\$	
0470	02432		WITNESS POST	7.00	EACH		\$	
0480	02469		CLEAN SINKHOLE	2.00	EACH		\$	
0490	02483		CHANNEL LINING CLASS II	1,680.00	TON		\$	
0500	02488		CHANNEL LINING CLASS IV	5,373.00	CUYD		\$	
0510	02545		CLEARING AND GRUBBING 12 ACRES	1.00	LS		\$	
0520	02545		CLEARING AND GRUBBING 84 ACRES	1.00	LS		\$	
0530	02555		CONCRETE-CLASS B	155.60	CUYD		\$	
0540	02562		TEMPORARY SIGNS	1,291.00	SQFT		\$	
0550	02585		EDGE KEY	270.00	LF		\$	
0560	02603		FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2	5,563.00	SQYD		\$	
0570	02650		MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS		\$	
0580	02650		MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS		\$	
0590	02653		LANE CLOSURE	1.00	EACH		\$	
0600	02671		PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	11.00	EACH		\$	
0610	02696		SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS	24,060.00	LF		\$	
0620	02701		TEMP SILT FENCE	9,875.00	LF		\$	
0630	02703		SILT TRAP TYPE A	65.00	EACH		\$	
0640	02704		SILT TRAP TYPE B	65.00	EACH		\$	
0650	02705		SILT TRAP TYPE C	65.00	EACH		\$	
0660	02706		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	65.00	EACH		\$	
0670	02707		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	65.00	EACH		\$	
0680	02708		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	65.00	EACH		\$	
0690	02720		SIDEWALK-4 IN CONCRETE	7,701.00	SQYD		\$	
0700	02726		STAKING	1.00	LS		\$	
0710	02726		STAKING	1.00	LS		\$	
0720	02731		REMOVE STRUCTURE	1.00	LS		\$	
0730	02775		ARROW PANEL	2.00	EACH		\$	
0740	02900		INSTALL TEMP CRASH CUSHION	2.00	EACH		\$	
0750	05950		EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	10,120.00	SQYD		\$	
0760	05952		TEMP MULCH	189,672.00	SQYD		\$	
0770	05953		TEMP SEEDING AND PROTECTION	142,209.00	SQYD		\$	
0780	05963		INITIAL FERTILIZER	7.30	TON		\$	
0790	05964		MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER	10.80	TON		\$	
0800	05985		SEEDING AND PROTECTION	205,518.00	SQYD		\$	
0810	05990		SODDING	4,236.00	SQYD		\$	
0820	05992		AGRICULTURAL LIMESTONE	121.00	TON		\$	
0830	06511		PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-6 IN	84,503.00	LF		\$	
0840	06530		PAVE STRIPING REMOVAL-4 IN	55,100.00	LF		\$	
0850	06542		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN W	79,829.00	LF		\$	
0860	06543		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN Y	58,753.00	LF		\$	
0870	06546		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-12 IN W	1,267.00	LF		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 3 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0880	06568		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	571.00	LF		\$	
0890	06569		PAVE MARKING-THERMO CROSS-HATCH	12,557.00	SQFT		\$	
0900	06573		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STR ARROW	33.00	EACH		\$	
0910	06574		PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	117.00	EACH		\$	
0920	06575		PAVE MARKING-THERMO COMB ARROW	14.00	EACH		\$	
0930	06576		PAVE MARKING-THERMO ONLY	9.00	EACH		\$	
0940	06610		INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-MW	586.00	EACH		\$	
0950	06612		INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-BY	588.00	EACH		\$	
0960	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	1,916.00	LB		\$	
0970	08900		CRASH CUSHION TY 6 CLASS B TL2	2.00	EACH		\$	
0980	10020NS		FUEL ADJUSTMENT	142,703.00	DOLL	\$1.00	\$	\$142,703.00
0990	10030NS		ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	273,185.00	DOLL	\$1.00	\$	\$273,185.00
1000	20191ED		OBJECT MARKER TY 3	3.00	EACH		\$	
1010	20471ES509		TEMP CONC MED BARRIER	1,470.00	LF		\$	
1020	20550ND		SAWCUT PAVEMENT	39,624.00	LF		\$	
1030	21289ED		LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	28,965.00	LF		\$	
1040	23274EN11F		TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT 1	833.00	SQYD		\$	
1050	23275EN11F		TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT 2	319.00	SQYD		\$	
1060	23607EC		PAVE MARK THERMO-LANE REDUCTION ARROW	4.00	EACH		\$	
1070	23791EC		PAVE STRIPING-CHEVRON MARKINGS	1,023.00	SQFT		\$	
1080	24423EC		TEMPORARY SHORING	1.00	LS		\$	
1090	24683ED		PAVE MARKING-THERMO DOTTED LANE EXTEN	457.00	LF		\$	
1100	24918ES601		CONCRETE-CLASS A	2,982.00	SQYD		\$	
1110	25078ED		THRIE BEAM GUARDRAIL TRANSITION TL-3	4.00	EACH		\$	
1120	26248EC		ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM - AGG	1.00	LS		\$	

Section: 0003 - DRAINAGE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1130	00440		ENTRANCE PIPE-15 IN	160.00	LF		\$	
1140	00441		ENTRANCE PIPE-18 IN	226.00	LF		\$	
1150	00443		ENTRANCE PIPE-24 IN	214.00	LF		\$	
1160	00445		ENTRANCE PIPE-30 IN	66.00	LF		\$	
1170	00461		CULVERT PIPE-15 IN	24.00	LF		\$	
1180	00462		CULVERT PIPE-18 IN	228.00	LF		\$	
1190	00464		CULVERT PIPE-24 IN	122.00	LF		\$	
1200	00466		CULVERT PIPE-30 IN	189.00	LF		\$	
1210	00468		CULVERT PIPE-36 IN	26.00	LF		\$	
1220	00469		CULVERT PIPE-42 IN	79.00	LF		\$	
1230	00471		CULVERT PIPE-54 IN	89.00	LF		\$	
1240	00473		CULVERT PIPE-66 IN	45.00	LF		\$	
1250	00521		STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	186.00	LF		\$	
1260	00522		STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	4,175.00	LF		\$	
1270	00524		STORM SEWER PIPE-24 IN	1,160.00	LF		\$	
1280	00526		STORM SEWER PIPE-30 IN	1,631.00	LF		\$	
1290	00528		STORM SEWER PIPE-36 IN	342.00	LF		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 4 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1300	00529		STORM SEWER PIPE-42 IN	505.00	LF		\$	
1310	00530		STORM SEWER PIPE-48 IN	439.00	LF		\$	
1320	00534		STORM SEWER PIPE-72 IN	89.00	LF		\$	
1330	01208		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-24 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1340	01210		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-30 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1350	01212		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-36 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1360	01214		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-42 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1370	01216		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-48 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1380	01222		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-66 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1390	01310		REMOVE PIPE	69.00	LF		\$	
1400	01371		METAL END SECTION TY 1-18 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1410	01373		METAL END SECTION TY 1-24 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1420	01391		METAL END SECTION TY 3-18 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1430	01393		METAL END SECTION TY 3-24 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1440	01433		SLOPED BOX OUTLET TYPE 1-18 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
1450	01450		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-18 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1460	01453		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-36 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1470	01456		CURB BOX INLET TYPE A	34.00	EACH		\$	
1480	01487		CURB BOX INLET TYPE F	1.00	EACH		\$	
1490	01490		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	19.00	EACH		\$	
1500	01496		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 3	4.00	EACH		\$	
1510	01502		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 5A	2.00	EACH		\$	
1520	01514		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 5E	1.00	EACH		\$	
1530	01538		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 7	3.00	EACH		\$	
1540	01544		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 11	1.00	EACH		\$	
1550	01559		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13G	9.00	EACH		\$	
1560	01568		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13S	1.00	EACH		\$	
1570	01642		JUNCTION BOX-18 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
1580	01643		JUNCTION BOX-24 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
1590	01646		JUNCTION BOX-42 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
1600	01649		JUNCTION BOX-60 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1610	01650		JUNCTION BOX 72 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1620	01756		MANHOLE TYPE A	1.00	EACH		\$	
1630	01767		MANHOLE TYPE C	3.00	EACH		\$	
1640	02607		FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2 FOR PIPE	16,068.00	SQYD	\$2.00	\$	\$32,136.00
1650	02625		REMOVE HEADWALL	15.00	EACH		\$	
1660	15007		S CIPP LINER 24 INCH	170.00	LF		\$	
1670	15128		S CIPP LINER 30 INCH	160.00	LF		\$	
1680	15130		S CIPP LINER 42 INCH	309.00	LF		\$	
1690	15132		S CIPP LINER 54 INCH	423.00	LF		\$	
1700	15134		S CIPP LINER 66 INCH	361.00	LF		\$	
1710	23970NC		RESET GRATE	1.00	EACH		\$	
1720	24025EC		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-72 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1730	24026EC		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-54 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
1740	24575ES610		HEADWALL CONC SLOPED AND PAVED	13.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 5 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1750	01643		JUNCTION BOX-24 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
1760	02231		STRUCTURE GRANULAR BACKFILL	621.70	CUYD		\$	
1770	03299		ARMORED EDGE FOR CONCRETE	191.60	LF		\$	
1780	08002		STRUCTURE EXCAV-SOLID ROCK	360.90	CUYD		\$	
1790	08003		FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS		\$	
1800	08020		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SLOPE PROT	228.20	TON		\$	
1810	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A	142.10	CUYD		\$	
1820	08104		CONCRETE-CLASS AA	308.00	CUYD		\$	
1830	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	12,051.00	LB		\$	
1840	08151		STEEL REINFORCEMENT-EPOXY COATED	67,245.00	LB		\$	
1850	20391NS835		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	4.00	EACH		\$	
1860	23378EC		CONCRETE SEALING	12,073.70	SQFT		\$	
1870	23981EC		PPC I-BEAM TYPE HN 42-49	924.00	LF		\$	
1880	25028ED		RAIL SYSTEM SINGLE SLOPE - 40 IN	172.40	LF		\$	

Section: 0005 - BRIDGE-CULVERT 28377

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1890	02403		REMOVE CONCRETE MASONRY	27.00	CUYD		\$	
1900	08002		STRUCTURE EXCAV-SOLID ROCK	41.00	CUYD		\$	
1910	08003		FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS		\$	
1920	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A	143.00	CUYD		\$	
1930	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	27,568.00	LB		\$	

Section: 0006 - SEWER

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1940	15015		S ENCASMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 2	370.00	LF		\$	
1950	15022		S ENCASMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 3	90.00	LF		\$	
1960	15023		S ENCASMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 4	110.00	LF		\$	
1970	15028		S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV 04 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1980	15059		S FORCE MAIN PVC 04 INCH	3,065.00	LF		\$	
1990	15060		S FORCE MAIN PVC 06 INCH	545.00	LF		\$	
2000	15062		S FORCE MAIN PVC 10 INCH	428.00	LF		\$	
2010	15069		S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RNG 1	4.00	EACH		\$	
2020	15070		S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEEVE/VALVE RNG 2	2.00	EACH		\$	
2030	15073		S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN 04 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
2040	15084		S FORCE MAIN VALVE GATE	2.00	EACH		\$	
2050	15089		S LATERAL SHORT SIDE 04 INCH	2.00	EACH		\$	
2060	15092		S MANHOLE	18.00	EACH		\$	
2070	15093		S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE	6.00	EACH		\$	
2080	15094		S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE	5.00	EACH		\$	
2090	15097		S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT	1.00	EACH		\$	
2100	15112		S PIPE PVC 08 INCH	134.00	LF		\$	
2110	15113		S PIPE PVC 10 INCH	1,258.00	LF		\$	
2120	15119		S PUMP STATION	1.00	EACH		\$	
2130	15155		S CAP EXISTING MAIN	2.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 6 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2140	15155		S CAP EXISTING MAIN CUT AND CAP	18.00	EACH		\$	
2150	15155		S CAP EXISTING MAIN FORCE MAIN CUT AND CAP	4.00	EACH		\$	
2160	15157		S FORCE MAIN PVC RSTRND JOINT 04 INCH	395.00	LF		\$	
2170	15158		S FORCE MAIN PVC RSTRND JOINT 10 INCH	108.00	LF		\$	

Section: 0007 - SIGNING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2180	02565		OBJECT MARKER TYPE 2	4.00	EACH		\$	
2190	06406		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	1,316.90	SQFT		\$	
2200	06407		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	1,675.70	SQFT		\$	
2210	06410		STEEL POST TYPE 1	1,955.00	LF		\$	
2220	06411		STEEL POST TYPE 2	2,488.60	LF		\$	
2230	06412		STEEL POST MILE MARKERS	6.00	EACH		\$	
2240	06490		CLASS A CONCRETE FOR SIGNS	19.25	CUYD		\$	
2250	21596ND		GMSS TYPE D	79.00	EACH		\$	
2260	24265EC		INSTALL SIGN POST REFLECTORS	22.00	EACH		\$	
2270	24525EC		ADVANCE WARNING FLASHER	4.00	EACH		\$	
2280	24601EC		INSTALL SIGN PROVIDED BY OTHERS	5.00	EACH		\$	
2290	24601EC		INSTALL SOLAR SCHOOL FLASHER ASSEMBLY	2.00	EACH		\$	
2300	24631EC		BARCODE SIGN INVENTORY	458.00	EACH		\$	
2310	24751ED		REMOVE STORE & REINSTALL SIGN FACE	5.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0008 - SIGNALIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2320	04811		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	9.00	EACH		\$	
2330	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	1,955.00	LF		\$	
2340	04844		CABLE-NO. 14/5C	7,365.00	LF		\$	
2350	04845		CABLE-NO. 14/7C	1,850.00	LF		\$	
2360	04850		CABLE-NO. 14/1 PAIR	235.00	LF		\$	
2370	04886		MESSENGER-15400 LB	2,275.00	LF		\$	
2380	04932		INSTALL STEEL STRAIN POLE	20.00	EACH		\$	
2390	04953		TEMP RELOCATION OF SIGNAL HEAD	68.00	EACH		\$	
2400	06406		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	71.70	SQFT		\$	
2410	06472		INSTALL SPAN MOUNTED SIGN	2.00	EACH		\$	
2420	20188NS835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL-3 SECTION	26.00	EACH		\$	
2430	20189NS835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL-5 SECTION	1.00	EACH		\$	
2440	20266ES835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL- 4 SECTION	6.00	EACH		\$	
2450	20408ES835		INSTALL LED BEACON-12 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
2460	21659NN		RELOCATE SIGNAL HEAD	8.00	EACH		\$	
2470	21743NN		INSTALL PEDESTRIAN DETECTOR	6.00	EACH		\$	
2480	22939ND		INSTALL LUMINAIRE POLE	2.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251022

Page 7 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2490	23068NN		REMOVE & REINSTALL COORDINATING UNIT	1.00	EACH		\$	
2500	23157EN		TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE BASE	105.05	CUYD		\$	
2510	23222EC		INSTALL SIGNAL PEDESTAL	6.00	EACH		\$	
2520	23982EC		INSTALL ANTENNA	3.00	EACH		\$	
2530	24525EC		ADVANCE WARNING FLASHER	3.00	EACH		\$	
2540	24528ED		TETHER WIRE	110.00	LF		\$	
2550	24601EC		INSTALL INSTALL RRFB	6.00	EACH		\$	
2560	24601EC		INSTALL SCHOOL FLASHER	2.00	EACH		\$	
2570	24900EC		PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	1,940.00	LF		\$	
2580	24901EC		PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	145.00	LF		\$	
2590	24908EC		INSTALL SIGNAL CONTROLLER-TY ATC	4.00	EACH		\$	
2600	24955ED		REMOVE SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	8.00	EACH		\$	
2610	26119EC		INSTALL RADAR PRESENCE DETECTOR TYPE A	15.00	EACH		\$	
2620	26120EC		INSTALL RADAR ADVANCE DETECTOR TYPE B	6.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0009 - LIGHTING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2630	04701		POLE 40 FT MTG HT	18.00	EACH		\$	
2640	04725		BRACKET 15 FT	18.00	EACH		\$	
2650	04740		POLE BASE	53.00	EACH		\$	
2660	04750		TRANSFORMER BASE	18.00	EACH		\$	
2670	04780		FUSED CONNECTOR KIT	36.00	EACH		\$	
2680	04793		CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN	160.00	LF		\$	
2690	04797		CONDUIT-3 IN	1,325.00	LF		\$	
2700	04800		MARKER	8.00	EACH		\$	
2710	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	8,585.00	LF		\$	
2720	04821		OPEN CUT ROADWAY	545.00	LF		\$	
2730	04832		WIRE-NO. 12	3,550.00	LF		\$	
2740	04860		CABLE-NO. 8/3C DUCTED	2,250.00	LF		\$	
2750	04940		REMOVE LIGHTING	1.00	LS		\$	
2760	20391NS835		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	29.00	EACH		\$	
2770	21543EN		BORE AND JACK CONDUIT	350.00	LF		\$	
2780	23778EC		WIRE-NO. 10	10,950.00	LF		\$	
2790	24589ED		LED LUMINAIRE	21.00	EACH		\$	
2800	24851EC		CABLE-NO. 10/3C DUCTED	10,385.00	LF		\$	
2810	24900EC		PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	7,240.00	LF		\$	
2820	24901EC		PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	2,000.00	LF		\$	

Section: 0010 - WATERLINE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2830	14001		W AIR RELEASE VALVE 3/4 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	

251022

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

Page 8 of 8

Report Date 7/31/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2840	14003		W CAP EXISTING MAIN	34.00	EACH		\$	
2850	14008		W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 3	460.00	LF		\$	
2860	14009		W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 4	285.00	LF		\$	
2870	14010		W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 5	485.00	LF		\$	
2880	14011		W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED RANGE 6	255.00	LF		\$	
2890	14014		W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 3	75.00	LF		\$	
2900	14016		W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 5	120.00	LF		\$	
2910	14017		W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 6	260.00	LF		\$	
2920	14019		W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	9.00	EACH		\$	
2930	14023		W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY	13.00	EACH		\$	
2940	14028		W METER 3/4 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
2950	14036		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 06 INCH	305.00	LF		\$	
2960	14042		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 24 INCH	310.00	LF		\$	
2970	14053		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 24 IN	1,105.00	LF		\$	
2980	14053		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 24 IN w/Nitrile Gaskets	72.00	LF		\$	
2990	14059		W PIPE PVC 06 INCH	655.00	LF		\$	
3000	14060		W PIPE PVC 08 INCH	40.00	LF		\$	
3010	14061		W PIPE PVC 10 INCH	735.00	LF		\$	
3020	14062		W PIPE PVC 12 INCH	5,395.00	LF		\$	
3030	14077		W SERV PE/PLST LONG SIDE 1 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
3040	14085		W SERV PE/PLST SHORT SIDE 3/4 IN	7.00	EACH		\$	
3050	14089		W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1	12.00	EACH		\$	
3060	14090		W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 2	21.00	EACH		\$	
3070	14095		W TIE-IN 08 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
3080	14097		W TIE-IN 12 INCH	3.00	EACH		\$	
3090	14105		W VALVE 06 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
3100	14106		W VALVE 08 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
3110	14108		W VALVE 12 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
3120	14183		W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 06 INCH	510.00	LF		\$	
3130	14184		W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 10 INCH	315.00	LF		\$	
3140	14185		W PIPE PVC RSTRND JOINT 12 INCH	655.00	LF		\$	
3150	14186		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 18 INCH	150.00	LF		\$	
3160	14187		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON RSTRND JOINT 18 INCH	200.00	LF		\$	

Section: 0011 - MOBILIZATION AND/OR DEMOBILIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
3170	02568		MOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		\$	
3180	02569		DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		\$	